



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

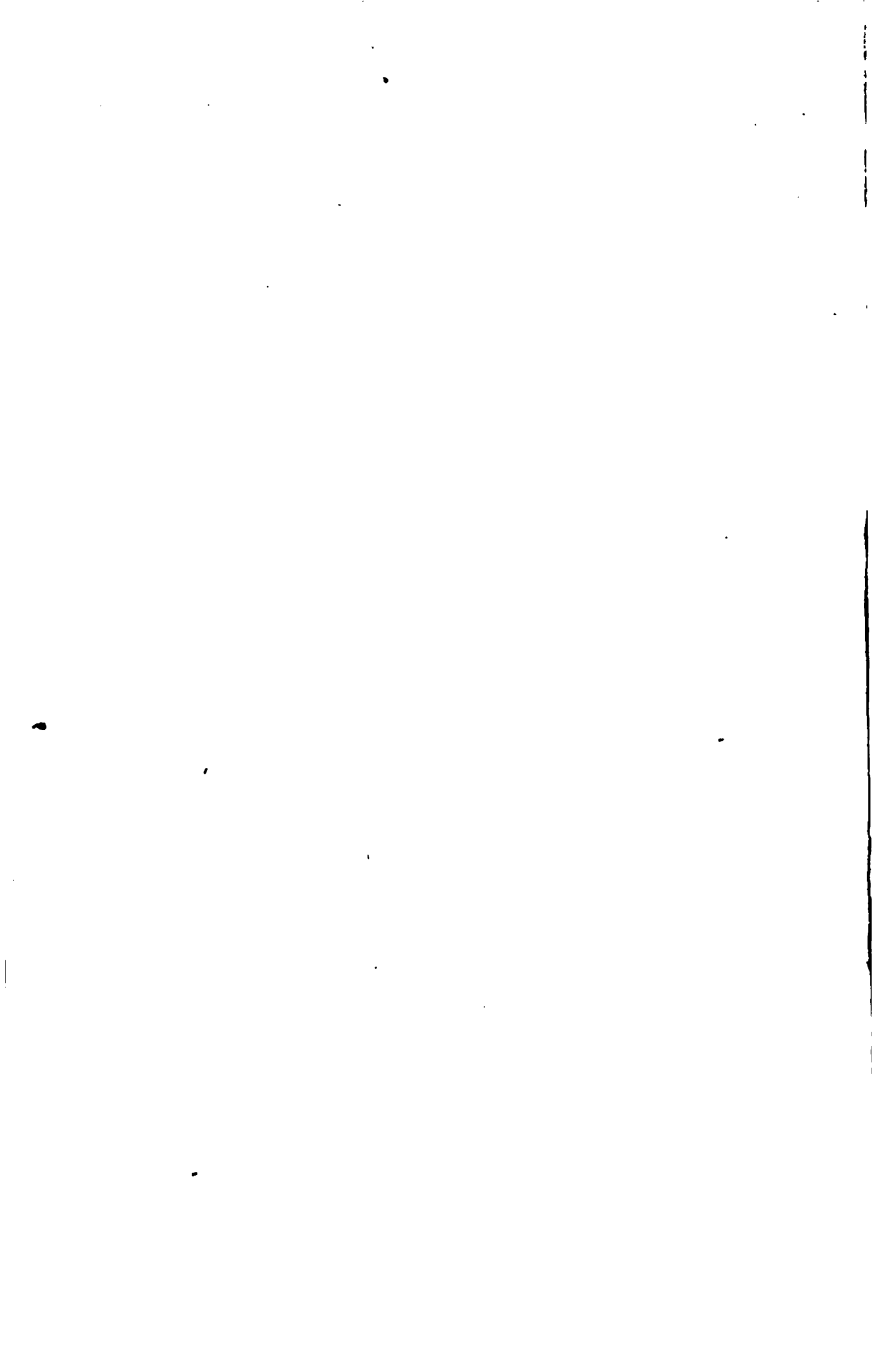


duct 1095.433.894



3 2044 102 771 755

*Christopher Royce.*



PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS

BVCOLICA: AENEIS: GEORGICA



THE

GREATER POEMS OF VIRGIL

VOL. II.

CONTAINING THE

*LAST SIX BOOKS OF THE ÆNEID, AND THE  
GEORGICS*

EDITED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON, U.S.A.:

GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS.

1894.



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1883, by  
J. B. GREENOUGH,  
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

# THE ÆNEID.

## BOOKS VII.-XII.

### BOOK VII. — ÆNEAS SETS SAIL FROM CAIETA.

ÆNEAS, having buried his nurse at Caieta (vv. 1-7), sets sail, and passing by the abode of Circe (vv. 10-24) enters the mouth of the Tiber (vv. 30-36). The poet invokes the muse for the new branch of the subject (vv. 37-45). Latinus the king of the region has a marriageable daughter, Lavinia, sought in marriage by the neighboring princes, though many prodigies point to a foreign husband for her (vv. 45-106). The Trojans land, and at their meal, for want of dishes, use flat cakes, which they afterwards eat; in this Æneas sees the fulfilment of the dire prophecy of the Harpy, and welcomes the end of their wanderings (vv. 107-147). Ambassadors go to the court of Latinus, who receives them with favor and recognizes in Æneas the promised son-in-law (vv. 148-285). Juno, indignant at the failure of her schemes, makes new combinations (vv. 286-321), and sends Allecto to arouse the Italians against the Trojans (vv. 323-340). The Fury goes first to the mother of Lavinia and excites her to frenzy (vv. 341-405); next to Turnus, king of the Rutuli (vv. 405-444), rousing war; and again to the Trojans, between whom and their neighbors she causes a local quarrel on account of a pet stag killed by Ascanius (vv. 475-539); then reports to Juno (vv. 540-571). Turnus and the Italians press Latinus to declare war, who reluctantly yields (vv. 572-600). The gates of war are opened (vv. 601-615), and war is prepared (vv. 616-640). Description of the tribes and leaders engaged (vv. 641-917).

**T**U quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneia nutrix,  
aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;  
et nunc servat honos sedem tuus ossaque nomen  
Hesperia in magna, siqua est ea gloria, signat.  
At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis,  
aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt



aequora, tendit iter velis portumque relinquit.  
 Adspirant aurae in noctem nec candida cursus  
 Luna negat, splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.  
 Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae, 10  
 dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos  
 adsiduo resonat cantu tectisque superbis  
 urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,  
 arguto tenuis percurrens pectine telas.  
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum 15  
 vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,  
 saetigerique sues atque in praesaepibus ursi  
 saevire ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,  
 quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis  
 induerat Circe in voltus ac terga ferarum. 20  
 Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes  
 delati in portus neu litora dira subirent,  
 Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis  
 atque fugam dedit et praeter vada fervida vexit.  
 Iamque rubescebat radiis mare et aethere ab alto 25  
 Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis :  
 cum venti posuere omnisque repente resedit  
 flatus et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.  
 Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum  
 prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno 30  
 verticibus rapidis et multa flavus arena  
 in mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque  
 adsuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo  
 aethera mulcebant cantu lucoque volabant.  
 Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras 35  
 imperat et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.  
 Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,  
 quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem  
 cum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,  
 expediam et primae revocabo exordia pugnae. 40

26 *variis*. R.31 *vorticibus*. H. *flavos, harena*. R.

Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,  
 dicam acies actosque animis in funera reges  
 Tyrrhenamque manum totamque sub arma coactam  
 Hesperiam. Maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,  
 maius opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes 45  
 iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat.  
 Hunc Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica  
 accipimus, Fauno Picus pater isque parentem  
 te, Saturne, refert, tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.  
 Filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis 50  
 nulla fuit primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.  
 Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,  
 iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.  
 Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant  
 Ausonia. Petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnis 55  
 Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx  
 adiungi generum miro properabat amore ;  
 sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.  
 Laurus erat tecti medio in penetralibus altis,  
 sacra comam multosque metu servata per annos, 60  
 quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,  
 ipse ferebatur Phoebos sacrasse Latinus  
 Laurentisque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.  
 Huius apes summum densae (mirabile dictu),  
 stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae, 65  
 obsedere apicem, et pedibus per mutua nexis  
 examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.  
 Continuo vates : ' Externum cernimus,' inquit,  
 ' adventare virum et partis petere agmen easdem  
 partibus ex isdem et summa dominarier arce.' 70  
 Praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis  
 et iuxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,  
 visa (nefas) longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,  
 [atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari]

55 *pulcherrimus*. H.58 *opstant*. R.78 *comprehendere*. Eds.

regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75  
 insignem gemmis, tum fumida lumine fulvo  
 involvi ac totis Volcanum spargere tectis.  
 Id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri :  
 namque fore inlustrem fama fatisque canebant  
 ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum. 80  
 At rex sollicitus monstribus oracula Fauni,  
 fatidici genitoris, adit lucosque sub alta  
 consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro  
 fonte sonat saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.  
 Hinc Italae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus 85  
 in dubiis responsa petunt ; huc dona sacerdos  
 cum tulit et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti  
 pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit,  
 multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris  
 et varias audit voces fruiturque deorum 90  
 conloquio atque imis Acheronta adfatur Avernis.  
 Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus  
 centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentis  
 atque harum effultus tergo stratisque iacebat  
 velleribus : subita ex alto vox reddita luco est : 95  
 ‘ Ne pete conubiis natam sociare Latinis,  
 O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis :  
 externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum  
 nomen in astra ferant quorumque a stirpe nepotes  
 omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens 100  
 aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.’  
 Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti  
 nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,  
 sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes  
 Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes 105  
 gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.  
 Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus  
 corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae

instituuntque dapes et adorea liba per herbam  
subiciunt epulis (sic Iuppiter ipse monebat) 110  
et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augment.  
Consumptis hic forte aliis ut vertere morsus  
exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi  
et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem  
fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere quadris : 115  
'Heus ! etiam mensas consumimus,' inquit Iulus,  
nec plura adludens. Ea vox audita laborum  
prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore  
eripuit pater ac stupefactus numine pressit.  
Continuo : 'Salve fatis mihi debita tellus 120  
vosque,' ait, 'O fidi Troiae salvete penates :  
hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque  
(nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit :  
cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum  
accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125  
tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento  
prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.  
Haec erat illa fames ; haec nos suprema manebat,  
exiliis positura modum.  
Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis 130  
quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,  
vestigemus et a portu diversa petamus.  
Nunc pateras libate Iovi precibusque vocate  
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.'  
Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo 135  
implicat et geniumque loci primamque deorum  
Tellurem nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur  
flumina, tum Noctem Noctisque orientia signa  
Idaeumque Iovem Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem  
invocat et duplicis caeloque ereboque parentis. 140  
Hic pater omnipotens ter caelo clarus ab alto  
intonuit radiisque ardentem lucis et auro

ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.  
 Diditur hic subito Troiana per agmina rumor  
 advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant.  
 Certatim instaurant epulas atque omine magno  
 crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.

145

Postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras  
 orta dies, urbem et finis et litora gentis  
 diversi explorant : haec fontis stagna Numici,  
 hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortis habitare Latinos.

150

Tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni  
 centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis  
 ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis,  
 donaque ferre viro pacemque exposcere Teucris.

155

Haud mora, festinant iussi rapidisque feruntur  
 passibus. Ipse humili designat moenia fossa  
 moliturque locum primasque in litore sedes  
 castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.  
 Iamque iter emensi turris ac tecta Latinorum  
 ardua cernebant iuvenes muroque subibant.

160

Ante urbem pueri et primaevo flore iuventus  
 exercentur equis domitantque in pulvere currus  
 aut acris tendunt arcus aut lenta lacertis  
 spicula contorquent cursuque ictuque lacesunt :  
 cum praevectus equo longaevi regis ad auris  
 nuntius ingentis ignota in veste reportat  
 advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari  
 imperat et solio medius consedit avito.

165

Tectum augustum ingens, centum sublime columnis,  
 urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici,  
 horrendum silvis et religione parentum.

170

Hic sceptrum accipere et primos attollere fasces  
 regibus omen erat, hoc illis curia templum,  
 hae sacris sedes epulis, hic ariete caeso  
 perpetuis soliti patres considerare mensis.

175

Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum  
 antiqua e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus  
 vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,  
 Saturnusque senex Ianique bifrontis imago 180  
 vestibulo astabant, aliique ab origine reges  
 Martiaque ob patriam pugnando volnera passi.  
 Multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,  
 captivi pendent currus curvaeque secures  
 et cristae capitum et portarum ingentia claustra 185  
 spiculaque clipeique ereptaue rostra carinis.  
 Ipse Quirinali lituo parvaque sedebat  
 succinctus trabea laevaue ancile gerebat  
 Picus, equum domitor ; quem capta cupidine coniunx  
 aurea percussum virga versumque venenis 190  
 fecit avem Circe sparsitque coloribus alas.  
 Tali intus templo divom patriaue Latinus  
 sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit,  
 atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore :  
 ' Dicite, Dardanidae (neque enim nescimus et urbem 195  
 et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum),  
 quid petitis? Quae causa rates aut cuius egentis  
 litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit?  
 Sive errore viae seu tempestatibus acti,  
 qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto, 200  
 fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,  
 ne fugite hospitium neve ignorete Latinos  
 Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus aequam,  
 sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.  
 Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis) 205  
 Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris  
 Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetravit ad urbes  
 Threiciamque Samum, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.  
 Hinc illum, Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum,  
 aurea nunc solio stellantis regia caeli 210

accipit et numerum divorum altaribus auget.'

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :

Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos,

atra subegit hiemps vestris succedere terris

nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit :

215

consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem,

adferimur, pulsi regnis, quae maxima quondam

extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.

Ab Iove principium generis, Iove Dardana pubes

gaudet avo, rex ipse Iovis de gente suprema,

220

Troius Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.

Quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis

tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque

Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,

audiit et siquem tellus extrema refuso

225

summovet oceano et siquem extenta plagarum

quattuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.

Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti

dis sedem exiguum patriis litusque rogamus

innocuum et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.

230

Non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur

fama levis tantique abolescet gratia facti,

nec Troiam Ausonios gremio exceperis pigebit.

Fata per Aeneae iuro dextramque potentem

sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis :

235

multi nos populi, multae (ne temne, quod ultro

praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia)

et petiere sibi et voluere adiungere gentes ;

sed nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras

imperii egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus ;

240

huc repetit iussisque ingentibus urguet Apollo

Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.

Dat tibi praeterea fortunae parva prioris

munera, reliquias Troia ex ardente receptas.

Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras ;

245

hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum iura vocatis  
more daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras  
Iliadumque labor vestes.'

Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus  
obutu tenet ora soloque immobilis haeret 250  
intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem  
picta movet nec sceptrata movent Priameia tantum,  
quantum in conubio natae thalamoque moratur,  
et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem,  
hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum 255  
portendi generum paribusque in regna vocari  
auspiciis, huic progeniem virtute futuram  
egregiam et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.  
Tandem laetus ait : ' Di nostra incepta secudent  
auguriumque suum ; dabitur, Troiane, quod optas, 260  
munera nec sperno. Non vobis rege Latino  
divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit.  
Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupidost,  
si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,  
adveniat voltus neve exhorrescat amicos : 265  
pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.  
Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.  
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae  
non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo  
monstra sinunt : generos externis adfore ab oris, 270  
hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum  
nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata  
et reor et, siquid veri mens augurat, opto.'  
Haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni  
(stabant ter centum nitidi in praesaepibus altis) : 275  
omnibus extemplo Teucris iubet ordine duci  
instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis ;  
aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent,  
tecti auro fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum ;



absenti Aeneae currum geminosque iugalis  
 semine ab aetherio, spirantis naribus ignem,  
 illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe  
 supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.  
 Talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini  
 sublimes in equis redeunt pacemque reportant. 280 285

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis  
 saeva Iovis coniunx aurasque invecta tenebat,  
 et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe  
 Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.  
 Moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae,  
 deseruisse rates : stetit acri fixa dolore. 290

Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta :  
 ' Heu stirpem invisam et fatis contraria nostris  
 fata Phrygum ! Num Sigeis occumbere campis,  
 num capti potuere capi, num incensa cremavit 295

Troia viros ? Medias acies mediosque per ignis  
 invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem  
 fessa iacent odiis aut exsaturata quievi ;  
 quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas  
 ausa sequi et profugis toto me opponere ponto ! 300

Absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.  
 Quid Syrtes aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis  
 profuit ? Optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,  
 securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem  
 immanem Lapithum valuit, concessit in iras 305

ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydona Dianae,  
 quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum aut Calydona merentem ?  
 Ast ego magna Iovis coniunx, nil linquere inausum  
 quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,  
 vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt 310  
 magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod usquam est :  
 flectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta movebo.  
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,

atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx :  
 at trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus, 315  
 at licet amborum populos excindere regum.  
 Hac gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum :  
 sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,  
 et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantum  
 Cisseis praegnans ignis enixa iugalis ; 320  
 quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter  
 funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.'

Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit :  
 luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum  
 infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella 325  
 iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.  
 Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores  
 Tartareae monstrum : tot sese vertit in ora,  
 tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.  
 Quam Iuno his acuit verbis ac talia fatur : 330  
 ' Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,  
 hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat  
 fama loco, neu conubiis ambire Latinum  
 Aeneadae possint Italosve obsidere finis.  
 Tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres 335  
 atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis  
 funereasque inferre faces, tibi nomina mille,  
 mille nocendi artes. Fecundum concute pectus,  
 disice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli :  
 arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque inventus.' 340

Exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis  
 principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni  
 celsa petit tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,  
 quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis  
 femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant. 345  
 Huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem  
 conicit inque sinum praecordia ad intuma subdit,

320 *praegnans*. H.324 *sorum*. H. and others.341 *exim*. R.

quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.

Ille inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus

volvitur attactu nullo fallitque furem, 350

vipeream inspirans animam : fit tortile collo

aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae

innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.

Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno

pertemptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem 355

necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,

mollius et solito matrum de more locuta est,

multa super nata lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis :

' Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,

O genitor, nec te miseret gnataeque tuique ? 360

Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet

perfidus alta petens abducta virgine praedo?

An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor

Ledaeamque Helenam Troianas vexit ad urbes?

Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum 365

et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?

Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis

idque sedet Faunique premunt te iussa parentis,

omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris

dissidet, externam reor et sic dicere divos. 370

Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,

Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.'

His ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum

contra stare videt penitusque in viscera lapsum

serpentis furiale malum totamque pererrat, 375

tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,

immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem.

Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,

quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum

intenti ludo exercent ; ille actus habena 380

curvatis fertur spatiis ; stupet inscia supra

inpubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum ;  
 dant animos plagae : non cursu segnior illo  
 per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.  
 Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385  
 maius adorta nefas maioremque orsa furorem  
 evolat et natam frondosis montibus abdit,  
 quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,  
 Euhoe Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum  
 vociferans, etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos, 390  
 te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.  
 Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres  
 idem omnis simul ardor agit nova quaerere tecta :  
 deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque,  
 ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent, 395  
 pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas ;  
 ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum  
 sustinet ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,  
 sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente  
 clamat : ' Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae : 400  
 siqua piis animis manet infelicitis Amatae  
 gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet,  
 solvite crinalis vittas, capite orgia mecum.'  
 Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,  
 reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi. 405

Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores  
 consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,  
 protinus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis  
 audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem  
 Acrisioneis Danae fundasse colonis, 410  
 praecipiti delata noto. Locus Ardea quondam  
 dictus avis, et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen,  
 sed fortuna fuit ; tectis hic Turnus in altis  
 iam mediam nigra carpebat nocte quietem.  
 Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra 415

exuit, in vultus sese transformat anilis ;  
 et frontem obscenam rugis arat, induit albos  
 cum vitta crinis, tum ramum innectit olivæ ;  
 fit Calybe Iunonis anus templique sacerdos  
 et iuveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert : 420

‘ Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores  
 et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptræ colonis ?  
 Rex tibi coniugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes  
 abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.  
 I nunc, ingratis offer te, inrise, periclis ; 425

Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies ; tege pace Latinos.  
 Haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres,  
 ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit.  
 Quare age et armari pubem portisque moveri  
 laetus in arma para, et Phrygios qui flumine pulchro 430  
 consedere duces pictasque exure carinas.

Caelestum vis magna iubet. Rex ipse Latinus,  
 ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur,  
 sentiat et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.’

Hic iuvenis vatem inridens sic orsa vicissim 435  
 ore refert : ‘ Classis invectas Thybridis undam  
 non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius auris.  
 Ne tantos mihi finge metus ; nec regia Iuno  
 inmemor est nostri.

Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus, 440  
 o mater, curis nequiquam exercet et arma  
 regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.  
 Cura tibi divom effigies et templa tueri :  
 bella viri pacemque gerent, quis bella gerenda.’

Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras, 445  
 at iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus,  
 deriguere oculi : tot Erinys sibilat hydrys  
 tantaque se facies aperit ; tum flammea torquens  
 lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura

reppulit et geminos erexit crinibus anguis  
450 verberaque insonuit rabidoque haec addidit ore :

‘ En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus  
arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit.

Respice ad haec : adsum dirarum ab sede sororum,  
455 bella manu letumque gero.’

Sic effata facem iuveni coniecit et atro  
lumine fumantis fixit sub pectore taedas.

Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus  
perfundit toto proruptus corpore sudor ;  
460 arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit ;

saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,  
ira super : magno veluti cum flamma sonore  
virgea suggeritur costis undantis aëni

exsultantque aestu latices, furit intus aquai  
fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis,  
465 nec iam se capit unda, volat vapor ater ad auras.

Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum  
indicit primis iuvenum et iubet arma parari,  
tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem :

se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.  
470

Haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit,  
certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma :

hunc decus egregium formae movet atque iuventae,  
hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,  
475 Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis,  
arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher  
insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.

Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo  
480 obicit et noto naris contingit odore,

ut cervum ardentes agerent ; quae prima laborum  
causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestis.

Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,  
Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum

nutribant Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent 485  
 armenta et late custodia credita campi.  
 Adsuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura  
 mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis  
 pectebatque ferum puroque in fonte lavabat.  
 Ille, manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus erili, 490  
 errabat silvis rursusque ad limina nota  
 ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.  
 Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli  
 commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo  
 deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret. 495  
 Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,  
 Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu ;  
 nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo  
 perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit harundo.  
 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit 500  
 successitque gemens stabulis questuque cruentus  
 atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.  
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,  
 auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestis.  
 Olli, pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis, 505  
 improvisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto,  
 stipitis hic gravidi nodis : quod cuique repertum  
 rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,  
 quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis  
 scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi. 510  
 At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi  
 ardua tecta petit stabuli et de culmine summo  
 pastorale canit signum cornuque recurvo  
 Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne  
 contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae ; 515  
 audiit et Triviae longe lacus, audiit amnis  
 sulfurea Nar albus aqua fontesque Velini,  
 et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos

Tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua bucina signum  
 dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520  
 indomiti agricolae ; nec non et Troïa pubes  
 Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.

Direxere acies. Non iam certamine agresti,  
 stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis,  
 sed ferro ancipiti decernunt atraque late 525  
 horrescit strictis seges ensibus aeraque fulgent  
 sole lacessita et lucem sub nubila iactant :

fluctus uti primo coepit cum albescere vento,  
 paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas  
 erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo. 530

Hic iuvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,  
 natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almo,  
 sternitur ; haesit enim sub gutture volnus et udae  
 vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.

Corpora multa virum circa seniorque Galaesus, 535  
 dum paci medium se offert, iustissimus unus  
 qui fuit Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis :  
 quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant  
 armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.

Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur, 540  
 promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum  
 imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae,  
 deserit Hesperiam et caeli convexa per auras  
 Iunonem victrix adfatur voce superba :

‘ En, perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi : 545  
 dic in amicitiam coeant et foedera iungant.

Quando quidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,  
 hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas :  
 finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes  
 accendamque animos insani Martis amore, 550  
 undique ut auxilio veniant ; spargam arma per agros.’  
 Tum contra Iuno ; ‘ Terrorum et fraudis abunde est ;



stant belli causae, pugnatur comminus armis,  
 quae fors prima dedit sanguis novus imbuat arma.  
 Talia coniugia et talis celebrent hymenaeos 555  
 egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.  
 Te super aetherias errare licentius auras  
 haud pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi :  
 cede locis ; ego, siqua super fortuna laborum est,  
 ipsa regam.' Talis dederat Saturnia voces. 560  
 Illa autem attollit stridentis anguibus alas  
 Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.  
 Est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis,  
 nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,  
 Amsancti valles : densis hunc frondibus atrum 565  
 urguet utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus  
 dat sonitum saxis et torto vertice torrens.  
 Hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis  
 monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago  
 pestíferas aperit fauces, quis condita Erinys, 570  
 invisum numen, terras caelumque levabat.  
 Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello  
 imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem  
 pastorum ex acie numerus caesosque reportant  
 Almonem puerum foedatique ora Galaesi 575  
 implorantque deos obtestanturque Latinum.  
 Turnus adest medioque in crimine caedis et igni  
 terrorem ingeminat : Teucros in regna vocari,  
 stirpem admisceri Phrygiam, se limine pelli.  
 Tum quorum attonitae Baccho nemora avia matres 580  
 insultant thiasis (neque enim leve nomen Amatae),  
 undique collecti coeunt Martemque fatigant.  
 Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,  
 contra fata deum perverso numine poscunt,  
 certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini. 585  
 Ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,

ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,  
quae sese multis circum latrantibus undis  
mole tenet ; scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum  
saxa fremunt laterique inlisa refunditur alga. 590  
Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas  
consilium et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,  
multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanis :  
'Frangimur heu fatis,' inquit, 'ferimurque procella !  
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas, 595  
O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit  
supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.  
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus ;  
funere felici spoliior.' Nec plura locutus  
saepsit se tectis rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes  
Albanae coluere sacrum nunc maxima rerum  
Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,  
sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum  
Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant seu tendere ad Indos 605  
Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa.  
Sunt geminae belli portae (sic nomine dicunt)  
religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis ;  
centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri  
robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus : 610  
has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,  
ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino  
insignis reserat stridentia limina consul,  
ipse vocat pugnas ; sequitur tum cetera pubes,  
aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615  
Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus  
more iubebatur tristisque recludere portas.  
Abstinit tactu pater aversusque refugit  
foeda ministeria et caecis se condidit umbris.  
Tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantis 620  
impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verse

belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes.  
 Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante ;  
 Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis  
 pulverulentus equis furit ; omnes arma requirunt. 625  
 Pars levis clipeos et spicula lucida tergent  
 arvina pingui subiguntque in cote secures ;  
 signaque ferre iuvat sonitusque audire tubarum.  
 Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes  
 tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum, 630  
 Ardea Crustumérique et turrigeræ Antemnae.  
 Tegmina tuta cavant capitum flectuntque salignas  
 umbonum cratis ; alii thoracas aënos  
 aut levis ocreas lento ducunt argento ;  
 vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri 635  
 cessit amor ; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.  
 Classica iamque sonant ; it bello tessera signum.  
 Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit, ille frementis  
 ad iuga cogit equos clipeumque auroque trilicem  
 loricam induitur fidoque accingitur ense. 640  
 Pandite nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete,  
 qui bello exciti reges, quae quemque secutae  
 complerint campos acies, quibus Itala iam tum  
 floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis.  
 Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis : 645  
 ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.  
 Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris  
 contemptor divom Mezentius agminaque armat.  
 Filius huic iuxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter  
 non fuit excepto Laurentis corpore Turni, 650  
 Lausus, equum domitor debellatorque ferarum,  
 ducit Agyllina nequiquam ex urbe secutos  
 mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset  
 imperiis et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.  
 Post hos insignem palma per gramina currum 655

victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro  
 pulcher Aventinus, clipeoque insigne patrum  
 centum angues cinctamque gerit serpentibus hydram ;  
 collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos  
 furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras, 660  
 mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor  
 Geryone extincto Tirynthius attigit arva  
 Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Hiberas.  
 Pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones  
 et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello. 665  
 Ipse pedes, tegumen torquens immane leonis,  
 terribili impexum saeta cum dentibus albis  
 indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,  
 horridus, Herculeoque umeros innexus amictu.

Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linqunt, 670  
 fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,  
 Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva iuventus,  
 et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur :  
 ceu duo nubigenae cum vertice montis ab alto  
 descendunt centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem 675  
 linquentes cursu rapido ; dat euntibus ingens  
 silva locum et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.

Nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis,  
 Volcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem  
 inventumque focus omnis quem credidit aetas 680  
 Caeculus. Hunc late legio comitatur agrestis :  
 quique altum Praeneste viri quique arva Gabinae  
 Iunonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis  
 Hernica saxa colunt, quos dives Anagnia pascit,  
 quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma, 685  
 nec clipei currusve sonant : pars maxima glandes  
 liventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat  
 bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros  
 tegmen habent capiti, vestigia nuda sinistri

instituere pedis, crudus tegit altera pero. 690

At Messapus, equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,  
iam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello  
agmina in arma vocat subito ferrumque retractat.

Hi Fescenninas acies Aequosque Faliscos. 695

Hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniæque arva  
et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos.

Ibant aequati numero regemque canebant,  
ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,  
cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros 700  
dant per colla modos, sonat amnis et Asia longe  
pulsa palus.

Nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto  
misceri putet, æriam sed gurgite ab alto  
urgueri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

Ecce Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum  
agmen agens Clausus magnique ipse agminis instar,  
Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens  
per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.  
Una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites, 710

Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae ;  
qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,  
qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum  
Casperiamque colunt Forulosque et flumen Himellae,  
qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit 715

Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini,  
quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen :  
quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus  
saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ;  
vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae 720  
aut Hermi campo aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis.  
Scuta sonant pulsuque pedum conterrita tellus.

698-702 after 705. R. 699 *flumina*. R. 712 *Rosia*. R. 715 *Thybrim*. H.

716 *Ortinae*. R.

717 *Alia*. R.

Hinc Agamemnonius, Troiani nominis hostis,  
 curru iungit Halaesus equos Turnoque ferocis  
 mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho 725  
 Massica qui rastris et quos de collibus altis  
 Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque iuxta  
 aequora quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi  
 accola Volturni, pariterque Saticulus asper  
 Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt aclydes illis 730  
 tela, sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello ;  
 laevas caetra tegit, falcati comminus enses.

Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,  
 Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympha  
 fertur, Teleboum Capreas cum regna teneret, 735  
 iam senior ; patriis sed non et filius arvis  
 contentus late iam tum dicione premebat  
 Sarrastis populos et quae rigat aequora Sarnus  
 quique Rufras Batulumque tenent atque arva Celemnæ  
 et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellæ, 740  
 Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias,  
 tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,  
 aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.

Et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,  
 Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis ; 745  
 horrida praecipue cui gens adsuetaque multo  
 venatu nemorum, duris Aequivula glaebis.  
 Armati terram exercent, semperque recentis  
 convectare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.

Quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos, 750  
 fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva.  
 Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,  
 vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydrys  
 spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat  
 mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat. 755  
 Sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspidis ictum  
 evaluit, neque eum iuvere in volnera cantus

somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.

Te nemus Angitiaë, vitrea te Fucinus unda,  
te liquidi flevere lacus.

760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello,  
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,  
eductum Egeriæ lucis umentia circum  
litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.

Namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte novercæ 765  
occiderit patriasque explerit sanguine poenas

turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus  
aetheria et superas caeli venisse sub auras,  
Pæoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianæ.

Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris 770

mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,  
ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis  
fulmine Phœbigenam Stygiæ detrussit ad undas.

At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit  
sedibus et nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat, 775  
solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis ævum  
exigeret versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.

Unde etiam templo Triviæ lucisque sacratis  
cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum  
et iuvenem monstros pavidæ effudere marinis. 780

Filius ardentis haud setius æquore campi  
exercebat equos curruque in bella ruebat.

Ipse inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus  
vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est.

Cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram 785  
sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignis :

tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,  
quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.

At levem clipeum sublati cornibus Io  
auro insignibat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos 790  
(argumentum ingens), et custos virginis Argus

caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.  
Insequitur nimbus peditum clipeataque totis  
agmina densentur campis, Argivaeque pubes  
Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani  
et Sacrae acies et picti scuta Labici ;  
qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos sacrumque Numici  
litus arant Rutulosque exercent vomere colles  
Circaeumque iugum, quis Iuppiter Anxurus arvis  
praesidet et viridi gaudens Feronia luco ;  
qua Saturae iacet atra palus gelidusque per imas  
quaerit iter vallis atque in mare conditur Ufens.

795

800

Hos super advenit Volscas de gente Camilla  
agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,  
bellatrix, non illa colo calathisque Minervae  
femineas adsuetas manus, sed proelia virgo  
dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.  
Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret  
gramina nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas,  
vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumentis  
ferret iter celeris nec tingeret aequore plantas.  
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus  
turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,  
attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro  
velet honos levis umeros, ut fibula crinem  
auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram  
et pastorem praefixa cuspidem myrtum.

805

810

815



## BOOK VIII. — PREPARATIONS FOR WAR.

TURNUS gives the signal for war; the leaders gather their forces, and aid is asked from Apulia (vv. 1-17). The river god of the Tiber appears to Æneas amid his cares, promises the fulfilment of the omen of the White Sow, and the future founding of Rome, and advises him to seek aid of Evander (vv. 18-65). Æneas, awaking, prays to the Tiber (vv. 66-80), sees the omen (v. 81), and after sacrificing the pig to Juno, ascends the stream to the city of Evander (vv. 86-101); he is met by Pallas, son of the king, who was just then sacrificing, with friendly greeting, after an explanation (vv. 102-125); he makes known his errand (vv. 126-151). Evander recognizes the Trojans, having seen Anchises and others, and invites them to the sacrifice, which they join (vv. 152-183). The story of Cacus and Hercules (vv. 185-279); the rites described (vv. 280-305). Evander tells something of the earlier history and shows Æneas the points of interest (vv. 314-368). Venus begs of Vulcan arms for Æneas, which he promises to make (vv. 369-407); in the morning Vulcan proceeds to the forges of the Cyclops and begins his work (vv. 407-453). Evander proposes to Æneas an alliance with Etruria, whose people demand a foreign leader against the cruel tyrant Mezentius, and offers his son Pallas as a companion (vv. 470-519); Æneas, led by a sign from Venus, accepts (vv. 520-540), and sends part of his followers back to the fleet, reserving the best for his journey to the Etruscans (vv. 541-553). Evander bids farewell to his son, and the expedition starts (vv. 554-585), stopping in a grove near by to rest (vv. 586-607); here Venus appears to Æneas and brings the armor forged by Vulcan (vv. 608-625). Description of the work on the shield (vv. 626-731); the she-wolf (v. 630); rape of the Sabines (v. 635); Mettus Fufetius (v. 642); Porsenna (v. 646); Manlius and the Gauls (v. 652); the rites of the Luperci (v. 663); Catiline in Hades (v. 668); battle of Actium (v. 671); triumph of Augustus (v. 714).

UT belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce  
 extulit et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,  
 utque acris concussit equos utque impulit arma,  
 extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu  
 coniurat trepido Latium saevitque iuventus  
 effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens  
 contempторque deum Mezentius undique cogunt

auxilia et latos vastant cultoribus agros.

Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,

qui petat auxilium et Latio consistere Teucros,

10

advectum Aenean classi victosque penatis

inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci

edoceat [multasque viro se adiungere gentis

Dardanio et late Latio increbrescere nomen].

Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si Fortuna sequatur,

15

eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi

quam Turno regi aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros

cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu,

atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc.

20

In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat :

sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aënis

sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine lunae

omnia pervolitat late loca iamque sub auras

erigitur summiq[ue] ferit lacuaria tecti.

25

Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnis

alitu[m] pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat :

cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe

Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,

procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem.

30

Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno

populeas inter senior se attollere frondes

visus ; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu

carbasus, et crinis umbrosa tegebat harundo,

tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis :

35

‘ O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem

qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,

exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,

hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, penates ;

neu belli terrere minis : tumor omnis et irae

40

concessere deum.

[Iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,

litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,  
 triginta capitem fetus enixa, iacebit,  
 alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45  
 \* Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum  
 ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis  
 Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.  
 Haud incerta cano.] Nunc qua ratione quod instat  
 expedias victor, paucis (adverte) docebo. 50  
 Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,  
 qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,  
 delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem  
 Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.  
 Hi bellum adsidue ducunt cum gente Latina ; 55  
 hos castris adhibe socios et foedera iunge.  
 Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,  
 adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.  
 Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris  
 Iunoni fer rite preces iramque minasque 60  
 supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem  
 persolves. Ego sum pleno quem flumine cernis  
 stringentem ripas et pingua culta secantem,  
 caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.  
 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit.' 65  
 Dixit, deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,  
 ima petens ; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.  
 Surgit et aetherii spectans orientia solis  
 lumina rite cavis undam de flumine palmis  
 sustinet ac talis effundit ad aethera voces : 70  
 'Nymphae, Laurentes nymphae, genus amnibus undest,  
 tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,  
 accipite Aenean et tandem arcete periclis.  
 Quo te cumque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra  
 fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis, 75  
 semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,

corniger hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum.

Adsis o tantum et propius tua numina firmes.'

Sic memorat geminasque legit de classe biremis  
remigioque aptat, socios simul instruit armis.

80

Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum ;  
candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo  
procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus.

Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxuma Iuno,  
mactat sacra ferens et cum grege sistit ad aram.

85

Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem  
leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,  
mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis  
sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.

Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo ;

90

labitur uncta vadis abies ; mirantur et undae,  
miratur nemo insuetum fulgentia longe  
scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas.

Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant  
et longos superant flexus variisque teguntur

95

arboribus viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.

Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,  
cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum  
tectata vident, quae nunc Romana potentia caelo  
aequavit, tum res inopes Euandrus habebat :  
ocius advertunt proras urbique propinquant.

100

Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem  
Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat

ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,

una omnes iuvenum primi pauperque senatus  
tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.

105

Ut celsas videre rates atque inter opacum

adlabi nemo et tacitis incumbere remis,

terrentur visu subito cunctique relictis

consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas

110

sacra vetat raptoque volat telo obvius ipse

et procul e tumulo : ' Iuvenes, quae causa subegit  
ignotas temptare vias, quo tenditis?' inquit.

' Qui genus? Unde domo? Pacemne huc fertis an arma?'

Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta 115  
paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae :

' Troiugenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,  
quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.

Euandrum petimus. Ferte haec et dicite lectos  
Dardaniae venisse duces socia arma rogantis.' 120

Obstipuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas :

' Egredere o quicumque es' ait ' coramque parentem  
adloquere ac nostris succede penatibus hospes ;'  
excepitque manu dextramque amplexus inhaesit.

Progressi subeunt luco fluviumque relinquunt. 125

Tum regem Aeneas dictis adfatur amicis :

' Optume Graiugenum, cui me Fortuna precari  
et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,  
non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas  
quodque a stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Atridis ;' 130  
sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divom

cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,  
coniungere tibi et fatis egere volentem.

Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,  
Electra, ut Grai perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135

advehitur Teucros ; Electram maxumus Atlas  
edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbes  
vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia  
Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit ;  
at Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas, 140  
idem Atlas generat, caeli qui sidera tollit.

Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.

His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem  
temptamenta tui pepigi : me, me ipse meumque  
obieci caput et supplex ad limina veni. 145

Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello  
insequitur ; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt,  
quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub iuga mittant  
et mare quod supra teneant quodque adluit infra.  
Accipe daque fidem : sunt nobis fortia bello  
pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata iuventus.'

150

Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis  
iamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.  
Tum sic pauca refert : ' Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,  
accipio agnoscoque libens ! Ut verba parentis  
et vocem Anchisae magni voltumque recordor !  
Nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis  
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,  
protinus Arcadiae gelidos invisere finis.

155

Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore iuventas,  
mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum  
Laomedontiaden, sed cunctis altior ibat  
Anchises : mihi mens iuvenali ardebat amore  
compellare virum et dextrae coniungere dextram.

160

Accessi et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.  
Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas  
discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam  
frenaque bina meus quae nunc habet aurea Pallas.

165

Ergo et quam petitis iuncta est mihi foedere dextra,  
et lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet,  
auxilio laetos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.

170

Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,  
annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes  
nobiscum et iam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis.'

Haec ubi dicta, dapes iubet et sublata reponi  
pocula gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili  
praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis  
accipit Aenean solioque invitat acerno.  
Tum lecti iuvenes certatim araeque sacerdos

175

viscera tosta ferunt taurorum onerantque canistris 180  
 dona laboratæ Cereris Bacchumque ministrant.  
 Vescitur Aeneas simul et Troiana iuventus  
 perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.

Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus edendi,  
 rex Euandrus ait : ' Non haec sollemnia nobis, 185

has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram  
 vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum  
 inposuit : saevis, hospes Troiane, periclis  
 servati facimus meritosque novamus honores.

Iam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem, 190  
 disiectae procul ut moles desertaque montis  
 stat domus et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.

Hic spelunca fuit, vasto summotâ recessu,  
 semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,  
 solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti 195

caede tepebat humus, foribusque adfixa superbis  
 ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.

Huic monstro Volcanus erat pater : illius atros  
 ore vomens ignis magna se mole ferebat.

Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas 200  
 auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,  
 tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,  
 Alcides aderat taurosque hac victor agebat  
 ingentis, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

At furiis Caci mens effera, nequid inausum 205  
 aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,  
 quattuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros

avertit, totidem forma superante iuencas ;  
 atque hos, nequa forent pedibus vestigia rectis,  
 cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum 210

indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco :  
 quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.

Interea, cum iam stabulis saturata moveret

Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,  
 discessu mugire boves atque omne querellis 215  
 impleri nemus et colles clamore relinqui.

• Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro  
 mugiit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.

Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro  
 felle dolor : rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum 220  
 robur et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.

Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem  
 turbatumque oculis : fugit ilicet ocior euro

• speluncamque petit, pedibus timor addidit alas.  
 Ut sese inclusit ruptisque immane catenis 225

deiecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna  
 pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postis,  
 ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius omnemque  
 accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,  
 dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira 230

lustrat Aventini montem, ter saxea temptat  
 limina nequiquam, ter fessus valle resedit.  
 Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis  
 speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,  
 dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235

Hanc, ut prona iugo laevum incumbibat in amnem,

dexter in adversum nitens concussit et imis  
 avolsam solvit radicibus ; inde repente  
 inpulit, impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,  
 dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis. 240

At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens  
 regia, et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae :  
 non secus ac siqua penitus vi terra dehiscens  
 infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat  
 pallida, dis invisae, superque immane barathrum 245  
 cernatur, trepident inmisso lumine manes.

Ergo insperata deprensam luce repente



inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem  
 desuper Alcides telis premit omniaque arma  
 advocat et ramis vastisque molaribus instat. 250  
 Ille autem, neque enim fuga iam super ulla pericli,  
 faucibus ingentem fumum (mirabile dictu)  
 evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,  
 prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro  
 fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris. 255  
 Non tulit Alcides animis seque ipse per ignem  
 praecipiti iecit saltu, qua plurimus undam  
 fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.  
 Hic Cacus in tenebris incendia vana vomentem  
 corripit in nodum complexus et angit inhaerens 260  
 elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.  
 Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revolsis,  
 abstractaeque boves abiurataeque rapinae  
 caelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver  
 protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265  
 terribilis oculos, vultum villosaque saetis  
 pectora semiferi atque extinctos faucibus ignis.  
 Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores  
 servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor  
 et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri. 270  
 Hanc aram luco statuit, quae maxuma semper  
 dicetur nobis et erit quae maxuma semper.  
 Quare agite, o iuvenes, tantarum in munere laudum  
 cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris  
 communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.' 275  
 Dixerat, Herculea bicolor cum populus umbra  
 velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit  
 et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes  
 in mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.  
 Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo, 280  
 iamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,

pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant.  
 Instaurant epulas et mensae grata secundae  
 dona ferunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.  
 Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum 285  
 populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,  
 hic iuvenum chorus, ille senum ; qui carmine laudes  
 Herculeas et facta ferunt : ut prima novercae  
 monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues,  
 ut bello egregias idem disiecerit urbes, 290  
 Troiamque Oechalianque, ut duros mille labores  
 rege sub Eurystheo fati Iunonis iniquae  
 pertulerit. ‘Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimumbris  
 Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas  
 prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem. 295  
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te ianitor Orci  
 ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento ;  
 nec te ullae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoeus,  
 arduus arma tenens ; non te rationis egentem  
 Lernaes turba capitum circumstetit anguis. 300  
 Salve, vera Iovis proles, decus addite divis,  
 et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.’  
 Talia carminibus celebrant ; super omnia Caci  
 speluncam adiciunt spirantemque ignibus ipsum.  
 Consonat omne nemus strepitu collesque resultant. 305  
 Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem  
 perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo  
 et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat  
 ingrediens varioque viam sermone levabat.  
 Miratur facilisque oculos fert omnia circum 310  
 Aeneas capiturque locis et singula laetus  
 exquiratque auditque virum monimenta priorum.  
 Tum rex Euandrus, Romanae conditor arcis :  
 ‘Haec nemora indigenae fauni nymphaeque tenebant  
 gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata, 315

quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros  
 aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,  
 sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.  
 Primus ab aethereo venit Saturnus Olympo,  
 arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul adeptis. 320  
 Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis  
 composuit legesque dedit Latiumque vocari  
 maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutis in oris.  
 Aurea quae perhibent illo sub rege fuere  
 saecula. Sic placida populos in pace regebat, 325  
 deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas  
 et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.  
 Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venero Sicanae,  
 saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus ;  
 tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris, 330  
 a quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim  
 diximus, amisit verum vetus Albula nomen ;  
 me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem  
 fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum  
 his posuere locis matrisque egere tremenda 335  
 Carmentis nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.  
 Vix ea dicta : dehinc progressus monstrat et aram  
 et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam  
 quam memorant, nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,  
 vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros 340  
 Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.  
 Hinc lucum ingentem quem Romulus acer Asylum  
 rettulit et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,  
 Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaeï.  
 Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti 345  
 testaturque locum et letum docet hospitii Argi.  
 Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,  
 aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.  
 Iam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis

dira loci, iam tum silvam saxumque tremebant. 350

‘Hoc nemos, hunc,’ inquit, ‘frondoso vertice collem  
(quis deus incertum est) habitat deus : Arcades ipsum  
credunt se vidisse Iovem, cum saepe nigrantem  
aegida concuteret dextra nimbosque cieret.

Haec duo praeterea disiectis oppida muris, 355  
reliquias veterumque vides monimenta virorum.

Hanc Ianus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem :  
Ianiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.’

Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant  
pauperis Euandri passimque armenta videbant 360  
Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.

Ut ventum ad sedes : ‘Haec,’ inquit, ‘limina victor  
Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes et te quoque dignum  
finge deo rebusque veni non asper egenis.’ 365

Dixit et angusti subter fastigia tecti  
ingentem Aenean duxit stratisque locavit  
effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.

Nox ruit et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.

At Venus haud animo nequiquam exterrita mater 370  
Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu

Volcanum adloquitur thalamoque haec coniugis aureo  
incipit et dictis divinum adspirat amorem :

‘Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges  
debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces, 375

non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi  
artis opisque tuae nec te, carissime coniunx,  
incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,  
quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis  
et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem.

Nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris : 380  
ergo eadem supplex venio et sanctum mihi numen  
arma rogo genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,

te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere coniunx.  
 Aspice qui coeant populi, quae moenia clausis 385  
 ferrum acuunt portis in me excidiumque meorum.  
 Dixerat et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis  
 cunctantem amplexu molli foveat. Ille repente  
 accepit solitam flammam, notusque medullas  
 intravit calor et labefacta per ossa cucurrit : 390  
 non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco  
 ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.  
 Sensit laeta dolis et formae conscia coniunx.  
 Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore :  
 ' Quid causas petis ex alto? Fiducia cessit 395  
 quo tibi, diva, mei? Similis si cura fuisset,  
 tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset :  
 nec pater omnipotens Troiam nec fata vetabant  
 stare decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.  
 Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est, 400  
 quidquid in arte mea possum promittere curae,  
 quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,  
 quantum ignes animaeque valent, absiste precando  
 viribus indubitare tuis.' Ea verba locutus  
 optatos dedit amplexus placidumque petivit 405  
 coniugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae  
 curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,  
 cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva  
 impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitatur ignes, 410  
 noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo  
 exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile  
 coniugis et possit parvos educere natos :  
 haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo  
 mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415  
 Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeoliamque  
 erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,  
 quam subter specus et Cycloperum exesa caminis

antra Aetnaea tonant validique incudibus ictus  
 auditi referunt gemitus striduntque cavernis 420  
 stricturae Chalybum et fornacibus ignis anhelat,  
 Volcani domus et Volcania nomine tellus.  
 Hoc tunc Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.  
 Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,  
 Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon. 425  
 His informatum manibus iam parte polita  
 fulmen erat, toto genitor quae plurima caelo  
 deicit in terras, pars imperfecta manebat.  
 Tris imbris torti radios, tris nubis aquosae  
 addiderant, rutili tris ignis et alitis austri : 430  
 fulgores nunc horridos sonitumque metumque  
 miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.  
 Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucris  
 instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes ;  
 aegidaque horriferam, turbatae Palladis arma, 435  
 certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant  
 conexosque anguis ipsamque in pectore divae  
 Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.  
 'Tollite cuncta,' inquit, 'coeptosque auferte labores,  
 Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem : 440  
 arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,  
 nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.  
 Praecipitate moras.' Nec plura effatus ; at illi  
 ocus incubuere omnes pariterque laborem  
 sortiti. Fluit aes rivis auri que metallum, 445  
 volnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.  
 Ingentum clipeum informant, unum omnia contra  
 tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbes  
 impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras  
 accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt 450  
 aera lacu. Gemit impositis incudibus antrum.  
 Illi inter sese multa vi brachia tollunt

in numerum versantque tenaci forcipe massam.

Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,

Euandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitât alma 455

et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.

Consurgit senior tunicaque inducitur artus

et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis ;

tum lateri atque umeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,  
demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens. 460

Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto

praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur erilem.

Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat

sermonum memor et promissi muneris heros.

Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat. 465

Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.

Congressi iungunt dextras mediisque residunt

aedibus et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.

Rex prior haec :

‘ Maxume Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam 470

res equidem Troiae victas aut regna fatebor,

nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto

exiguae vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni,

hinc Rutulus premit et murum circumsonat armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentis populos opulentaque regnis 475

iungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem

ostentat : fatis huc te poscentibus adfers.

Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto

urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam

gens, bello praeclara, iugis insedit Etruscis. 480

Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo

imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.

Quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni

effera? Di capiti ipsius generique reseruent !

Mortua quin etiam iungebat corpora vivis 485

componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,

tormenti genus, et sanie taboque fluentis  
 complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.  
 At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem  
 armati circumstant ipsumque domumque, 490  
 obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia iactant.  
 Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros  
 confugere et Turni defendier hospitibus armis.  
 Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria iustis :  
 regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte repossunt. 495  
 His ego te, Aenea, ductorem milibus addam.  
 Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes  
 signaque ferre iubent ; retinet longaevis haruspex  
 fata canens, " O Maeoniae delecta iuventus,  
 flos veterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in hostem 500  
 fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,  
 nulli fas Italo tantam subiungere gentem :  
 externos optate duces " ; tum Etrusca resedit  
 hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divom.  
 Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam 505  
 cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,  
 succedam castris Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.  
 Sed mihi tarda gelu saeculisque effeta senectus  
 invidet imperium seraeque ad fortia vires.  
 Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella 510  
 hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu, cuius et annis  
 et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,  
 ingredi, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor.  
 Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solacia nostri,  
 Pallanta adiungam ; sub te tolerare magistro 515  
 militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta  
 adsuescat primis et te miretur ab annis.  
 Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis  
 lecta dabo totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.  
 Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520



Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates  
 multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,  
 ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.  
 Namque inproviso vibratus ab aethere fulgor  
 cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente 525  
 Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.  
 Suspiciunt, iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens :  
 arma inter nubem caeli regione serena  
 per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.  
 Obstipuerunt animis alii, sed Troïus heros 530  
 agnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.  
 Tum memorat : ' Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,  
 quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo.  
 Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,  
 si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras 535  
 laturam auxilio.  
 Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant ;  
 quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis ; quam multa sub undas  
 scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves,  
 Thybri pater ! Poscant acies et foedera rumpant.' 540  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto  
 et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras  
 excitat hesternumque larem parvosque penatis  
 laetus adit : mactant lectas de more bidentis  
 Euandrus pariter, pariter Troiana iuventus. 545  
 Post hinc ad navis graditur sociosque revisit.  
 Quorum de numero qui sese in bella sequantur  
 praestantis virtute legit ; pars cetera prona  
 fertur aqua segnisque secundo defluit amni,  
 nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550  
 Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva ;  
 ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis  
 pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem,

ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555

Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo  
it timor, et maior Martis iam apparet imago.

Tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis  
haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur :

‘ O mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos, 560

qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa  
stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos

et regem hac Erulum dextra sub Tartara misi,  
nascenti cui tris animas Feronia mater

(horrendum dictu) dederat ; terna arma movenda, 565

ter Leto sternendus erat ; cui tunc tamen omnis  
abstulit haec animas dextra et totidem exuit armis :

non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,

nate, tuo, neque finitimo Mezentius umquam

huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset 570

funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxume rector

Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis

et patrias audite preces. Si nûmina vestra

incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575

si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum :

vitam oro, patior quemvis durare laborem.

Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris :

nunc, O nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,

dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri, 580

dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,

complexu teneo, gravior neu nuntius auris

volneret.’ Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo

fundebat : famuli conlapsum in tecta ferebant.

Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis, 585

Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,

inde alii Troiae procures, ipse agmine Pallas

in medio chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis :

qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,  
 quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignis, 590  
 extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.  
 Stant pavidæ in muris matres oculisque sequuntur  
 pulveream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.  
 Olli per dumos, qua proxuma meta viarum,  
 armati tendunt ; it clamor, et agmine facto 595  
 quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.  
 Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,  
 religione patrum late sacer ; undique colles .  
 includere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.  
 Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos, 600  
 arborum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,  
 qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos :  
 haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant  
 castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri  
 iam poterat legio et latis tendebat in arvis. 605  
 Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta iuventus  
 succedunt fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos  
 dona ferens aderat ; natumque in valle reducta  
 ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit, 610  
 talibus adfata est dictis seque obtulit ultro :  
 ‘ En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte  
 munera, ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos  
 aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.’  
 Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit, 615  
 arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.  
 Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,  
 expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit  
 miraturque interque manus et brachia versat  
 terribilem cristis galeam flammasque vomentem 620  
 fatiferumque ense, loricam ex aere rigentem  
 sanguineam ingentem, qualis cum caerulea nubes

solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget ;  
tum levis ocreas electro auroque recocto  
hastamque et clipei non enarrabile textum. 625  
Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos  
haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi  
fecerat Ignipotens, illic genus omne futurae  
stirpis ab Ascanio pugnataque in ordine bella.  
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro 630  
procubuisse lupam, geminos huic ubera circum  
ludere pendentis pueros et lambere matrem  
impavidos, illam tereti cervice reflexa  
mulcere alternos et corpora fingere lingua.  
Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas 635  
consessu caveae magnis circensibus actis  
addiderat subitoque novum consurgere bellum  
Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.  
Post idem inter se posito certamine reges  
armati Iovis ante aram paterasque tenentes 640  
stabant et caesa iungebant foedera porca.  
Haud procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae  
distulerant, at tu dictis, Albane, maneres,  
raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus  
per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres. 645  
Nec non Tarquinium eiectum Porsenna iubebat  
accipere ingentique urbem obsidione premebat :  
Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.  
Illum indignanti similem similemque minanti  
aspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles 650  
et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.  
In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis  
stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,  
[Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.]  
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655  
porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat.

Galli per dumos aderant arcemque tenebant,  
defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae :  
aurea caesaries ollis atque aurea vestis,  
virgatis lucent sagulis, tum lactea colla 660  
auro innectuntur, duo quisque Alpina coruscant  
gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.  
Hic exsultantis Salios nudosque Lupercos  
lanigerosque apices et lapsa ancilia caelo  
extuderat, castae ducebant sacra per urbem 665  
pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit  
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,  
et scelerum poenas et te, Catilina, minaci  
pendentem scopulo furiarumque ora trementem,  
secretosque pios, his dantem iura Catonem. 670  
Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago  
aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerulea cano ;  
et circum argento clari delphines in orbem  
aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.  
In medio classis aeratas, Actia bella, 675  
cernere erat, totumque instructo Marte videres  
fervere Leucaten auroque effulgere fluctus.  
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar  
cum patribus populoque, penatibus et magnis dis,  
stans celsa in puppi ; geminas cui tempora flammæ 680  
laeta vomunt patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.  
Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis  
arduus agmen agens ; cui, belli insigne superbum,  
tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.  
Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis, 685  
Victor ab Auroræ populis et litore rubro,  
Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum  
Bactra vehit, sequiturque (nefas) Aegyptia coniunx.  
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis  
convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. 690  
Alta petunt : pelago credas innare revolsas

Cycladas aut montis concurrere montibus altos,  
 tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.  
 Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum  
 spargitur, arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt. 695  
 Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro  
 necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.  
 Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis  
 contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam  
 tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors 700  
 caelatus ferro tristesque ex aethere Dirae,  
 et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,  
 quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.  
 Actius haec cernens arcum tendebat Apollo  
 desuper : omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi, 705  
 omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.  
 Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis  
 vela dare et laxos iam iamque inmittere funis.  
 Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura  
 fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri, 710  
 contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum  
 pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem  
 caeruleum in gremium latebrosaue flumina victos.  
 At Caesar, triplici investus Romana triumpho  
 moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat, 715  
 maxuma tercentum totam delubra per urbem.  
 Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant ;  
 omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae ;  
 ante aras terram caesi stravere iuvenci.  
 Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi, 720  
 dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis  
 postibus ; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,  
 quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.  
 Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,  
 hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos 725

finxerat ; Euphrates ibat iam mollior undis,  
extremique hominum Morini Rhenusque bicornis  
indomitique Dahae et pontem indignatus Araxes.  
Talìa per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,  
miratur rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,  
attollens umero famamque et fata nepotum.

730

## BOOK IX. — WAR WITH THE RUTULI.

IRIS urges Turnus to attack the Trojans (vv. 1-24). The Rutuli obey and advance (vv. 25-54). The Trojans remain in camp (vv. 55-68), and Turnus attacks the ships (vv. 69-76). Cybele, appealing to Jove to save them (vv. 83-106), induces him to turn them into nymphs (vv. 107-122). Turnus, undaunted, addresses his troops (vv. 127-158), who retire to refreshment and rest (vv. 159-166). Nisus proposes to his friend Euryalus to go through the besiegers' camp and report to Æneas (vv. 176-223); they speak with the commanders (vv. 224-246); these accept the offer (vv. 247-256), and Ascanius offers rewards (vv. 260-281). Euryalus commends his mother to Ascanius (vv. 281-295), who makes the required promises, and the youths are armed and set out (vv. 296-313). They slaughter the Rutuli (314-366), but after passing through the lines in safety, they are surprised by a troop of Latins and slain, first having slain the leader Volcens (vv. 367-445). Mourning of Euryalus' mother (vv. 473-502). The storming of the camp (vv. 503-524). Various incidents of the fight (vv. 530-620). Feat of Ascanius (vv. 621-663). The Trojans make a sally (vv. 664-716). Turnus is shut into the camp (v. 728), but is forced to retire, and leaps into the Tiber (v. 815).

ATQUE ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,  
 Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno  
 audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis  
 Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.  
 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est :  
 'Turne, quod optanti divom promittere nemo  
 auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.  
 Aeneas urbe et sociis et classe relicta  
 sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Euandri.  
 Nec satis : extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes  
 Lydorumque manum collectos armat agrestis.  
 Quid dubitas? Nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.  
 Rumpe moras omnis et turbata arripe castra.'  
 Dixit et in caelum paribus se sustulit alis  
 ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.  
 Agnovit iuvenis duplicisq; ad sidera palmas

5

10

15



sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus :

‘ Iri, decus caeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam  
detulit in terras? Unde haec tam clara repente  
tempestas? Medium video discedere caelum  
palantisque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,  
quisquis in arma vocas.’ Et sic effatus ad undam  
processit summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,  
multa deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.

20

Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,  
dives equum, dives pictaī vestis et auri ;  
Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent  
Tyrrhidae iuvenes, medio dux agmine Turnus,  
ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus  
per tacitum Ganges aut pingui flumine Nilus  
cum refluit campis et iam se condidit alveo.  
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem  
prospiciunt Teucri ac tenebras insurgere campis.  
Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caicus :

25

30

35

‘ Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra?  
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,  
hostis adest, heia ! ’ Ingenti clamore per omnis  
condunt se Teucri portas et moenia complent.  
Namque ita discedens praeceperat optumus armis  
Aeneas : siqua interea fortuna fuisset,  
neu struere auderent aciem neu credere campo ;  
castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.  
Ergo etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,  
obiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt  
armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.  
Turnus ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen  
viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi  
improvisus adest ; maculis quem Thracius albis  
portat equus cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra.

40

45

50

*vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est.*

29

‘Ecquis erit, mecum, iuvenes, qui primus in hostem?

En,’ ait et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,  
principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.

Clamore excipiunt socii fremituque sequuntur

horrisono : Teucrum mirantur inertia corda, 55

non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre  
arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc  
lustrat equo muros aditumque per avia quaerit.

Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili

cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpressus et imbris, 60

nocte super media ; tuti sub matribus agni

balatum exercent, ille asper et improbus ira

saevit in absentis, collecta fatigat edendi

ex longo rabies et siccae sanguine fauces :

haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti 65

ignescunt irae, duris dolor ossibus ardet.

Qua temptet ratione aditus et quae via clausos  
excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum?

Classem, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat,

aggeribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70

invadit sociosque incendia poscit ovantis

atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.

Tum vero incumbunt, urget praesentia Turni,

atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.

Diripuerunt focos ; piceum fert fumida lumen 75

taeda et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam.

Quis deus, o musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris

avertit? Tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?

Dicite. Prisca fides facta, sed fama perennis.

Tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida 80

Aeneas classem et pelagi petere alta parabat,

ipsa deum fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum

vocibus his adfata Iovem : ‘Da, nate, petenti,

quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.

<sup>54</sup> *clamorem.* R.

<sup>67</sup> *qua vi.* R.

<sup>68</sup> *aequor.* R.

[Pinea silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos] 85  
 lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant,  
 nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis :  
 has ego Dardanio iuveni, cum classis egeret,  
 laeta dedi ; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.  
 Solve metus atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem : 90  
 ne cursu quassatae ullo neu turbine venti  
 vincantur, prosit nostris in montibus ortas.  
 Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi :  
 'O genetrix, quo fata vocas, aut quid petis istis?  
 Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae 95  
 fas habeant certusque incerta pericula lustret  
 Aeneas? Cui tanta deo permissa potestas?  
 Immo ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt  
 Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis  
 Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva, 100  
 mortalem eripiam formam magnique iubebo  
 aequoris esse deas, qualis Nereia Doto  
 et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.  
 Dixerat idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,  
 per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas 105  
 adnuat et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.  
 Ergo aderat promissa dies et tempora Parcae  
 debita complerant, cum Turni iniuria Matrem  
 admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas.  
 Hic primum nova lux oculis offulsit et ingens 110  
 visus ab Aurora caelum transcurrere nimbus  
 Idaeique chori ; tum vox horrenda per auras  
 excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet :  
 'Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere navis  
 neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Turno 115  
 quam sacras dabitur pinus. Vos ite solutae,  
 ite deae pelagi : genetrix iubet.' Et sua quaeque  
 continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis  
 delphinumque modo demersis aequora rostris

IX. 152.]	<i>The Ships Become Nymphs.</i>	53
ima petunt. Hinc virgineae (mirabile monstrum)		120
quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae		
reddunt se totidem facies pontoque feruntur.		
Obstipuere animis Rutuli, conterritus ipse		
turbatis Messapus equis, cunctatur et amnis		
rauca sonans revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.		125
At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit ;		
ultro animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultro :		
‘Troianos haec monstra petunt, his Iuppiter ipse		
auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignes		
expectans Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris		130
nec spes ulla fugae : rerum pars altera adempta est.		
Terra autem in nostris manibus, tot milia gentes		
arma ferunt Italiae. Nil me fatalia terrent,		
siqua Phryges prae se iactant, responsa deorum :		
sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva		135
fertilis Ausoniae Troes. Sunt et mea contra		
fata mihi, ferro sceleratam excindere gentem,		
coniuge praerepta : nec solos tangit Atridas		
iste dolor solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.		
Sed periisse semel satis est : peccare fuisset		140
ante satis penitus modo non genus omne perosos		
femineum. Quibus haec medii fiducia valli		
fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva,		
dant animos. At non viderunt moenia Troiae		
Neptuni fabricata manu considerare in ignis ?		145
‘Sed vos, o lecti, ferro qui scindere vallum		
apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra.’		
Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis		
est opus in Teucros ; addant se protinus omnes		
Etrusci socios ; tenebras et inertia furta		150
Palladii caesis summae custodibus arcis		
ne timeant, nec equi caeca condemur in alvo :		

121 Rejected. R. After 122. Eds. 130 *expectant.* Eds. 185 *datum est.* Eds.  
141 *nunc.* R. 146-7 After 72. R. 146 *sic.* R.

luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.  
 Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem faxo et pube Pelasga  
 esse ferant, decumum quos distulit Hector in annum. 155  
 Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei,  
 quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus  
 procure, viri, et pugnam sperate parari.  
 Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
 cura datur Messapo et moenia cingere flammis. 160  
 Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,  
 delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur  
 purpurei cristis iuvenes auroque corusci.  
 Discurrunt variantque vices fusique per herbam  
 indulgent vino et vertunt crateras ænos. 165  
 Conlucent ignes, noctem custodia ducit  
 insomnem ludo.

Haec super e vallo prospectant Troes et armis  
 alta tenent, nec non trepidi formidine portas  
 explorant pontisque et propugnacula iungunt, 170  
 tela gerunt. Instat Mnestheus acerque Serestus,  
 quos pater Aeneas, siquando adversa vocarent,  
 rectores iuvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros.  
 Omnis per muros legio, sortita periculum,  
 excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est. 175

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,  
 Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida  
 venatrix iaculo celerem levibusque sagittis;  
 it iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter  
 non fuit Aeneadum Troiana neque induit arma, 180  
 ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa.  
 His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:  
 tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.  
 Nisus ait: 'Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
 Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido? 185  
 Aut pugnam aut aliquid iamdudum invadere magnum

mens agitat mihi nec placida contenta quietest.  
Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum.  
Lumina rara micant ; somno vinoque soluti  
procubuerunt ; silent late loca : percipe porro, 190  
quid dubitem et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.  
Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,  
exposcunt mittique viros, qui certa reportent.  
Si tibi quae posco promittunt (nam mihi facti  
fama sat est), tumulo videor reperire sub illo 195  
posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.  
Obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore  
Euryalus ; simul his ardentem adfatur amicum :  
' Mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,  
Nise, fugis ? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam ? 200  
Non ita me genitor, bellis adsuetus Opheltes,  
Argolicum terrorem inter Troiaeque labores  
sublatum erudiit, nec tecum talia gessi,  
magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus :  
est hic, est animus lucis contemptor et istum 205  
qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.'  
Nisus ad haec : ' Equidem de te nil tale verebar  
nec fas, non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem  
Iuppiter aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.  
Sed si quis, quae multa vides discrimine tali, 210  
siquis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,  
te superesse velim ; tua vita dignior aetas.  
Sit qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum  
mandet humo solita aut si qua id Fortuna vetabit,  
absenti ferat inferias decoretque sepulchro. 215  
Neu matri miserae tanti simi causa doloris,  
quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa  
persequitur magni nec moenia curat Acestae.'  
Ille autem : ' Causas nequiquam nectis inanis,  
nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit : 220  
adceleremus,' ait. Vigiles simul excitat, illi

succedunt servantque vices : statione relicta  
ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

Cetera per terras omnis animalia somno  
laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum : 225

ductores Teucrum primi et delecta iuventus  
consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,  
quid facerent quisve Aeneae iam nuntius esset.  
Stant longis adnixa hastis, et scuta tenentes,  
castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una 230  
Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant :

rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus  
accepit trepidos ac Nisum dicere iussit.  
Tum sic Hyrtacides : ‘ Audite O mentibus aequis,  
Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis, 235

quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti  
conticuere ; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,  
qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxuma ponto ;  
interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus  
erigitur : si fortuna permittitis uti 240

quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea,  
mox hic cum spoliis ingenti caede peracta  
adfore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntis :  
vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem  
venatu adsiduo et totum cognovimus amnem.’ 245

Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes :  
‘ Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troia est,  
non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,  
cum talis animos iuvenum et tam certa tulistis  
pectora.’ Sic memoransumeros dextrasque tenebat 250  
amborum et voltum lacrimis atque ora rigabat.

‘ Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis  
praemia posse rear solvi ? Pulcherrima primum  
di moresque dabunt vestri ; tum cetera reddet  
actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi 255

Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor umquam.  
'Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,'  
excipit Ascanius, 'për magnos, Nise, penatis  
Assaracique larem et canae penetralia Vestae  
obtestor ; quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est, 260  
in vestris pono gremiis : revocate parentem,  
reddite conspectum ; nihil illo triste recepto.  
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis  
pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,  
et tripodas geminos, auri duò magna talenta, 265  
cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.  
Si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri  
contigerit victori et praedae dicere sortem,  
vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis  
aureus : ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentis 270  
excipiam sorti, iam nunc tua praemia, Nise.  
Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum  
corpora captivosque dabit suaque omnibus arma,  
insuper his campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.  
Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas 275  
insequitur, venerande puer, iam pectore toto  
accipio et comitem casus complector in omnis.  
Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus ;  
seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum  
verborumque fides.' Contra quem talia fatur 280  
Euryalus : 'Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis  
dissimilem arguerit ; tantum, fortuna secunda  
aut adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona  
unum oro, genetrix Priami de gente vetusta  
est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus 285  
mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.  
Hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque pericli est  
inque salutatam linquo : nox et tua testis  
dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis  
at tu, oro, solare inopem et succurre relictæ. 290



Hanc sine me spem ferre tui : audentior ibo  
in casus omnis.' Percussa mente dedere  
Dardanidae lacrimas ; ante omnis pulcher Iulus,  
atque animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago.

Tum sic effatur :

295

' Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis.  
Namque erit ista mihi genetrix nomenque Creusae  
solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem  
parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequentur,  
per caput hoc iuro, per quod pater ante solebat :  
quae tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,  
haec eadem matrique tuae generique manebunt.'

300

Sic ait inlacrimans ; umero simul exuit ensem  
auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon  
Gnosius atqueabilem vagina aptarat eburna.  
Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis  
exuvias ; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.

305

Protinus armati incedunt ; quos omnis euntis  
primorum manus ad portas iuvenumque senumque  
prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus,  
ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,  
multa patri mandata dabat portanda : sed aurae  
omnia discerpunt et nubibus inrita donant.

310

Egressi superant fossas noctisque per umbram  
castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri  
exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam  
corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,  
inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma iacere,  
vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus :

315

' Euryale, audendum dextra ; nunc ipsa vocat res.  
Hac iter est. Tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis  
a tergo possit, custodi et consule longe ;  
haec ego vasta dabo et lato te limite ducam.

320

Sic memorat vocemque premit ; simul ense superbum

Rhamnetem adgreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis  
 exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum. 325  
 Rex idem et regi Turno gratissimus augur,  
 sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.  
 Tris iuxta famulos temere inter tela iacentis  
 armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque sub ipsis 330  
 nactus equis ferroque secat pendentia colla ;  
 tum caput ipsi aufert domino truncumque relinquit  
 sanguine singultantem ; atro tepefacta cruore  
 terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque  
 et iuvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte 335  
 luserat, insignis facie, multoque iacebat  
 membra deo victus : felix, si protinus illum  
 aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.  
 Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans  
 (suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahitque 340  
 molle pecus mutumque metu, fremit ore cruento :  
 nec minor Euryali caedes ; incensus et ipse  
 perfurit ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,  
 Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarimque,  
 ignaros, Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem, 345  
 sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat ;  
 pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ense  
 condidit adsurgenti et multa morte recepit.  
 Purpuream vomit ille animam et cum sanguine mixta  
 vina refert moriens ; hic furto fervidus instat. 350  
 Iamque ad Messapi socios tendebat ; ibi ignem  
 deficere extremum et religatos rite videbat  
 carpere gramen equos : breviter cum talia Nisus,  
 sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri :  
 ‘ Absistamus,’ ait, ‘ nam lux inimica propinquat. 355  
 Poenarum exhaustum satis est, via facta per hostis.’  
 Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt  
 armaque craterasque simul pulchrosque tapetas.

Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis et aurea bullis  
 cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim 360  
 quae mittit dona hospitio cum iungeret absens  
 Caedicus, ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti,  
 [post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti]  
 haec rapit atque umeris nequiquam fortibus aptat.  
 Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram 365  
 induit. Excedunt castris et tuta capessunt.

Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,  
 cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,  
 ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,  
 tercentum, scutati omnes, Volcente magistro. 370

Iamque propinquabant castris murosque subibant,  
 cum procul hos laevo flectentis limite cernunt  
 et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra  
 prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.  
 Haud temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Volcens : 375  
 ‘ State, viri. Quae causa viae? Quive estis in armis?  
 Quove tenetis iter?’ Nihil illi tendere contra,  
 sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.

Obiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota  
 hinc atque hinc omnemque abitum custode coronant. 380  
 Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra  
 horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes ;  
 rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.

Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda  
 impediunt fallitque timor regione viarum ; 385  
 Nisus abit, iamque imprudens evaserat hostis  
 atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti  
 Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat,  
 ut stetit et frustra absentem respexit amicum.

‘ Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui? 390  
 Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens  
 fallacis silvae?’ Simul et vestigia retro

observata legit dumisque silentibus errat.

Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.

Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad auris 395

pervenit ac videt Euryalum, quem iam manus omnis

fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,

oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.

Quid faciat? Qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis

eripere? An sese medios moriturus in enses 400

inferat et pulchram properet per volnera mortem?

Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,

suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur :

'Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,

astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos. 405

Siqua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris

dona tulit, siqua ipse meis venatibus auxi

suspendive tholo aut sacra ad fastigia fixi :

hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per auras.'

Dixerat, et toto conixus corpore ferrum 410

conicit : hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras

et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis ibique

frangitur ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.

Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen

frigidus et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415

Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem

ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.

Dum trepidant, it hasta Tago per tempus utrumque

stridens traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.

Saevit atrox Volcens nec teli conspicit usquam 420

auctorem nec quo se ardens inmittere possit.

'Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas

persolves amborum,' inquit ; simul ense recluso

ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens

conclamat Nisus, nec se celare tenebris 425

amplius aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem.

'Me me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,  
O Rutuli, mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus  
nec potuit, caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor,  
tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.'

430

Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus  
transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.  
Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus  
it cruor, inque umeros cervix conlapsa recumbit:

purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro

435

languescit moriens lassove papavera collo  
demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.

At Nisus ruit in medios solumque per omnis

Volcentem petit, in solo Volcente moratur.

Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque hinc  
proturbant. Instat non setius ac rotat ensem

440

fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore  
condidit adverso et moriens animam abstulit hosti.

Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum  
confossus placidaque ibi demum morte quievit.

445

Fortunati ambo! Siquid mea carmina possunt,  
nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,  
dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum  
accolet imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti  
Volcentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.

450

Nec minor in castris luctus Rhamnete reperto  
exsanguis et primis una tot caede peremptis,  
Serranoque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa

corpora seminecisque viros tepidaque recentem  
caede locum et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.

455

Agnoscent spolia inter se galeamque nitentem  
Messapi et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile:

460

iam sole infuso, iam rebus luce relectis

Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,  
 suscitāt, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit  
 quisque suas variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.  
 Quin ipsa arrectis (visu miserabile) in hastis  
 465 praefigunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur  
 Euryali et Nisi.

Aeneadae duri murorum in parte sinistra  
 opposuere aciem, nam dextera cingitur amni,  
 ingentisque tenent fossas et turribus altis  
 470 stant maesti; simul ora virum praefixa movebant,  
 nota nimis miseris atroque fluentia tabo.

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem  
 nuntia Fama ruit matrisque adlabitur auris  
 Euryali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit,  
 475 excussi manibus radii revolutaque pensa.

Evolat infelix et femineo ululatu,  
 scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu  
 prima petit, non illa virum, non illa pericli  
 telorumque memor; caelum dehinc questibus implet:  
 480 'Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? Tune illa senectae

sera meae requies, potuisti linquere solam,  
 crudelis? Nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,  
 adfari extremum miserae data copia matri?

Heu, terra ignota canibus data praeda Latinis  
 485 alitibusque iaces, nec te, tua funera mater  
 produxi pressive oculos aut volnera lavi,  
 veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque  
 urgebam et tela curas solabar anilis.

Quo sequar, aut quae nunc artus avolsaque membra  
 490 et funus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te,  
 nate, refers? Hoc sum terraque marique secuta?

Figite me, siqua est pietas, in me omnia tela  
 conicite, o Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro:  
 aut tu, magne pater divom, miserere tuoque  
 495

invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,  
 quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.  
 Hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnis  
 it gemitus : torpent infractae ad proelia vires.  
 Illam incendentem luctus Idaeus et Actor  
 Illionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli  
 corripiunt interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

500

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro  
 increpuit ; sequitur clamor caelumque remugit.

Adcelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci  
 et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum.

505

Quaerunt pars aditum et scalis ascendere muros,  
 qua rara est acies interlucetque corona  
 non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra  
 omne genus Teucris ac duris detrudere contis,  
 adsueta longo muros defendere bello.

510

Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, siqua  
 possent tectam aciem perrumpere : cum tamen omnis  
 ferre iuvat subter densa testudine casus ;  
 nec iam sufficiunt. Nam qua globus imminet ingens,  
 immanem Teucris molem volvuntque ruuntque,  
 quae stravit Rutulos late armorumque resolvit  
 tegmina. Nec curant caeco contendere Marte  
 amplius audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo  
 missilibus certant.

520

Parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam  
 pinum et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignis ;  
 at Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
 rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.

Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti,  
 quas ibi tum ferro strages, quae funera Turnus  
 ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco ;  
 et mecum ingentis oras evolvite belli.

525

[*et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis*]

529

Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis, 530  
opportuna loco, summis quam viribus omnes  
expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi  
certabant, Troes contra defendere saxis  
perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.  
Princeps ardentem coniecit lampada Turnus 535  
et flammam adfixit lateri, quae plurima vento  
corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis.  
Turbati trepidare intus frustra que malorum  
velle fugam. Dum se glomerant retroque residunt  
in partem, quae peste caret, tum pondere turris 540  
procubuit subito et caelum tonat omne fragore.  
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secuta,  
confixique suis telis et pectora duro  
transfossi ligno veniunt. Vix unus Helenor  
et Lycus elapsi. Quorum primaevus Helenor, 545  
Maeonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim  
sustulerat vetitisque ad Troiam miserat armis,  
ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba ;  
isque ubi se Turni media inter milia vidit,  
hinc acies atque hinc acies adstare Latinas : 550  
ut fera, quæ densa venantum saepta corona  
contra tela furit seseque haud nescia morti  
inicit et saltu supra venabula fertur,  
haud aliter iuvenis medios moriturus in hostis  
inruit et, qua tela videt densissima, tendit. 555  
At pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostis  
inter et arma fuga muros tenet altaque certat  
prendere tecta manu sociumque attingere dextras.  
Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,  
increpat his victor : ‘ Nostrasne evadere, demens, 560  
sperasti te posse manus ? ’ Simul adripit ipsum  
pendentem et magna muri cum parte revellit.  
Qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cycnum



sustulit alta petens pedibus Iovis armiger uncis  
 quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565  
 Martius a stabulis rapuit lupo. Undique clamor  
 tollitur : invadunt et fossas agere complent ;  
 ardentis taedas alii ad fastigia iactant.

Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis  
 Lucetium portae subeuntem ignisque ferentem, 570  
 Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asilas,  
 hic iaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta,  
 Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus,  
 Turnus Ityn Cloniumque, Dioxippum Promolumque  
 et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan, 575  
 Privernum Capys. Hunc primo levis hasta Themillae  
 strinxerat : ille manum proiecto tegmine demens  
 ad vulnus tulit ; ergo alis adlapsa sagitta  
 et laevo infixæ est lateri manus abditaque intus  
 spiramenta animæ letali vulnere rupit. 580

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,  
 pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus Hibera,  
 insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens,  
 eductum Matris luco Symaethia circum  
 flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici : 585  
 stridentem fundam positus Mezentius hastis  
 ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena  
 et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo  
 diffidit ac multa porrectum extendit harena.

Tum primum bello celerem intendisse sagittam 590  
 dicitur ante feras solitus terrere fugaces  
 Ascanius fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,  
 cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem  
 germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.  
 Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu 595  
 vociferans tumidusque novo praeordia regno  
 ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat :  
 ‘Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,

bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros?

En qui nostra sibi bello conubia poscunt !

600

Quis deus Italiam, quae vos dementia adegit?

Non hic Atridae nec fandi fictor Ulixes :

durum a stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum

deferimus saevoque gelu duramus et undis,

venatu invigilant pueri silvasque fatigant,

605

flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu.

At patiens operum parvoque adsueta iuventus

aut rastris terram domat aut quatit oppida bello.

Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque iuvenum

terga fatigamus hasta ; nec tarda senectus

610

debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem :

canitiem galea premimus, semperque recentis

comportare iuvat praedas et vivere raptō.

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis,

desidiaē cordi, iuvat indulgere choreis,

615

et tunicae manicas et habent redimicula mitrae.

O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta

Dindyma, ubi adsuētis biformem dat tibia cantum !

Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia Matris

Idaeae : sinite arma viris et cedite ferro.'

620

Talia iactantem dictis ac dira canentem

non tulit Ascanius, nervoque obversus equino

contendit telum diversaue brachia ducens

constitit, ante Iovem supplex per vota precatus :

'Iuppiter omnipotens, audacibus adhuc coeptis.

625

Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram sollemnia dona

et statuam ante aras aurata fronte iuvenum

candentem pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,

iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat harenam.'

Audiit et caeli Genitor de parte serena

630

intonuit laevum, sonat una fatifer arcus :

effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta

perque caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro  
 traicit. 'I, verbis virtutem inlude superbis !  
 His capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt.' 635  
 Hoc tantum Ascanius. Teucri clamore sequuntur  
 laetitiaque fremunt animosque ad sidera tollunt.  
 Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo  
 desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,  
 nube sedens, atque his victorem adfatur Iulum : 640  
 'Macte nova virtute, puer : sic itur ad astra,  
 dis genite et geniture deos. Iure omnia bella  
 gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident,  
 nec te Troia capit.' Simul haec effatus ab alto  
 aethere se misit, spirantis dimovet auras 645  
 Ascaniumque petit. Forma tum vertitur oris  
 antiquum in Buten ; hic Dardanio Anchisae  
 armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos,  
 tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo  
 omnia longaevo similis, vocemque coloremque 650  
 et crinis albos et saeva sonoribus arma,  
 atque his ardentem dictis adfatur Iulum :  
 'Sit satis, Aenide, telis impune Numanum  
 oppetiisse tuis ; primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo  
 concedit laudem et paribus non invidet armis : 655  
 cetera parce, puer, bello.' Sic orsus Apollo  
 mortalis medio aspectus sermone reliquit  
 et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.  
 Agnovere deum procures divinaque tela  
 Dardanidae pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem. 660  
 Ergo avidum pugnae dictis ac numine Phoebi  
 Ascanium prohibent, ipsi in certamina rursus  
 succedunt animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.  
 It clamor totis per propugnacula muris,  
 intendunt acris arcus amentaue torquent. 665  
 Sternitur omne solum telis, tum scuta cavaeque

dant sonitum flictu galeae, pugna aspera surgit :  
 quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis  
 verberat imber humum, quam multa grandine nimbi  
 in vada praecipitant, cum Iuppiter horridus austris 670  
 torquet aquosam hiemem et caelo cava nubila rumpit.

Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeo Alcanore creti,  
 quos Iovis eduxit luco silvestris Iaera  
 abietibus iuvenes patriis et montibus aequos,  
 portam, quae ducis imperio commissa, recludunt, 675  
 freti animis, ultroque invitant moenibus hostem.

Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus adstant,  
 armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci :  
 quales aëriae liquentia flumina circum,  
 sive Padi ripis Athesim seu propter amoenum, 680  
 consurgunt geminae quercus intonsaque caelo  
 attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.

Inrumpunt aditus Rutuli ut videre patentis  
 continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquiculus armis  
 et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon 685  
 agminibus totis : at versi terga dedere  
 aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.

Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae ;  
 et iam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem  
 et conferre manum et procurrere longius audent. 690

Ductori Turno diversa in parte furenti  
 turbantique viros perfertur nuntius, hostem  
 fervere caede nova et portas praebere patentis.  
 Deserit inceptum atque immani concitus ira  
 Dardaniam ruit ad portam fratresque superbos. 695  
 Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,  
 Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,  
 coniecto sternit iaculo ; volat Itala cornus  
 aëra per tenerum stomachoque infixæ sub altum  
 pectus abijt : reddit specus atri volneris undam 700

spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.

Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit Aphidnum,  
tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem  
non iaculo, neque enim iaculo vitam ille dedisset,  
sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,  
fulminis acta modo, quam nec duo taurea terga  
nec duplici squama lorica fidelis et auro  
sustinuit: conlapsa ruunt immania membra.

705

Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens.

Talis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam

710

saxea pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante

constructam ponto iaciunt; sic illa ruinam

prona trahit penitusque vadis inlisa recumbit:

miscent se maria, et nigrae attolluntur harenae;

tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit durumque cubile

715

Inarime Iovis imperiis imposta Typhoeo.

Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis

addidit et stimulos acris sub pectore vertit

immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.

Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae

720

bellatorque animo deus incidit.

Pandarus ut fuso germanum corpore cernit

et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,

portam vi magna converso cardine torquet,

obnixus latis umeris, multosque suorum

725

moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;

ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentis,

demens, qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem

viderit inrumpentem ultroque incluserit urbi,

immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.

730

Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma

horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristae

sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit:

agnoscunt faciem invisam atque immania membra

turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens

735

emicat et mortis fraternae fervidus ira  
effatur : ' Non haec dotalis regia Amatae,  
nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.  
Castra inimica vides ; nulla hinc exire potestas.'

Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus :

740

' Incipe, siqua animo virtus, et consere dextram :  
hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.'

Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo

intorquet summis adnixus viribus hastam :

excepere aurae volnus ; Saturnia Iuno

745

detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.

' At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,  
effugies ; neque enim is teli nec volneris auctor.'

Sic ait et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem

et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem

750

dividit inpubesque immani vulnere malas.

Fit sonus, ingenti concussa est pondere tellus :

conlapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro

sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis

huc caput atque illuc umero ex utroque pendit.

755

Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes :

et si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,

rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,

ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset ;

sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido

760

egit in adversos.

Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen

excipit ; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas

in tergum, Iuno vires animumque ministrat ;

addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma,

765

ignaros deinde in muris Martemque cientis

Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanimque.

Lyncea tendentem contra sociosque vocantem

vibranti gladio conixus ab aggere dexter

occupat ; huic uno desectum comminus ictu

770

cum galea longe iacuit caput. Inde ferarum  
 vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter  
 ungere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno,  
 et Clytium Aeoliden et amicum Crethea Musis,  
 Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper 775  
 et citharae cordi numerosque intendere nervis.  
 [Semper equos atque arma virum pugnasque canebat.]

Tandem ductores audita caede suorum  
 conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus,  
 palantisque vident socios hostemque receptum. 780

Et Mnestheus: 'Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis?' inquit.

'Quos alios muros, quae iam ultra moenia habetis?

Unus homo et vestris, o cives, undique saeptus  
 aggeribus tantas strages inpune per urbem  
 ediderit, iuvenum primos tot miserit Orco? 785

Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum  
 et magni Aeneae, segnes, miseretque pudetque?'

Talibus accensi firmanantur et agmine denso  
 consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna  
 et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda; 790

acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno  
 et glomerare manum. Ceu saevum turba leonem  
 cum telis premit infensis, at territus ille,  
 asper, acerba tuens, retro redit, et neque terga  
 ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra 795

ille quidem hoc cupiens potis est per tela virosque:  
 haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus  
 improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.

Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostis,  
 bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit; 800  
 sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,  
 nec contra vires audet Saturnia Iuno  
 sufficere, aëriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim  
 demisit germanae haud mollia iussa ferentem,

ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis.

805

Ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum  
nec dextra valet : iniectis sic undique telis  
obruitur. Strepit adsiduo cava tempora circum  
tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt,  
discussaeque iubae capiti, nec sufficit umbo  
ictibus : ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse  
fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor  
liquitur et piceum, nec respirare potestas,  
flumen agit ; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis  
in fluvium dedit : ille suo cum gurgite flavo  
accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis  
et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

810

815



## BOOK X.—THE FIGHT CONTINUES.

THE gods hold a council (vv. 1-117). The battle continues (vv. 118-145). Æneas returns by water, having made a treaty with Tarchon (vv. 146-162). Address to the Muses (vv. 163-165). List of Etruscan leaders engaged on the side of Æneas (vv. 166-214). On the voyage the nymphs who had once been the ships meet Æneas and tell their story (vv. 215-245), and hasten on the ships (vv. 246-250). Æneas prays to Cybele, addresses his men, and comes to land (vv. 251-275); but Turnus attempts to resist the landing (vv. 276-307), and the battle continues on the shore, where Æneas performs feats of valor (vv. 308-361). On land the Arcadians contend with the Latins. Exploits of Pallas and Lausus (vv. 362-438). Combat of Turnus and Pallas, in which the latter is slain (vv. 439-509). Æneas relieves the Arcadians, and the Trojans are released from the siege in camp (vv. 510-605). Turnus, in danger of death at the hands of Æneas, is rescued and carried away by Juno (vv. 606-688). Exploits of Mezentius (vv. 689-754). Æneas and Mezentius engage in single combat (vv. 755-789), but Lausus, the son of the latter, comes to rescue his father and is himself slain (vv. 790-832). Afterwards Mezentius goes to avenge his death, and is killed by Æneas (vv. 833-908).

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,  
conciliumque vocat divom pater atque hominum rex  
sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnis  
castraque Dardanidum adspectat populosque Latinos.

Considunt tectis bipatentibus, incipit ipse :

5

‘Caelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis  
versa retro tantumque animis certatis iniquis?  
Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.

Quae contra vetitum discordia? Quis metus aut hos  
aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacescere suasit?

10

Adveniet iustum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,  
cum fera Karthago Romanis arcibus olim  
exitium magnum atque Alpes immittet apertas :  
tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.

Nunc sinite et placitum laeti componite foedus.’

15

-----  
Haec paucis ; at non Venus aurea contra

pauca refert :

‘ O pater, O hominum rerumque aeterna potestas !

Namque aliud quid sit, quod iam implorare queamus ?

Cernis ut insultent Rutuli Turnusque [feratur  
per medios insignis equis tumidusque] secundo 20

Marte ruat ? Non clausa tegunt iam moenia Teucros :

quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent  
aggeribus moerorum et inundant sanguine fossas.

Aeneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levare 25

obsidione sines ? Muris iterum imminet hostis

nascentis Troiae [nec non exercitus alter ;]

atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpis

Tydidēs. Equidem credo, mea volnera restant

et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma. 30

Si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troes

Italiam petiere, luant peccata neque illos

iuveris auxilio ; sin tot responsa secuti,

quae superi manesque dabant : cur nunc tua quisquam  
vertere iussa potest aut cur nova condere fata ? 35

Quid repetem exustas Erycino in litore classes,

quid tempestatum regem ventosque furentis

Aeolia excitos aut actam nubibus Irim ?

Nunc etiam manis, haec intemptata manebat

sors rerum, movet et superis immissa repente 40

Allecto, medias Italum bacchata per urbes.

Nil super imperio moveor : speravimus ista,

dum fortuna fuit ; vincant quos vincere mavis.

Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua coniunx

dura, per eversae, genitor, fumantia Troiae 45

exscidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis

incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem.

Aeneas sane ignotis iactetur in undis

et, quamcumque viam dederit Fortuna, sequatur :

hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae. 50

Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus atque Cythera

Idaliaeque domus : positis inglorius armis  
 exigat hic aevum. Magna dicione iubeto  
 Karthago premat Ausoniam : nihil urbibus inde  
 obstat Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55  
 iuvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes  
 totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,  
 dum Latium Teucris recidivaque Pergama quaerunt?  
 Non satius cineres patriae insedissem supremos  
 atque solum, quo Troia fuit? Xanthum et Simoenta 60  
 redde, oro, miseris iterumque revolvere casus  
 da, pater, Iliacos Teucris.' Tum regia Iuno  
 acta furore gravi : ' Quid me alta silentia cogis  
 rumpere et obductum verbis volgare dolorem?  
 Aeneas hominum quisquam divomque subegit 65  
 bella sequi aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?  
 Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus, esto,  
 Cassandrae impulsus furis : num linquere castra  
 hortati sumus aut vitam committere ventis?  
 Num puero summam belli, num credere muros 70  
 Tyrrhenamque fidem, aut gentis agitare quietas?  
 Quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostra  
 egit? Ubi hic Iuno demissave nubibus Iris?  
 Indignum est Italos Troiam circumdare flammis  
 nascentem et patria Turnum consistere terra, 75  
 cui Pylum avus, cui diva Venilia mater :  
 quid face Troianos atra vim ferre Latinis,  
 arva aliena iugo premere atque avertere praedas?  
 Quid soceros legere et gremiis abducere pactas,  
 pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma? 80  
 Tu potes Aeneas manibus subducere Graium  
 proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanis,  
 tu potes in totidem classem convertere nymphas :  
 nos aliquid Rutulos contra iuvisse nefandum est?  
 Aeneas ignarus abest : ignarus et absit. 85  
 Est Paphus Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera :

quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera temptas?

Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo

conamur, nos, an miseros qui Troas Achivis

obiecit? Quae causa fuit, consurgere in arma

90

Europamque Asiamque et foedera solvere furto?

Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter,

aut ego tela dedi fovive cupidine bella?

Tum decuit metuisse tuis : nunc sera querelis

haud iustis adsurgis et inrita iurgia iactas.

95

Talibus orabat Iuno, cunctique fremebant

caelicolae adsensu vario, ceu flamina prima

cum deprensa fremunt silvis et caeca volutant

murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.

Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas,

100

infit ; eo dicente deum domus alta silescit

et tremefacta solo tellus, silet arduus aether,

tum Zephyri posuere, premit placida aequora pontus :

‘ Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.

Quandoquidem Ausonios coniungi foedere Teucris

105

haud licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem :

quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secutur spem,

Tros Rutulusne fuit nullo discrimine habebit.

Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur

sive errore malo Troiae monitisque sinistris.

110

Nec Rutulos solvo : sua cuique exorsa laborem

fortunamque ferent. Rex Iuppiter omnibus idem.

Fata viam invenient.’ Stygii per flumina fratris,

per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas

adnuat et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

115

Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Iuppiter aureo

surgit, caelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

sternere caede viros et moenia cingere flammis.

At legio Aeneadum vallis obsessa tenetur,

120

nec spes ulla fugae. Miseri stant turribus altis  
 nequiquam et rara muros cinxere corona  
 Asius Imbrasides Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes  
 Assaracique duo et senior cum Castore Thymbris,  
 prima acies ; hos germani Sarpedonis ambo 125  
 et Clarus et Thaemon Lycia comitantur ab alta.  
 Fert ingens toto conixus corpore saxum,  
 haud partem exiguum montis, Lyrnesius Acmon,  
 nec Clytio genitore minor nec fratre Menestheo.  
 Hi iaculis, illi certant defendere saxis 130  
 molirique ignem nervoque aptare sagittas.  
 Ipse inter medios, Veneris iustissima cura,  
 Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum,  
 qualis gemma micat, fulvum quae dividit aurum,  
 aut collo decus aut capiti ; vel quale per artem 135  
 inclusum buxo aut Oricia terebintho  
 lucet ebur ; fusos cervix cui lactea crinis  
 accipit et molli subnectens circulus auro.  
 Te quoque magnanimae viderunt, Ismare, gentes  
 volnera dirigere et calamos armare veneno, 140  
 Maeonia generose domo, ubi pingua culta  
 exercentque viri Pactolusque inrigat auro.  
 Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni  
 aggere moerorum sublimem gloria tollit,  
 et Capys : hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi. 145  
 Illi inter sese duri certamina belli  
 contulerant : media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.  
 Namque ut ab Euandro castris ingressus Etruscis  
 regem adit et regi memorat nomenque genusque,  
 quidve petat quidve ipse ferat, Mezentius arma 150  
 quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni  
 edocet, humanis quae sit fiducia rebus  
 admonet immiscetque preces : haud fit mora, Tarchon  
 iungit opes foedusque ferit ; tum libera fati

classem conscendit iussis gens Lydia divom, 155  
 externo commissa duci. Aeneia puppis  
 prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subiuncta leones,  
 imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.  
 Hic magnus sedet Aeneas secumque volutat  
 eventus belli varios, Pallasque sinistro 160  
 adfixus lateri iam quaerit sidera, opacae  
 noctis iter, iam quae passus terraque marique.

Pandite nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete,  
 quae manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris  
 Aenean armetque rates pelagoque vehatur. 165

Massicus aerata princeps secat aequora tigris :  
 sub quo mille manus iuvenum, qui moenia Clusi  
 quique urbem liquere Cosas, quis tela sagittae  
 gorytique leves umeris et letifer arcus.

Una torvus Abas : huic totum insignibus armis 170  
 agmen et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.

Sescentos illi dederat Populonia mater  
 expertos belli iuvenes, ast Ilva trecentos  
 insula inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.

Tertius ille hominum divomque interpret Asilas, 175  
 cui pecudum fibrae, caeli cui sidera parent  
 et linguae volucrum et praesagi fulminis ignes,  
 mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.

Hos parere iubent Alpheae ab origine Pisae,  
 urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur, 180  
 Astur equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.

Tercentum adiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)  
 qui Caerete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,  
 et Pyrgi veteres intempestaeque Graviscae.

Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello, 185  
 transierim, Cinyre, et paucis comitate Cupavo,  
 cuius olorinae surgunt de vertice pennae,  
 crimen, Amor, vestrum formaeque insigne paternae.

Namque ferunt luctu Cycnum Phaethontis amati,  
populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum  
dum canit et maestum Musa solatur amorem,  
canentem molli pluma duxisse senectam,  
linquentem terras et sidera voce sequentem.

Filius, aequalis comitatus classe catervas,  
ingentem remis Centaurum promovet : ille  
instat aquae saxumque undis immane minatur  
arduus et longa sulcat maria alta carina.

Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,  
fatidicae Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,  
qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen,  
Mantua, dives avis ; sed non genus omnibus unum :  
gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni,  
ipsa caput populis, Tusco de sanguine vires.

Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,  
quos patre Benaco velatus harundine glauca  
Mincius infesta ducebat in aequora pinu.

It gravis Aulestes centenaque arbore fluctum  
verberat adsurgens, spumant vada marmore verso.  
Hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerulea concha  
exterrens freta, cui laterum tenuis hispida nanti  
frons hominem praefert, in pristim desinit alvus :  
spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.

Tot lecti procures ter denis navibus ibant  
subsidio Troiae et campos salis aera secabant.

Iamque dies caelo concesserat almaque curru  
noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum :  
Aeneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)  
ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.  
Atque illi medio in spatio chorus ecce suarum  
occurrit comitum : nymphae, quas alma Cybebe  
numen habere maris nymphasque e navibus esse  
iusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,  
quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.

Agnoscent longe regem lustrantque choreis,  
quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea 225  
pone sequens dextra puppim tenet ipsaque dorso  
eminet ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis,  
tum sic ignarum adloquitur : ' Vigilasne, deum gens,  
Aenea? Vigila et velis immitte rudentis.  
Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus, 230  
nunc pelagi nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos  
praecipitis ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,  
rupimus invitae tua vincula teque per aequor  
quaerimus. Hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit  
et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis. 235  
At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur  
tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos.  
Iam loca iussa tenent forti permixtus Etrusco  
Arcas eques : medias illis opponere turmas,  
ne castris iungant, certast sententia Turno. 240  
Surge age et Aurora socios veniente vocari  
primus in arma iube et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse  
invictum Ignipotens atque oras ambiit auro.  
Crastina lux, mea si non inrita dicta putaris,  
ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos.' 245  
Dixerat, et dextra discedens impulit altam  
haud ignara modi puppim : fugit illa per undas  
ocior et iaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.  
Inde aliae celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse  
Tros Anchisiades ; animos tamen omine tollit. 250  
Tum breviter super adspectans convexa precatur :  
' Alma parens Idaea deum, cui Dindyma cordi  
turrigeraeque urbis biuigique ad frena leones,  
tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques  
augurium Phrygibusque adsis pede, diva, secundo.' 255  
Tantum effatus. Et interea revoluta rubebat  
matura iam luce dies noctemque fugarat :



principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur  
 atque animos aptent armis pugnaeque parent se.  
 Iamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra, 260  
 stans celsa in puppi; clipeum cum deinde sinistra  
 extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt  
 Dardanidae e muris, spes addita suscitatur iras,  
 tela manu iaciunt: quales sub nubibus atris  
 Strymoniae dant signa grues atque aethera tranant 265  
 cum sonitu fugiuntque notos clamore secundo.  
 At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri  
 Ausoniis, donec versas ad litora puppes  
 respiciunt totumque adlabi classibus aequor.  
 Ardet apex capiti cristisque a vertice flamma 270  
 funditur et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:  
 non secus ac liquida siquando nocte cometae  
 sanguinei lugubre rubent aut Sirius ardor,  
 ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus aegris,  
 nascitur et laevo contristat lumine caelum. 275  
 Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit  
 litora praecipere et venientis pellere terra. 277  
 'Quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra;  
 in manibus Mars ipse viris. Nunc coniugis esto 279  
 quisque suae tectique memor, nunc magna referto  
 facta, patrum laudes. Ultro occurramus ad undam,  
 dum trepidi egressisque labant vestigia prima.  
 Audentis Fortuna iuvat,'  
 haec ait et secum versat, quos ducere contra 285  
 vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.  
 Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis  
 pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus  
 languentis pelagi et brevibus se credere saltu,  
 per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290  
 ultro animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultro 278

qua vada non sperat nec fracta remurmurat unda,  
 sed mare inoffensum crescenti adlabitur aestu,  
 advertit subito proram sociosque precatur :  
 ' Nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;  
 tollite, ferte rates ; inimicam findite rostris 295  
 hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.  
 Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso  
 arrepta tellure semel.' Quae talia postquam  
 effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis  
 spumantisque rates arvis inferre Latinis, 300  
 donec rostra tenent siccum et sedere carinae  
 omnes innocuae, sed non puppis tua, 'Tarchon.  
 Namque inflicta vadis dorso dum pendet iniquo,  
 anceps sustentata diu fluctusque fatigat,  
 solvitur atque viros mediis exponit in undis 305  
 fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra  
 impediunt, retrahitque pedem simul unda relabens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora, sed rapit acer  
 totam aciem in Teucros et contra in litore sistit.  
 Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestis 310  
 Aeneas, omen pugnae, stravitque Latinos  
 occiso Therone, virum qui maximus ultro  
 Aenean petit : huic gladio perque aerea suta,  
 per tunicam squalentem auro latus haurit apertum.  
 Inde Lichan ferit, exsectum iam matre perempta 315  
 et tibi, Phoebe, sacrum : casus evadere ferri  
 quo licuit parvo ? Nec longe Cissea durum  
 immanemque Gyan, sternentis agmina clava,  
 deiecit Leto : nihil illos Herculis arma  
 nec validae iuvare manus genitorque Melampus, 320  
 Alcidae comes usque gravis dum terra labores  
 praebuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum iactat inertis,  
 intorquens iaculum clamanti sistit in ore.  
 Tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas

dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon, 325  
 Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,  
 qui iuvenum tibi semper erant, miserande iaceres,  
 ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci  
 progenies, septem numero, septenaque tela  
 coniciunt ; partim galea clipeoque resultant 330  
 inrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus  
 alma Venus. Fidum Aeneas adfatur Achaten :  
 ' Suggere tela mihi : non ullum dextera frustra  
 torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Graium  
 Iliacis campis.' Tum magnam corripit hastam 335  
 et iacit : illa volans clipei transverberat aera  
 Maeonis et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.  
 Huic frater subit Alcanor fratremque ruentem  
 sustentat dextra : traiecto missa lacerto  
 protinus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem, 340  
 dexteraque ex umero nervis moribunda pependit.  
 Tum Numitor iaculo fratris de corpore raptο  
 Aenean petiit ; sed non et figere contra  
 est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.  
 Hic Curibus fidens primaevο corpore Clausus 345  
 advenit et rigida Dryopem ferit eminus hasta  
 sub mentum graviter pressa pariterque loquentis  
 vocem animamque rapit traiecto gutture ; at ille  
 fronte ferit terram et crassum vomit ore cruorem.  
 Tres quoque Threicios Boreae de gente suprema 350  
 et tris, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,  
 per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halaesus  
 Auruncaequē manus, subit et Neptunia proles,  
 insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt  
 nunc hi, nunc illi ; certatur limine in ipso 355  
 Ausoniae. Magno discordes aethere venti  
 proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis ;  
 non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit ;

anceps pugna diu, stant obnixa omnia contra :  
 haud aliter Troianae acies aciesque Latinae  
 concurrunt ; haeret pede pes densusque viro vir.

360

At parte ex alia, qua saxa rotantia late  
 impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,  
 Arcadas insuetos acies inferre pedestris  
 ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci  
 (aspera quis natura loci dimittere quando  
 suasit equos), unum quod rebus restat egenis,  
 nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris :  
 ‘ Quo fugitis, socii ? Per vos et fortia facta,  
 per ducis Evandri nomen devictaque bella  
 Opemque meam, patriae quae nunc subit aemula laudi,  
 fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostis  
 est via. Qua globus ille virum densissimus urget,  
 hac vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposit.  
 Numina nulla premunt, mortali urgemur ab hoste  
 mortales, totidem nobis animaeque manusque.  
 Ecce, maris magna claudit nos obice pontus,  
 deest iam terra fugae : pelagus Troiamne petemus ?’  
 Haec ait et medius densos prorumpit in hostis.  
 Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus iniquis,  
 fit Lagus. Hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,  
 intorto figit telo, discrimina costis  
 per medium qua spina dabat, hastamque receptat  
 ossibus haerentem. Quem non super occupat Hisbo,  
 ille quidem hoc sperans : nam Pallas ante ruentem,  
 dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis  
 excipit atque ense tumido in pulmone recondit.  
 Hinc Sthenium petit et Rhoeti de gente vetusta  
 Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercae.  
 Vos etiam, gemini, Rutulis cecidistis in agris,  
 Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,  
 indiscreta suis gratusque parentibus error ;

365

370

375

380

385

390

at nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas :  
 nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis ;  
 te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quaerit 395  
 semianimesque micant digiti ferrumque retractant.  
 Arcadas accensos monitu et praeclara tuentis  
 facta viri mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostis.  
 Tum Pallas biiugis fugientem Rhoetea praeter  
 traicit. Hoc spatium tantumque morae fuit Ilo 400  
 Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam,  
 quam medius Rhoeteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,  
 te fugiens fratremque Tyren, curruque volutus  
 caedit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.  
 Ac velut optato ventis aestate coortis 405  
 dispersa immittit silvis incendia pastor,  
 correptis subito mediis extenditur una  
 horrida per latos acies Volcania campos ;  
 ille sedens victor flammas despectat ovantis :  
 non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum 410  
 teque iuvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halaesus  
 tendit in adversos seque in sua conligit arma.  
 Hic mactat Ladona Pheretaque Demodocumque,  
 Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense  
 elatam in iugulum, saxo ferit ora Thoantis 415  
 ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento.  
 Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halaesum :  
 ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit,  
 iniecere manum Parcae telisque sacrarunt  
 Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit ante precatus : 420  
 ‘Da nunc, Thybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,  
 fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halaesi.  
 Haec arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.’  
 Audiit illa deus : dum textit Imaona Halaesus,  
 Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum. 425  
 At non caede viri tanta perterrita Lausus,

pars ingens belli, sinit agmina : primus Abantem  
oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.

Sternitur Arcadiae proles, sternuntur Etrusci  
et vos, O Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucrici.

430

Agmina concurrunt ducibusque et viribus aequis.

Extremi addensent acies nec turba moveri  
tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat et urget,

hinc contra Lausus, nec multum discrepat aetas :

egregii forma, sed quis Fortuna negarat

435

in patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus

haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi :

mox illos sua fata manent maiore sub hoste.

Interea soror alma monet succedere Lauso

Turnum, qui volucris curru medium secatur agmen.

440

Ut vidit socios : 'Tempus desistere pugnae ;

solus ego in Pallanta feror, soli mihi Pallas

debetur ; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.'

Haec ait, et socii cesserunt aequore iussu.

At Rutulum abscessu iuvenis tum iussa superba

445

miratus stupet in Turno corpusque per ingens

lumina volvit obitque truci procul omnia visus

talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :

'Aut spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis

aut leto insigni : sorti pater aequus utrique est.

450

Tolle minas.' Fatus medium procedit in aequor.

Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.

Desiluit Turnus biugis, pedes apparat ire

comminus ; utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta

stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,

455

advolat : haud alia est Turni venientis imago.

Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,

ire prior Pallas, siqua fors adiuvet ausum

viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur :

'Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti,

460

te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.  
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta  
 victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.  
 Audiit Alcides iuvenem magnumque sub imo  
 corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanis. 465  
 Tum Genitor natum dictis adfatur amicis :  
 'Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus  
 omnibus est vitæ : sed famam extendere factis,  
 hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis  
 tot nati cecidere deum ; quin occidit una 470  
 Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum  
 fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.'  
 Sic ait atque oculos Rutulorum reicit arvis.  
 At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam  
 vaginaque cava fulgentem deripit ensem. 475  
 Illa volans umeri surgunt qua tegmina summa  
 incidit atque viam clipei molita per oras  
 tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.  
 Hic Turnus ferro praeifixum robur acuto .  
 in Pallanta diu librans iacit atque ita fatur : 480  
 'Adspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.'  
 Dixerat ; at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,  
 quem pellis totiens obeat circumdata tauri,  
 vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu  
 loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485  
 Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum :  
 una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.  
 Corruit in volnus, sonitum super arma dedere  
 et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.  
 Quem Turnus super adsistens, 490  
 'Arcades, haec,' inquit, 'memores mea dicta referte  
 Euandro ; qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.  
 Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,

465 *effudit.* H.476 *humeris.* H.488 *cum.* H.484 *medium cuspis.* Eds.486 *corpore.* R.

largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneia parvo  
 hospitia.' Et laevo pressit pede talia fatus 495  
 exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei  
 impressumque nefas, una sub nocte iugali  
 caesa manus iuvenum foede thalamique cruenti,  
 quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro ;  
 quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus. 500  
 Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae  
 et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !  
 Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum  
 intactum Pallanta et cum spolia ista diemque  
 oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque 505  
 inpositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.  
 O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti  
 haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,  
 cum tamen ingentis Rutulorum linquis acervos.

Nec iam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor 510  
 advolat Aeneae, tenui discrimine leti  
 esse suos, versis tempus succurrere Teucris.  
 Proxima quaeque metit gladio latumque per agmen  
 ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum  
 caede nova quaerens. Pallas, Euander, in ipsis 515  
 omnia sunt oculis, mensae, quas advena primas  
 tunc adiit, dextraeque datae. Sulmone creatos  
 quattuor hic iuvenes, totidem, quos educat Ufens,  
 viventis rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris  
 captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammis. 520  
 Inde Mago procul infensam contenderat hastam.  
 Ille astu subit ac tremibunda supervolat hasta,  
 et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex :  
 ' Per patrios manis et spes surgentis Iuli  
 te precor, hanc animam serves natoque patrique. 525  
 Est domus alta, iacent penitus defossa talenta  
 caelati argenti, sunt auri pondera facti



infectique mihi. Non hic victoria Teucrum  
 vertitur aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta.  
 Dixerat. Aeneas contra cui talia reddit : 530  
 'Argenti atque auri memoras quae multa talenta,  
 natis parce tuis. Belli commercia Turnus  
 sustulit ista prior iam tum Pallante perempto.  
 Hoc patris Anchisae manes, hoc sentit Iulus.'  
 Sic fatus galeam laeva tenet atque reflexa 535  
 cervice orantis capulo tenus applicat ensem.  
 Nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,  
 infula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta,  
 totus conlucens veste atque insignibus armis.  
 Quem congressus agit campo lapsumque superstans 540  
 immolat ingentique umbra tegit ; arma Serestus  
 lecta refert umeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.  
 Instaurant acies Volcani stirpe creatus  
 Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro :  
 Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram 545  
 et totum clipei ferro deiecerat orbem ;  
 dixerat ille aliquid magnum vimque adfore verbo  
 crediderat caeloque animum fortasse ferebat  
 canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos :  
 Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550  
 silvicolae Fauno Dryope quem nymphea crearat,  
 obviis ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reducta  
 loricam clipeique ingens onus impedit hasta ;  
 tum caput orantis nequiquam et multa parantis  
 dicere deturbat terrae truncumque tepentem 555  
 provolvens super haec inimico pectore fatur :  
 'Istic nunc, metuende, iace. Non te optima mater  
 condet humi patrioque onerabit membra sepulchro :  
 alitibus linquere feris aut gurgite mersum  
 unda feret piscesque impasti volnera lambent.' 560  
 Protinus Antaeum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,

persequitur fortemque Numam fulvumque Camertem,  
magnanimo Volcente satum, ditissimus agri  
qui fuit Ausonidum et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.

Aegæon qualis, centum cui bracchia dicunt 565  
centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem  
pectoribusque arsisse, Iovis cum fulmina contra  
tot paribus streperet clipeis, tot stringeret enses :

sic toto Aeneas desaevit in aequore victor,  
ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphaei 570  
quadriugis in equos adversaque pectora tendit.

Atque illi longe gradientem et dira frementem  
ut videre, metu versi retroque ruentes  
effunduntque ducem rapiuntque ad litora currus.

Interea biugis infert se Lucagus albis 575  
in medios fraterque Liger ; sed frater habenis  
flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.

Haud tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentis :  
inruit adversaque ingens apparuit hasta.  
Cui Liger : 580

‘ Non Diomedis equos nec currum cernis Achillis  
aut Phrygiae campos : nunc belli finis et aevi  
his dabitur terris.’ Vesano talia late

dicta volant Ligeri. Sed non et Troïus heros  
dicta parat contra : iaculum nam torquet in hostem. 585

Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo  
admonuit biugos, proiecto dum pede laevo  
aptet se pugnae, subit oras hasta per imas  
fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat inguen :

excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590  
Quem pius Aeneas dictis adfatur amaris :

‘ Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum  
prodidit aut vanae vertere ex hostibus umbrae :  
ipse rotis saliens iuga deseris.’ Haec ita fatus  
arripuit biugos ; frater tendebat inertis 595

infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem :

'Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,  
vir Troiane, sine hanc animam et miserere precantis.'

Pluribus oranti Aeneas : 'Haud talia dudum

dicta dabas. Morere et fratrem ne desere frater.'

600

Tum latebras animae pectus mucrone recludit.

Talia per campos edebat funera ductor

Dardanius, torrentis aquae vel turbinis atri

more furens. Tandem erumpunt et castra relinquunt

Ascanius puer et nequiquam obsessa iuventus.

605

Iunonem interea compellat Iuppiter ultro :

'O germana mihi atque eadem gratissima coniunx,  
ut rebare, Venus, nec te sententia fallit,

Troianas sustentat opes, non vivida bello

dextra viris animusque ferox patiensque pericli.'

610

Cui Iuno summissa 'Quid, o pulcherrime coniunx,  
sollicitas aegram et tua tristia dicta timentem?

Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quamque esse decebat,

vis in amore foret, non hoc mihi namque negares,

omnipotens, quin et pugnae subducere Turnum

615

et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.

Nunc pereat Teucrisque pio det sanguine poenas.

Ille tamen nostra deducit origine nomen

Pilumnusque illi quartus pater et tua larga

saepe manu multisque oneravit limina donis.'

620

Cui rex aetherii breviter sic fatur Olympi :

'Si mora praesentis leti tempusque caduco

oratur iuveni meque hoc ita ponere sentis,

tolle fuga Turnum atque instantibus eripe fati

hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis

625

sub precibus venia ulla latet totumque moveri

mutarive putas bellum, spes pascis inanis.'

Et Iuno adlacrimans : 'Quid si, quae voce gravaris,  
mente dares atque haec Turno rata vita maneret?

Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus, aut ego veri  
vana feror. Quod ut O potius formidine falsa  
ludat et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas !'  
Haec ubi dicta dedit, caelo se protinus alto  
misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras,  
Iliacamque aciem et Laurentia castra petivit. 635  
Tum dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram  
in faciem Aeneae, visu mirabile monstrum,  
Dardaniis ornat telis clipeumque iubasque  
divini adsimulat capitis, dat inania verba,  
dat sine mente sonum gressusque effingit euntis, 640  
morte obita qualis fama est volitare figuras  
aut quae sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.  
At primas laeta ante acies exsultat imago  
inritatque virum telis et voce lacessit.  
Instat cui Turnus stridentemque eminus hastam 645  
conicit : illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.  
Tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus  
credidit atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem,  
'Quo fugis, Aenea? Thalamos ne desere pactos ;  
hac dabitur dextra tellus quaesita per undas.' 650  
Talia vociferans sequitur strictumque coruscat  
mucronem nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.  
Forte ratis celsi coniuncta crepidine saxi  
expositis stabat scalis et ponte parato,  
qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris. 655  
Huc sese trepida Aeneae fugientis imago  
conicit in latebras ; nec Turnus segnior instat  
exsuperatque moras et pontis transilit altos.  
Vix proram attigerat : rumpit Saturnia funem  
avolsamque rapit revoluta per aequora navem. 660  
Illum autem Aeneas absentem in praelia poscit ;  
obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti :  
tum levis haud ultra latebras iam quaerit imago,  
sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atrae.

Cum Turnum medio interea fert aequore turbo. 665

Respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis

et duplicis cum voce manus ad sidera tendit :

‘Omnipotens genitor, tanton me crimine dignum

duxisti et talis voluisti expendere poenas?

Quo feror? Unde abii? Quae me fuga quemve reducit? 670

Laurentisne iterum muros aut castra videbo?

Quid manus illa virum, qui me meaque arma secuti?

Quosne (nefas) omnis infanda in morte reliqui

et nunc palantis video gemitumque cadentum

accipio! Quid ago? Aut quae iam satis ima dehiscat 675

terra mihi? Vos O potius miserescite venti :

in rupes, in saxa, volens vos Turnus adoro,

ferite ratem saevisque vadis immitte Syrtis,

quo neque me Rutuli nec conscia fama sequatur.’

Haec memorans animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat illuc, 680

an sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens

induat et crudum per costas exigat ensem,

fluctibus an iaciat mediis et litora nando

curva petat Teucrumque iterum se reddat in arma.

Ter conatus utramque viam, ter maxima Iuno 685

continuit iuvenemque animi miserata repressit.

Labitur alta secans fluctuque æstuque secundo

et patris antiquam Dauni deferitur ad urbem.

At Iovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens

succedit pugnae Teucrosque invadit ovantis. 690

Concurrent Tyrrenae acies atque omnibus uni,

uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.

Ille velut rupes, vastum quae prodit in aequor,

obvia ventorum furiis expostaque ponto,

vim cunctam atque minas perfert caelique marisque, 695

ipsa immota manens, prolem Dolichaonis Hebrum

sternit humi, cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem,

sed Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis

occupat os faciemque adversam, poplite Palmum

succiso volvi segnem sinit, armaque Iauso 700  
donat habere umeris et vertice figere cristas.  
Nec non Euanthen Phrygium Paridisque Mimanta  
aequalem comitemque, una quem nocte Theano  
in lucem genitori Amyco dedit et face praegnans  
Cisseis regina Parin creat : urbe paterna 705  
occubat, ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.  
Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis  
actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos  
defendit multosve palus Laurentia, silva  
pastus harundinea, postquam inter retia ventum est, 710  
substitit infremuitque ferox et inhorruit armos,  
nec cuiquam irasci propiusque accedere virtus,  
sed iaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant ;  
ille autem impavidus partis cunctatur in omnis, 717  
dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas : 718  
haud aliter, iustae quibus est Mezentius irae, 714  
non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ; 715  
missilibus longe et vasto clamore laccessunt. 716  
Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron,  
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos. 720  
Hunc ubi miscens longe media agmina vidit,  
purpureum pennis et pactae corvæ ostro :  
impastus stabula alta leo ceu sæpe peragrans,  
suadet enim vesana fames, si forte fugacem  
conspexit capream aut surgentem in cornua cervum, 725  
gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexerit et haeret  
visceribus super accumbens, lavit improba taeter  
ora cruor,  
sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostis.  
Sternitur infelix Acron et calcibus atram 730  
tundit humum expirans infractaque tela cruentat.  
Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden

704 *praegnans*. H.      710 *ventumst*. R.      714 16 17 18 H. and C.  
706 *Paris*, emend. of *creat*. R. and Eds.      727 *incumbens*. R.

sternere nec iacta caecum dare cuspidē volnus :  
obvius adversoque occurrit seque viro vir  
contulit, haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis. 735

Tum super abiectum posito pede nixus et hasta :  
' Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, iacet altus Orodes.'  
Conclamant socii laetum pœana secuti.

Ille autem exspirans : ' Non me, quicumque es, inulto,  
victor, nec longum lætabere : te quoque fata 740  
prospectant paria atque eadem mox arva tenebis.'

Ad quæ subridens mixta Mezentius ira :  
' Nunc morere. Ast de me divom pater atque hominum rex  
viderit.' Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum :  
olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget 745  
somnus, in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.

Caedicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspem  
Partheniumque Rapo et prædurum viribus Orsen,  
Messapus Croniumque Lycaoniumque Erichaeten,  
illum infrenis equi lapsu tellure iacentem, 750  
hunc peditem. Pedes et Lycius processerat Agis,  
quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitæ  
deicit ; at Thronium Salius Saliumque Nealces  
insidiis, iaculo et longe fallente sagitta.

Iam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755  
funera : caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant  
victores victique, neque his fuga nota neque illis.  
Di Iovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem  
amborum et tantos mortalibus esse labores :  
hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Iuno, - 760  
pallida Tisiphone media inter milia sævit.

At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam  
turbidus ingreditur campo. Quam magnus Orion,  
cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei  
stagna viam scindens, umero supereminet undas 765  
aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum

ingrediturque solo et caput inter nūbila condit :  
talīs se vastis infert Mezentius armīs.

Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,  
obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille,  
hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat ;  
atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae :

770

‘ Dextra mihi deus et telum, quod missile libro,  
nunc adsint ! Voveo praedonis corpore raptis  
indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum

775

Aeneae.’ Dixit stridentemque eminus hastam  
iecit ; at illa volans clipeo est excussa proculque  
egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,  
Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis  
haeserat Euandro atque Itala consederat urbe.

780

Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere caelumque  
aspicit et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos  
tum pius Aeneas hastam iacit : illa per orbem  
aere cavum triplici, per linea terga tribusque  
transit intextum tauris opus imaue sedit  
inguine, sed viris haud pertulit. Ocius ensem  
Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus,  
eripit a femine et trepidanti fervidus instat.

785

Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,  
ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae.

790

Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta,  
siqua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,  
non equidem nec te, iuvenis memorande, silebo.

Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus  
cedebat clipeoque inimicum hastile trahebat :

795

prorupit iuvenis seseque immiscuit armīs  
iamque adsurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis  
Aeneae subiit mucronem ipsumque morando  
sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,  
dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret,

800



telaque coniciunt proturbantque eminus hostem  
missilibus. Furit Aeneas tectusque tenet se.

Ac velut effusa siquando grandine nimbi  
praecipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator  
omnis et agricola et tuta latet arce viator, 805  
aut amnis ripis aut alti fornice saxi,

dum pluit in terris, ut possint sole reducto  
exercere diem : sic obrutus undique telis  
Aeneas nubem belli, dum detonet omnis,  
sustinet et Lausum increpitat Lausoque minatur : 810

‘ Quo moriture ruis maioraque viribus audes ?  
Fallit te incautum pietas tua.’ Nec minus ille  
exsultat demens ; saevae iamque altius irae  
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso  
Parcae fila legunt : validum namque exigit ensem 815  
per medium Aeneas iuvenem totumque recondit.

Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,  
et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,  
implevitque sinum sanguis ; tum vita per auras  
concessit maesta ad manis corpusque reliquit. 820

At vero ut voltum vidit morientis et ora,  
ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,  
ingemuit miserans graviter dextramque tetendit,  
et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.

‘ Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis, 825  
quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum ?

Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua, teque parentum  
manibus et cineri, siqua est ea cura, remitto.

Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem :  
Aeneae magni dextra cadis.’ Increpat ultro 830  
cunctantis socios et terra sublevat ipsum,  
sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam

804 *campis* . . . *et*. Brackets. R.

809 *omnem*. H.

817 *transiit*. R.

807 *pluvit*. R.

827 *laetatu's*. R.

volnera siccabat lymphis corpusque levabat  
arboris adclinis trunco. Procul aerea ramis 835  
dependet galea et prato gravia arma quiescunt.  
Stant lecti circum iuvenes : ipse aeger anhelans  
colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam ;  
multa super Lauso rogitat multumque remittit  
qui revocent maestique ferant mandata parentis. 840  
At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant  
flentes, ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.  
Agnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens :  
canitiem multo deformat pulvere et ambas  
ad caelum tendit palmas et corpore inhaeret. 845  
'Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,  
ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,  
quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per volnera servor,  
morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum  
exitium infelix, nunc alte volnus adactum ! 850  
Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,  
pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.  
Debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum :  
omnis per mortis animam sontem ipse dedissem !  
Nunc vivo neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo. 855  
Sed linquam.' Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum  
se femur et, quamvis dolor alto volnere tardet,  
haud deiectus equum duci iubet. Hoc decus illi,  
hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat  
omnibus. Adloquitur maerentem et talibus infit : 860  
' Rhaebe, diu, res siqua diu mortalibus ulla est,  
viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenti  
et caput Aeneae referes Lausique dolorum  
ultor eris mecum aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,  
occumbes pariter ; neque enim, fortissime, credo, 865  
iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.'  
Dixit et exceptus tergo consueta locavit

membra manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis,  
 aere caput fulgens cristaque hirsutus equina.  
 Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit : aestuat ingens 870  
 uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu,  
 Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit. 873  
 Aeneas agnovit enim laetusque precatur :  
 ' Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo, 875  
 incipias conferre manum.'  
 Tantum effatus et infesta subit obvius hasta.  
 Ille autem : ' Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato  
 terres? Haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.  
 Nec mortem horremus nec divom parcimus ulli. 880  
 Desine : nam venio moriturus et haec tibi porto  
 dona prius.' Dixit telumque intorsit in hostem ;  
 inde aliud super atque aliud figitque volatque  
 ingenti gyro, sed sustinet aureus umbo.  
 Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbes 885  
 tela manu iaciens, ter secum Troïus heros  
 immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.  
 Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet  
 vellere et urgetur pugna congressus iniqua,  
 multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit et inter 890  
 bellatoris equi cava tempora conicit hastam.  
 Tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras  
 verberat effusumque equitem super ipse secutus  
 implicat eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.  
 Clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique. 895  
 Advolat Aeneas vaginaque eripit ensem  
 et super haec : ' Ubi nunc Mezentius acer et illa  
 effera vis animi? ' Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras  
 suspiciens hausit caelum mentemque recepit :  
 ' Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris? 900  
 Nullum in caede nefas, nec sic ad proelia veni,

---

*et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.*

872

nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.  
Unum hoc per siqua est victis venia hostibus oro :  
corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum  
circumstare odia : hunc, oro, defende furorem  
et me consortem nati concede sepulchro.'  
Haec loquitur iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem  
undantique animam diffundit in arva cruore.

905

BOOK XI.—THE WAR CONTINUES AFTER A TRUCE FOR BURY-  
ING THE DEAD.

ÆNEAS sets up a trophy from the spoils of Mezentius (vv. 1-11), encourages his followers (vv. 12-28), and mourns for Pallas (vv. 29-58), whose body is now borne home after a farewell from Æneas (vv. 59-99). Ambassadors come from Latium, and a truce is made for burying the dead (vv. 100-138). Evander's reception of the body of his son (vv. 139-181). The burning of the dead Trojans (vv. 182-202) and Latins (vv. 203-224). The ambassadors to Diomedes return and publicly report their ill success (vv. 225-295). Latinus, in council, proposes to make terms with Æneas (vv. 296-335). Drances, an enemy of Turnus, attacks him in a violent speech, and advises the marriage of Lavinia to Æneas, or, at any rate, that Turnus fight the new comer in single combat (vv. 336-375). Turnus replies, and encourages the Latins to continue the struggle (vv. 376-444). Æneas advances towards the city, the Latins fly to arms (vv. 445-476), and the Latin women supplicate Minerva (vv. 477-485). Turnus rushes to the field, but is met by the maiden warrior Camilla, who offers to protect the city. He directs her to meet the cavalry while he opposes the infantry (vv. 486-531). Story of Camilla (vv. 532-596). Contest of the cavalry (vv. 597-647), in which Camilla performs heroic exploits (vv. 648-698). She dismounts in answer to a challenge, but even thus overtakes and slays her mounted antagonist (vv. 699-724). Tarchon rallies his troops and displays his own valor (vv. 725-759). Arruns, praying to Apollo, throws a spear at Camilla (vv. 759-798), who is stricken and dies (vv. 799-832); the battle rages more fiercely, and Arruns falls by the arrow of Opis (vv. 833-867), but the Rutuli are routed, and fly to the city (vv. 868-883), though many are slain, being unable to enter (vv. 884-895). Turnus is informed of the disaster, and hastens to the spot, leaving Æneas unopposed (vv. 896-902). He follows, and both parties encamp for the night (vv. 903-915).

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit :  
Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis  
praecipitant curae turbataque funere mens est,  
vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.  
Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis  
constituit tumulo fulgentiaque induit arma,  
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,

bellipotens : aptat rorantis sanguine cristas  
 telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum  
 perfossumque locis clipeumque ex aere sinistrae 10  
 subligat atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.  
 Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
 turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantis :  
 ‘Maxima res effecta, viri ; timor omnis abesto,  
 quod superest : haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo 15  
 primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.  
 Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.  
 Arma parate animis et spe praesumite bellum,  
 nequa mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa  
 adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris, 20  
 impediat segnisve metu sententia tardet.  
 Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae  
 mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.  
 Ite,’ ait, ‘egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis  
 hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25  
 muneribus, maestamque Evandri primus ad urbem  
 mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem  
 abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.’

Sic ait inlacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,  
 corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes 30  
 servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Evandro  
 armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequae  
 tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
 Circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba  
 et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. 35  
 Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,  
 ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
 pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.  
 Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora  
 ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus 40  
 cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis.  
 ‘Tene,’ inquit, ‘miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,

invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres  
 nostra neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?  
 Non haec Evandro de te promissa parenti 45  
 discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem  
 mitteret in magnum imperium metuensque moneret  
 acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.  
 Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani  
 fors et vota facit cumulatque altaria donis : 50  
 nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis  
 debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.  
 Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis !  
 Hi nostri reditus expectatique triumphi !  
 Haec mea magna fides ! At non, Evandre, pudendis 55  
 vulneribus pulsum adspicies nec sospite dirum  
 optabis nato funus pater. Ei mihi, quantum  
 praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule !'  
 Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus  
 imperat et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60  
 mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem  
 intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus  
 exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.  
 Haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum  
 arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno 65  
 exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.  
 Hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt,  
 qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem  
 seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,  
 cui neque fulgor adhuc necdum sua forma recessit : 70  
 non iam mater alit tellus viresque ministrat.  
 Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis  
 extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum  
 ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
 fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75  
 Harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem

induit arsurasque comas obnubit amictu,  
 multaue praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae  
 aggerat et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.  
 Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris  
 inferias, caeso sparsuros sanguine flammās,  
 indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis  
 ipsos ferre duces inimicaque nomina figi.  
 Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes : 85

pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora  
 sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae . . .  
 Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.  
 Post bellator equus positus insignibus Aethon  
 it lacrimans guttisque umectat grandibus ora. 90

Hastam alii galeamque ferunt, nam cetera Turnus  
 victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx Teucrique sequuntur  
 Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.  
 Postquam omnis longe comitum praecesserat ordo,  
 substitit Aeneas gemituque haec addidit alto : 95

‘Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli  
 fata vocant : salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,  
 aeternumque vale.’ Nec plura effatus ad altos  
 tendebat muros gressumque in castra ferebat.

Iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina, 100  
 velati ramis oleae veniamque rogantes :  
 corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant,  
 redderet ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae ;  
 nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis ;  
 parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis. 105

Quos bonus Aeneas haud aspernanda precantis  
 prosequitur venia et verbis haec insuper addit :  
 ‘Quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
 implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos ?  
 Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis 110



oratis? Equidem et vivis concedere vellem.  
 Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent,  
 nec bellum cum gente gero : rex nostra reliquit  
 hospitia et Turni potius se credidit armis.  
 Aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti. 115  
 Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros  
 apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis :  
 vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.  
 Nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem.'  
 Dixerat Aeneas. Illi obstipuerunt silentes 120  
 conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.  
 Tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances  
 infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim  
 orsa refert : ' O fama ingens, ingentior armis  
 vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequem? 125  
 Iustitiaene prius mirer belline laborum?  
 Nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem  
 et te, siqua viam dederit fortuna, Latino  
 iungemus regi : quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.  
 Quin et fatalis murorum attollere moles 130  
 saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iuvabit.'  
 Dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.  
 Bis senos pepigere dies et pace sequestra  
 per silvas Teucris mixtique inpune Latini  
 erravere iugis. Ferro sonat alta bipenni 135  
 fraxinus, evertunt actas ad sidera pinus,  
 robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum  
 nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.  
 Et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,  
 Evandrum Evandrique domos et moenia replet, 140  
 quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.  
 Arcades ad portas ruere et de more vetusto  
 funereas rapuere faces ; lucet via longo  
 ordine flammarum et late discriminat agros.

Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungit 145  
 agmina. Quae postquam matres succedere tectis  
 viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.  
 At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere,  
 sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto  
 procubuit super atque haeret lacrimansque gemensque, 150  
 et via vix tandem vocis laxata dolore est.  
 'Non haec, O Palla, dederas promissa parenti,  
 cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti ;  
 haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis  
 et praedulce decus primo certamine posset. 155  
 Primitiae iuvenis miserae bellique propinqui  
 dura rudimenta et nulli exaudita deorum  
 vota precesque meae ! Tuque, O sanctissima coniunx,  
 felix morte tua neque in hunc servata dolorem !  
 Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160  
 restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum  
 obruerent Rutuli telis ! Animam ipse dedissem  
 atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret,  
 nec vos arguerim, Teucris, nec foedera nec quas  
 iunximus hospitio dextras : sors ista senectae 165  
 debita erat nostrae. Quod si immatura manebat  
 mors natum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante  
 ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvabit.  
 Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,  
 quam pius Aeneas [et quam magni Phryges et quam 170  
 Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis.]  
 Magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera Leto :  
 tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,  
 esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,  
 Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis ? 175  
 Vadite et haec memores regi mandata referte :  
 quod vitam moror invisam Pallante perempto,  
 dextera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique

quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus  
 fortunaeque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero,  
 nec fas, sed nato Manis perferre sub imos.' 180

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam  
 extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores :  
 iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon  
 constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum 185  
 more tulere patrum, subiectisque ignibus atris  
 conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum.  
 Ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis  
 decurrere rogos, ter maestum funeris ignem  
 lustravere in equis ululatusque ore dedere ; 190  
 spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma :  
 it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.  
 Hic alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis  
 coniciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros  
 frenaque ferventisque rotas ; pars munera nota, 195  
 ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.  
 Multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,  
 saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris  
 in flammam iugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto  
 ardentis spectant socios semustaque servant 200  
 busta neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec  
 invertit caelum stellis ardentibus aptum.

Nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini  
 innumeras struxere pyras, et corpora partim  
 multa virum terrae infodiunt avectaque partim 205  
 finitimos tollunt in agros urbique remittunt,  
 cetera confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum  
 nec numero nec honore cremant : tunc undique vasti  
 certatim crebris conlucent ignibus agri.  
 Tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram : 210  
 maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant  
 ossa focus tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.  
 Iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,

praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.  
 Hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum 215  
 pectora maerentum puerique parentibus orbi  
 dirum execrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos :  
 ipsum armis ipsumque iubent decernere ferro,  
 qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.  
 Ingravat haec saevus Drances solumque vocari 220  
 testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.  
 Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis  
 pro Turno, et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat,  
 multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.  
 Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, 225  
 ecce super maestis magna Diomedis ab urbe  
 legati responsa ferunt : nihil omnibus actum  
 tantorum impensis operum, nil dona neque aurum  
 nec magnas valuisse preces, alia arma Latinis  
 quaerenda aut pacem Troiano ab rege petendum. 230  
 Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.  
 Fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri  
 admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes.  
 Ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum  
 imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit. 235  
 Olli convenere fluuntque ad regia plenis  
 tecta viis. Sedet in mediis et maximus aevo  
 et primus sceptris haud laeta fronte Latinus.  
 Atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,  
 quae referant, fari iubet et responsa reposcit 240  
 ordine cuncta suo. Tum facta silentia linguis,  
 et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit :  
 ‘ Vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaeque castra  
 atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnis  
 contigimusque manum, qua concidit Ilia tellus. 245  
 Ille urbem Argyripam patriae cognomine gentis  
 victor Gargani condebat Iapygis agris.

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,  
 munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus,  
 qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos. 250  
 Auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore :  
 “ O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,  
 antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos  
 sollicitat suadetque ignota lacessere bella?  
 Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros, 255  
 mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,  
 quos Simois premat ille viros, infanda per orbem  
 supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,  
 vel Priamo miseranda manus : scit triste Minervae  
 sidus et Euboicae cautes ultorque Caphareus. 260  
 Militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti  
 Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas  
 exsulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopas Ulixes.  
 Regna Neoptolemi referam versosque penates  
 Idomenei? Libycone habitantis litore Locros? 265  
 Ipse Mycenaesus magnorum ductor Achivom  
 coniugis infandae prima inter limina dextra  
 oppetiit : devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.  
 Invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris  
 coniugium optatum et pulchram Calydonia viderem? 270  
 Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,  
 et socii amissi petierunt aethera pennis  
 fluminibusque vagantur aves, heu dira meorum  
 supplicia, et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implent.  
 Haec adeo ex illo mihi iam speranda fuerunt 275  
 tempore, cum ferro caelestia corpora demens  
 adpetii et Veneris violavi volnere dextram.  
 Ne vero, ne me ad talis impellite pugnas :  
 nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum  
 Pergama, nec veterum memini laetorve malorum. 280  
 Munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,

vertite ad Aenean. Stetimus tela aspera contra  
contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus  
in clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.

Si duo praeterea talis Idaea tulisset 285

terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes  
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.

Quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Troiae,

Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium

haesit et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum. 290

Ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis

hic pietate prior. Coeant in foedera dextrae,

qua datur ; ast armis concurrant arma cavete."

Et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis

audisti et quae sit magno sententia bello.' 295

Vix ea legati, variusque per ora cucurrit

Ausonidum turbata fremor : ceu saxa morantur

cum rapidos amnis, fit clauso gurgite murmur

vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.

Ut primum placati animi et trepida ora quierunt, 300

praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto :

' Ante equidem summa de re statuisse, Latini,

et vellem et fuerat melius, non tempore tali

cogere concilium, cum muros adsidet hostis.

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum 305

invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant

proelia : nec victi possunt absistere ferro.

Spem siquam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis,

ponite. Spes sibi quisque, sed haec quam angusta videtis ;

cetera qua rerum iaceant perculsa ruina, 310

ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.

Nec quemquam incuso : potuit quae plurima virtus

esse, fuit ; toto certatum est corpore regni.

Nunc adeo quae sit dubiae sententia menti

expediam et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo. 315

Est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,

longus in occasum, finis super usque Sicanos;  
 Aurunci Rutulique serunt et vomerē duos  
 exercent colles atque horum asperrima pascunt.  
 Haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis 320  
 cedat amicitiae Teucrorum, et foederis aequas  
 dicamus leges sociosque in regna vocemus.  
 Considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.  
 Sin alios finis aliamque capessere gentem  
 est animus possuntque solo decedere nostro : 325  
 bis denas Italo texamus robore navis  
 seu pluris complere valent, iacet omnis ad undam  
 materies, ipsi numerumque modumque carinis  
 praecipiant, nos aera manus navalia demus.  
 Praeterea qui dicta ferant et foedera firment 330  
 centum oratores prima de gente Latinos  
 ire placet pacisque manu praetendere ramos,  
 munera portantis aurique eborisque talenta  
 et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.  
 Consulite in medium et rebus succurrite fessis.' 335

Tum Drances idem infensus, quem gloria Turni  
 obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,  
 largus opum et lingua melior, sed frigida bello  
 dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
 seditione potens (genus huic materna superbum 340  
 nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat),  
 surgit et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras :  
 ' Rem nulli obscuram nostrae nec vocis egentem  
 consulis, O bone rex : cuncti se scire fatentur,  
 quid fortuna ferat populi, sed dicere mussant. 345  
 Det libertatem fandi flatusque remittat  
 cuius ob auspiciū infaustum moresque sinistros  
 (dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur)  
 lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus  
 consedissee urbem luctu, dum Troia temptat 350  
 castra fugae fidens et caelum territāt armis.

Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti  
 Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,  
 adicias nec te ullius violentia vincat,  
 quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis 355  
 des, pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere iungas.  
 Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,  
 ipsum obtestemur veniamque oremus ab ipso :  
 cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.  
 Quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula cives 360  
 proicis, O Latio caput horum et causa malorum ?  
 Nulla salus bello : pacem te poscimus omnes,  
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.  
 Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
 nil moror, en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum, 365  
 pone animos et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi  
 vidimus ingentis et desolavimus agros.  
 Aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
 concipis et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,  
 aude atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem. 370  
 Scilicet ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,  
 nos animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,  
 sternamur campis. Etiam tu, siqua tibi vis,  
 si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
 qui vocat.' 375  
 Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni ;  
 dat gemitum rumpitque has imo pectore voces  
 ' Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi  
 tum, cum bella manus poscunt, patribusque vocatis  
 primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380  
 quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem  
 agger murorum nec inundant sanguine fossae.  
 Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, meque timoris  
 argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos  
 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit passimque tropaeis 385



insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,  
 experiare licet; nec longe scilicet hostes  
 quaerendi nobis: circumstant undique muros.  
 Imus in adversos: quid cessas? An tibi Mavors  
 ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
 semper erit?

Pulsus ego? Aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum  
 arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim  
 sanguine et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
 procubuisse domum atque exutos Arcadas armis? 395

Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens  
 et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,  
 inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.  
 "Nulla salus bello." Capiti cane talia, demens,  
 Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno 400  
 ne cessa turbare metu atque extollere vires

gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.  
 Nunc et Myrmidonum procures Phrygia arma tremescunt,  
 nunc et Tydides et Larissaeus Achilles,  
 amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas. 405

Vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit  
 artificis scelus et formidine crimen acerbatur.  
 Numquam animam talem dextra hac, absiste moveri,  
 amittes: habitet tecum et sit pectore in isto.

Nunc ad te et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. 410  
 Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,  
 si tam deserti sumus et semel agmine verso  
 funditus occidimus neque habet Fortuna regressum,  
 oremus pacem et dextras tendamus inertis.

Quamquam O, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset! 415  
 Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum  
 egregiusque animi, qui, nequid tale videret,  
 procubuit moriens et humum semel ore inomordit.  
 Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus

auxilioque urbes Italae populi que supersunt, 420

sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit

sanguine, sunt illis sua funera parque per omnis

tempestas : cur indecores in limine primo

deficimus? Cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?

Multa dies variisque labor mutabilis aevi 425

rettulit in melius, multos alterna revisens

ludit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.

Non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi :

at Messapus erit felixque Tolumnius et quos

tot populi misere duces, nec parva sequetur 430

gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.

Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,

agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas.

Quod si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt

idque placet tantumque bonis communibus obsto, 435

non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,

ut tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem.

Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillem

factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma

ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino 440

Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,

devovi. "Solum Aeneas vocat" : et vocet oro,

nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,

morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.'

Illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445

certantes ; castra Aeneas aciemque movebat :

nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu

ecce ruit magnisque urbem terroribus implet,

instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros

Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. 450

Extemplo turbati animi concussa que vulgi

pectora et adrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.

Arma manu trepidi poscunt, fremit arma iuventus,

flent maesti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor  
 dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras 455  
 haud secus atque alto in luco cum forte catervae  
 consedere avium piscosove amne Padusae  
 dant sonitum-rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.  
 'Immo,' ait, 'O cives' adrepto tempore, 'Turnus,'  
 'cogite concilium et pacem laudate sedentes : 460  
 illi armis in regna ruunt.' Nec plura locutus  
 corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis.  
 'Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplos,  
 duc,' ait, 'et Rutulos. Equitem Messapus in armis  
 et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis. 465  
 Pars aditus urbis firmet turrisque capessat,  
 cetera, qua iusso, mecum manus inferat arma.'  
 Illicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.  
 Consilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus  
 deserit ac tristi turbatus tempore differt 470  
 multaue se incusat, qui non adceperit ultro  
 Dardanium Aenean generumque adsciverit urbi.  
 Praefodiunt alii portas aut saxa sudesque  
 subvectant. Bello dat signum rauca cruentum  
 bucina. Tum muros varia cinxere corona 475  
 matronae puerique : vocat labor ultimus omnis.  
 Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces  
 subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva  
 dona ferens, iuxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,  
 causa mali tanti, oculos deiecta decoros. 480  
 Succedunt matres et templum ture vaporant  
 et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces :  
 'Armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,  
 frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis et ipsum  
 pronum sterne solo portisque effunde sub altis.' 485  
 Cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.  
 Iamque adeo rutilum thoraca indutus aënis

horrebat squamis surasque incluserat auro,  
tempora nudus adhuc, laterique adcinxerat ensem  
fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce, 490  
exsultatque animis et spe iam praecipit hostem :  
qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesaepia vinclis  
tandem liber equus campoque potitus aperto  
aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum  
aut adsuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto 495  
emicat adrectisque fremit cervicibus alte  
luxurians, luduntque iubae per colla, per armos.  
Obvia cui Volscorum acie comitante Camilla  
occurrit portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis  
desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis 500  
ad terram defluxit equis ; tum talia fatur :  
' Turne, sui merito siqua est fiducia forti,  
audeo et Aeneadam promitto occurrere turmae  
solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.  
Me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli 505  
tu pedes ad muros subsiste et moenia serva.'  
Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus :  
' O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates  
quasve referre parem ? Sed nunc, est omnia quando  
iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510  
Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant  
exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma  
praemisit, quaterent campos ; ipse ardua montis  
per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.  
Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae, 515  
ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.  
Tu Tyrrhenum equitem conlatis excipe signis ;  
tecum acer Messapus erit turmaeque Latinae  
Tiburtique manus, ducis et tu concipe curam.'  
Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis 520  
hortatur sociosque duces et pergit in hostem.  
Est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi

armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum  
urget utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit  
angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni. 525

Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis  
planities ignota iacet tutique receptus,  
seu dextra laevaue velis occurrere pugnae,  
sive instare iugis et grandia volvere saxa.  
Huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum 530  
arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,  
unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,  
compellabat et has tristes Latonia voces  
ore dabat : ' Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla, 535  
O virgo, et nostris nequiquam cingitur armis,  
cara mihi ante alias.' Neque enim novus iste Dianae  
venit amor subitaque animum dulcedine movit.

Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas  
Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe, 540  
infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli  
sustulit exsilio comitem matrisque vocavit  
nomine Casmillae mutata parte Camillam.  
Ipse sinu prae se portans iuga longa petebat  
solorum nemorum : tela undique saeva premebant 545  
et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.

Ecce fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans  
spumabat ripis : tantus se nubibus imber  
ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore  
tardatur caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum 550  
versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit.

Telum immane manu valida quod forte gerebat  
bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,  
huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,  
implicat atqueabilem mediae circumligat hastae ; 555  
quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur :

'Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,  
 ipse pater famulam voveo ; tua prima per auras  
 tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. Accipe, testor,  
 diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris. 560  
 Dixit et adducto contortum hastile lacerto  
 immittit : sonuere undae, rapidum super amnem  
 infelix fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.  
 At Metabus, magna propius iam urgente caterva,  
 dat sese fluvio atque hastam cum virgine victor 565  
 gramineo donum Triviae de caespite vellit.  
 Non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes  
 accipere neque ipse manus feritate dedisset :  
 pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevom.  
 Hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra 570  
 armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino  
 nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.  
 Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis  
 institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto  
 spiculaque ex umero parvae suspendit et arcum. 575  
 Pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae  
 tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.  
 Tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit  
 et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena  
 Strymoniamque gruem aut album deiecit olorem. 580  
 Multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres  
 optavere nurum : sola contenta Diana  
 aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem  
 intemerata colit. 'Vellem haud correpta fuisset  
 militia tali, conata lacessere Teucros : 585  
 cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.  
 Verum age, quandoquidem fati urgetur acerbis,  
 abere, nympha, polo finisque invisae Latinos,  
 tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.  
 Haec cape et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam : 590  
 hac quicumque sacrum violarit volnere corpus,

Tros Italusque, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.  
Post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma  
inspoliata feram tumulo patriaeque reponam.'

Dixit ; at illa levis caeli delapsa per auras 595  
insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Troiana propinquat  
Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,  
compositi numero in turmas. Fremit aequore toto  
insultans sonipes et pressis pugnat habenis 600  
huc conversus et huc ; tum late ferreus hastis  
horret ager campique armis sublimibus ardent.

Nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini  
et cum fratre Coras et virginis ala Camillae  
adversi campo apparent hastasque reductis 605  
protendunt longe dextris et spicula vibrant,  
adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.

Iamque intra iactum teli progressus uterque  
substiterat : subito erumpunt clamore furentisque  
exhortantur equos ; fundunt simul undique tela 610  
crebra nivis ritu caelumque obtexitur umbra.

Continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus  
conixi incurrunt hastis primique ruina  
dant sonitum ingenti perfractaque quadrupedantum  
pectora pectoribus rumpunt : excussus Aconteus 615  
fulminis in morem aut tormento ponderis acti  
praecipitat longe et vitam dispergit in auras.

Extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini  
reiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.  
Troes agunt, princeps turmas inducit Asilas. 620

Iamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini  
clamorem tollunt et mollia colla reflectunt :  
hi fugiunt penitusque datis referuntur habenis.  
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus 625  
nunc ruit ad terram scopulusque superiacit unda

spumeus extremamque sinu perfundit arenam,  
nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens  
saxa fugit litusque vado labente relinquit :  
bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos,  
bis reiecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630  
Tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas  
implicuere inter se acies legitque virum vir :  
tum vero et gemitus morientum et sanguine in alto  
armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum  
semianimes volvuntur equi, pugna aspera surgit. 635  
Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,  
hastam intorsit equo ferrumque sub aure reliquit.  
Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus altaque iactat  
vulneris impatiens arrecto pectore crura :  
volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan 640  
ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis  
deicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva  
caesaries nudique umeri, nec vulnera terrent :  
tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos  
acta tremit duplicatque virum transfixa dolore. 645  
Funditur ater ubique cruor ; dant funera ferro  
certantes pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,  
unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla,  
et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem ;  
aureus ex umero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.  
Illa etiam in tergum, siquando pulsa recessit,  
spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.  
At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo 655  
Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securem,  
Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla  
delegit pacisque bonas bellicae ministras :  
quales Threiciae cum flumina Thermodontis



pulsan̄t et pictis bellantur Amazones armis 660  
 seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru  
 Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu  
 feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.  
 Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,  
 deicis? Aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? 665  
 Eunaeum Clitio primum patre, cuius apertum  
 adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus :  
 sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit atque cruentam  
 mandit humum moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.  
 Tum Lirim Pagasumque super ; quorum alter habenas 670  
 suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter  
 dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,  
 praecipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum  
 Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta  
 Tereaue Harpalycumque et Demophoonta Chrominque ; 675  
 quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,  
 tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis  
 ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,  
 cui pellis latos umeros erepta iuvenco  
 pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus 680  
 et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,  
 agrestisque manus armat sparus ; ipse catervis  
 vertitur in mediis et toto vertice supra est.  
 Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,  
 traicit et super haec inimico pectore fatur : 685  
 ‘Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?  
 Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis  
 verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum  
 manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.’  
 Protinus Orsilochem et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum 690  
 corpora, sed Buten aversum cuspidē fixit  
 loricaē galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis  
 lucent et laevo dependet parma lacerto,

Orsilochum fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem  
eludit gyro interior sequiturque sequentem,  
tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim  
altior exsurgens oranti et multa precanti  
congeminat : vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.

695

Incidit huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit  
Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni,  
haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.

700

Isque ubi se nullo iam cursu evadere pugnae  
posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,  
consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu  
incipit haec : ' Quid tam egregium, si femina forti  
fidis equo? Dimitte fugam et te comminus aequo  
mecum crede solo pugnaeque adcinge pedestri :  
iam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.'

705

Dixit, at illa furens acrique adcesa dolore  
tradit equum comiti paribusque resistit in armis,  
ense pedes nudo puraque interrita parma.

710

At iuvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,  
haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis  
quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.

' Vane Ligus frustra que animis elate superbis,  
nequiquam patrias temptasti lubricus artis,  
nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno,'  
haec fatur virgo et pernicibus ignea plantis

715

transit equum cursu frenisque adversa prehensis  
congregitur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit :  
quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto  
consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam  
comprehensamque tenet pedibusque eviscerat uncis ;  
tum cruor et vulsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.

720

At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum  
observans, oculis summo sedet altus Olympo :  
Tyrrenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva  
suscitat et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

725

Ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon  
 fertur equo variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730  
 nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.  
 'Quis metus, O numquam dolituri, O semper inertes  
 Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit?  
 Femina palantis agit atque haec agmina vertit !  
 Quo ferrum quidve haec gerimus tela inrita dextris? 735  
 At non in Venerem segnes nocturnaque bella  
 aut ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,  
 exspectate dapes et plenae pocula mensae,  
 hic amor, hoc studium, dum sacra secundus haruspex  
 nuntiet ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos !' 740  
 Haec effatus equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,  
 concitat et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert  
 dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem  
 et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.  
 Tollitur in caelum clamor, cunctique Latini 745  
 convertere oculos. Volat igneus aequore Tarchon  
 arma virumque ferens ; tum summa ipsius ab hasta  
 defringit ferrum et partis rimatur apertas,  
 qua vulnus letale ferat ; contra ille repugnans  
 sustinet a iugulo dextram et vim viribus exit. 750  
 Utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem  
 fert aquila implicuitque pedes atque unguibus haesit,  
 saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat  
 adrectisque horret squamis et sibilat ore,  
 arduus insurgens ; illa haud minus urget obunco 755  
 luctantem rostro, simul aethera verberat alis :  
 haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon  
 portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti  
 Maeonidae incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Arruns  
 velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam 760  
 circuit et quae sit fortuna facillima, temptat.  
 Qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,

hac Arruns subit et tacitus vestigia lustrat ;  
 qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,  
 hac iuvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas. 765  
 Hos aditus iamque hos aditus omnemque pererrat  
 undique circuitum et certam quatit improbus hastam.  
 Forte sacer Cybelo Chloreus olimque sacerdos  
 insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis  
 spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis 770  
 in plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.  
 Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,  
 spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;  
 aureus ex umeris erat arcus et aurea vati  
 cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantis 775  
 carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro  
 pictus acu tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum.  
 Hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma  
 Troïa, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro  
 venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780  
 caeca sequebatur totumque incauta per agmen  
 femineo praedae et spoliolum ardebat amore,  
 telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto  
 concitat et superos Arruns sic voce precatur :  
 ‘ Summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, 785  
 quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo  
 pascitur et medium freti pietate per ignem  
 cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna,  
 da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,  
 omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsaeve tropaeum 790  
 virginis aut spolia ulla peto (mihi cetera laudem  
 facta ferent) : haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis  
 pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.’  
 Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem  
 mente dedit, partem volucris dispersit in auras : 795  
 sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camiliam,

adnuit oranti ; reducem ut patria alta videret,  
non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellae.  
Ergo ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,  
convertere animos acris oculosque tulere 800  
cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec auræ  
nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab æthere teli,  
hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam  
haesit virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.  
Concurrunt trepidæ comites dominamque ruentem 805  
suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnis exterritus Arruns,  
laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastæ  
credere nec telis occurrere virginis audet.  
Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,  
continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos 810  
occiso pastore lupus magnove iuvenco,  
consciis audacis facti, caudamque remulcens  
subiecit pavitantem utero silvasque petivit :  
haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns  
contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis. 815  
Illa manu moriens telum trahit, ossa sed inter  
ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro :  
labitur exsanguis, labuntur frigida leto  
lumina, purpureus quondam color ora relinquit.  
Tum sic exspirans Accam ex aequalibus unam 820  
adloquitur fidam ante alias, quæ sola Camillæ,  
quicum partiri curas ; atque hæc ita fatur :  
' Hactenus, Acca soror, potui : nunc vulnus acerbum  
conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.  
Effuge et hæc Turno mandata novissima perfer : 825  
succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.  
Iamque vale.' Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,  
ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto  
paulatim exsolvit se corpore lentaque colla  
et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquunt, 830  
vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

Tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor  
sidera : deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla,  
incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum  
Tyrrhenique duces Evandrique Arcades alae.

835

At Triviae custos iamdudum in montibus Opis  
alta sedet summis spectatque interrita pugnas.  
Utque procul medio iuvenum in clamore furentum  
prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,  
ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces :

840

‘ Heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti  
supplicium, Teucros conata lacescere bello !  
Nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam  
profuit aut nostras umero gessisse sagittas.  
Non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit  
extrema iam in morte, neque hoc sine nomine letum  
per gentis erit aut famam patieris inultae.

845

Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,  
morte luet merita.’ Fuit ingens monte sub alto  
regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum  
antiqui Laurentis opacaque ilice tectum :

850

hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu  
sistit et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.  
Ut vidit laetantem animis ac vana tumentem,  
‘ Cur,’ inquit, ‘ diversus abis? Huc dirige gressum,  
huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillae  
praemia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianae?’  
dixit, et aurata volucrem Threissa sagittam  
deprompsit pharetra cornuque infensa tetendit  
et duxit longe, donec curvata coirent  
inter se capita et manibus iam tangeret aequis,  
laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.

855

860

Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantis  
audiit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.  
Illum exspirantem socii atque extrema gementem

865

obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt,  
Opis ad aetherium pennis aufertur Olympum.

Prima fugit domina amissa levis ala Camillae ;  
turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas  
disiectique duces desolatique manipuli 870  
tuta petunt et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.

Nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis  
sustentare valet telis aut sistere contra,  
sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus arcus,  
quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum. 875

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra  
pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres  
femineum clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.  
Qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentis,  
hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba ; 880

nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,  
moenibus in patriis atque inter tuta domorum  
confixi exspirant animas. Pars claudere portas :  
nec sociis aperire viam nec moenibus audent  
accipere orantis, oriturque miserrima caedes 885  
defendentum armis aditus inque arma ruentum.

Exclusi ante oculos lacrumantumque ora parentum  
pars in praecipitis fossas urgente ruina  
volvitur, immissis pars caeca et concita frenis  
arietat in portas et duros obice postis. 890

Ipsae de muris summo certamine matres,  
monstrat amor verus patriae, ut videre Camillam,  
tela manu trepidae iaciunt ac robore duro  
stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis  
praecipites primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent. 895

Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet  
nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum :  
deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,  
ingruere infensos hostis et Marte secundo  
omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri. 900

Ille furens, et saeva Iovis sic numina pellunt,  
 deserit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linquit.  
 Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,  
 cum pater Aeneas saltus ingressus apertos  
 exsuperatque iugum silvaeque evadit opaca. 905  
 Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur  
 agmine nec longis inter se passibus absunt ;  
 ac simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos  
 prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,  
 et saevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis 910  
 adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.  
 Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia temptent,  
 ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno  
 tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat :  
 considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant. 915



## BOOK XII. — VICTORY OF ÆNEAS AND DEATH OF TURNUS.

TURNUS offers to decide the war by a single combat with Æneas (vv. 1-106). Æneas accepts, and a treaty is made (vv. 107-215). Juno causes Juturna, the sister of Turnus, to break the treaty (vv. 216-243), and both parties rush to arms (vv. 244-310). Æneas is wounded (vv. 311-323). During his absence Turnus makes great havoc (vv. 324-382). Venus cures Æneas (vv. 383-429), who challenges Turnus (vv. 430-445). Turnus avoids him, conducted in other directions by Juturna (vv. 446-485), and Æneas plans to storm the city, and advances his army (vv. 554-592). Amata hangs herself (vv. 593-613). Turnus challenges Æneas; is slain and despoiled (vv. 614-952).

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos  
defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,

se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet

attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis

saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus

5

tum demum movet arma leo gaudetque comantis

excutiens cervice toros fixumque latronis

inpavidus frangit telum et fremit ore cruento :

haud secus adcenso gliscit violentia Turno.

Tum sic adfatur regem atque ita turbidus inquit :

10

‘ Nulla mora in Turno ; nihil est quod dicta retractent

ignavi Aeneadae, nec quae pepigere recusent.

Congredior, fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.

Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,

desertorem Asiae (sedeant spectentque Latini),

15

et solus ferro crimen commune refellam,

aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.’

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus :

‘ O praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci

virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est

20

consulere atque omnis metuentem expendere casus.

Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta

multa manu, nec non aurumque animusque Latino est ;  
sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus arvis,  
nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu 25  
sublatis aperire dolis, simul hoc animo hauri.  
Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum  
fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.  
Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus  
coniugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi : 30  
promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsit.  
Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur  
bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.  
Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur  
spes Italas ; recalent nostro Thybrina fluenta 35  
sanguine adhuc campique ingentes ossibus alben.  
Quo referor totiens ? Quae mentem insania mutat ?  
Si Turno extincto socios sum adscire paratus,  
cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo ?  
Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cetera dicet 40  
Italia, ad mortem si te — Fors dicta refutet ! —  
prodiderim, natam et conubia nostra petentem ?  
Respice res bello varias ; miserere parentis  
longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe  
dividit.' Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45  
flectitur : exsuperat magis aegrescitque medendo.  
Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore :  
' Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me  
deponas letumque sinas pro laude pacisci :  
et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra 50  
spargimus ; et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.  
Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem  
feminea tegat et vanis sese occulat umbris.'  
At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte,  
flebat et ardentem generum monitura tenebat : 55  
' Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per siquis Amatae  
tangit honos animum (spes tu nunc una, senectae

tu requies miserae, decus imperiumque Latini  
 te penes, in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit).  
 unum oro : desiste manum committere Teucris. 50  
 Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,  
 et me, Turne, manent : simul haec invisa relinquam  
 lumina nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.  
 Accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris  
 flagrantis perfusa genas, quoi plurimus ignem 65  
 subiecit rubor et calefacta per ora cucurrit.  
 Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro  
 siquis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa  
 alba rosa : talis virgo dabat ore colores.  
 Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine voltus : 70  
 ardet in arma magis paucisque adfatur Amatam.  
 ' Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis neve omine tanto  
 proseguere in duri certamina Martis euntem,  
 O mater ; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.  
 Nuntius haec Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno 75  
 haud placitura refer : cum primum crastina caelo  
 puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,  
 non Teucros agat in Rutulos, Teucrum arma quiescant  
 et Rutuli ; nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum,  
 illo quaeratur coniunx Lavinia campo.' 80

Haec ubi dicta dedit rapidusque in tecta recessit.  
 poscit equos gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,  
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,  
 qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.  
 Circumstant properi aurigae manibusque lacesunt 85  
 pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.  
 Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco  
 circumdat ioricam umeris ; simul aptat habendo  
 enseque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae.  
 ense, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti 90  
 fecerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.  
 Exin quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae

aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,  
 Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem  
 vociferans : ' Nunc, O numquam frustrata vocatus 95  
 hasta meos, nunc tempus adest : te maximus Actor  
 te Turni nunc dextra gerit. Da sternere corpus  
 loricamque manu valida lacerare revulsam  
 semiviri Phrygis et foedare in pulvere crinis  
 vibratos calido ferro murraque madentis.' 100  
 His agitur furiis ; totoque ardentis ab ore  
 scintillae absistunt, oculis micat acribus ignis :  
 mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus  
 terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua temptat,  
 arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit 105  
 ictibus aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.

Nec minus interea maternis saevos in armis  
 Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitât ira,  
 oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum,  
 tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli, 110  
 fata docens, regique iubet responsa Latino  
 certa referre viros et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montis  
 orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt  
 solis equi lucemque elatis naribus efflant : 115  
 campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis  
 dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant  
 in medioque focos et dis communibus aras  
 gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,  
 velati limo et verbena tempora vincti. 120  
 Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis  
 agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troïus omnis  
 Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,  
 haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis  
 pugna vocet ; nec non mediis in milibus ipsi 125  
 ductores auro volitant ostroque decori,

et genus Assaraci Mnestheus et fortis Asilas  
 et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.  
 Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,  
 defigunt tellure hastas et scuta reclinant.

130

Tum studio effusæ matres et volgus inermum  
 invalidique senes turris ac tecta domorum  
 obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.

At Iuno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,  
 tum neque nomen erat nec honos aut gloria monti,  
 prospiciens tumulo campum aspectabat et ambas  
 Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.

135

Extemplo Turni sic est adfata sororem  
 diva deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris  
 præsidet (hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem  
 Iuppiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit) :

140

‘Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostrò,  
 scis ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae  
 magnanimi Iovis ingratum ascendere cubile,  
 prætulerim caelique lubens in parte locarim :

145

disce tuum, ne me incuses, Iuturna, dolorem.  
 Qua visa est Fortuna pati Parcaeque sinebant  
 cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi:  
 nunc iuvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,  
 Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat.

150

Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.  
 Tu pro germano siquid præsentius audes,  
 perge : decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur.’

Vix ea, cum lacrimas oculis Iuturna profudit  
 terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.

155

‘Non lacrumis hoc tempus,’ ait Saturnia Iuno :  
 ‘Adcelera et fratrem, siquis modus, eripe morti,  
 aut tu bella cie conceptumque excute foedus :  
 auctor ego audendi.’ Sic exhortata reliquit  
 incertam et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis.

160

interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus

quadriiugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum  
aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,  
Solis avi specimen ; bigis it Turnus in albis,  
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro ; 165  
hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,  
sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis,  
et iuxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae,  
procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos  
saetigeri fetum suis intonsamque bidentem 170  
adtulit admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.  
Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem  
dant fruges manibus salsas et tempora ferro  
summa notant pecudum paterisque altaria libant.  
Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur : 175  
‘ Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,  
quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,  
et pater omnipotens et tu Saturnia coniunx,  
iam melior, iam, diva, precor, tuque inclute Mavors,  
cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques ; 180  
fontisque fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti  
religio et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto :  
cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,  
convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem,  
cedet Iulus agris, nec post arma ulla rebelles 185  
Aeneadae referent ferrove haec regna lacescent,  
sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem  
(ut potius reor et potius di numine firment),  
non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo  
nec mihi regna peto : paribus se legibus ambae 190  
invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.  
Sacra deosque dabo ; socer arma Latinus habeto,  
imperium sollemne socer ; mihi moenia Teucri  
constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.’  
Sic prior Aeneas ; sequitur sic deinde Latinus 195  
suspiciens caelum tenditque ad sidera dextram :

' Haec eadem, Aenea, terram mare sidera iuro  
 Latonaeque genus duplex Ianumque bifrontem  
 vimque deum infernam et duri sacraria Ditis ;  
 audiat haec genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit. 200  
 Tango aras, medios ignis et numina testor :  
 nulla dies pacem hanc Italīs nec foedera rumpet,  
 quo res cumque cadent ; nec me vis ulla volentem  
 avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in undas  
 diluvio miscens caelumque in Tartara solvat ; 205  
 ut sceptrum hoc ' (dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat)  
 ' numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,  
 cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum  
 matre caret posuitque comas et brachia ferro,  
 olim arbor, nunc artificis manus aere decoro 210  
 inclusit patribusque dedit gesture Latinis.'  
 Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis  
 conspectu in medio procerum. Tum rite sacratas  
 in flammam iugulant pecudes et viscera vivis  
 eripiunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. 215  
 At vero Rutulis inpar ea pugna videri  
 iamdudum et vario misceri pectora motu ;  
 tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus aequis.  
 Adiuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram  
 suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus 220  
 tabentesque genae et iuvenali in corpore pallor.  
 Quem simul ac Iuturna soror crebrescere vidit  
 sermonem et volgi variare labantia corda,  
 in medias acies, formam adsimulata Camerti,  
 cui genus a proavis ingens clarumque paternae 225  
 nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,  
 in medias dat sese acies haud nescia rerum  
 rumoresque serit varios ac talia fatur :  
 ' Non pudet, O Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam  
 obiectare animam ? Numerone an viribus aequi 230  
 non sumus ? En omnes et Troes et Arcades hi sunt

fatalesque manus, infensa Etruria Turno :  
 vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.  
 Ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris,  
 succedet fama vivusque per ora feretur : 235  
 nos patria amissa dominis parere superbis  
 cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.  
 Talibus incensa est iuvenum sententia dictis  
 iam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur ;  
 ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini. 240  
 Qui sibi iam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem  
 sperabant, nunc arma volunt foedusque precantur  
 infectum et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.  
 His aliud maius Iuturna adiungit et alto  
 dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum 245  
 turbavit mentes Italas monstroque fefellit.  
 Namque volans rubra fulvus Iovis ales in aethra  
 litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem  
 agminis aligeri, subito cum lapsus ad undas  
 cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis. 250  
 Adrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres  
 convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,  
 aetheraque obscurant pennis hostemque per auras  
 facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso  
 pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales 255  
 proiecit fluvio penitusque in nubila fugit.  
 Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant  
 expediuntque manus ; primusque Tolumnius augur  
 ' Hoc erat, hoc, votis,' inquit, ' quod saepe petivi.  
 Adcipio adgnoscoque deos ; me, me duce ferrum 260  
 corripite, O miseri, quos improbus advena bello  
 territat invalidas ut aves et litora vestra  
 vi populat : petet ille fugam penitusque profundo  
 vela dabit. Vos unanimi densete catervas  
 et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum.' 265



Dixit et adversos telum contorsit in hostis  
procurrens : sonitum dat stridula cornus et auras  
certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor et omnes  
turbati cunei calefactaque corda tumultu.

Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum 270

corpora constiterant contra, quos fida crearat  
una tot Arcadio coniunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,  
horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo  
baltens et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet  
egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis 275  
transadigit costas fulvaque effundit harena.

At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,  
pars, gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum  
corripiunt caecique ruunt. Quos agmina contra  
procurrunt Laurentum, hinc densi rursus inundant 280  
Troes Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis :  
sic omnis amor unus habet decernere ferro.

Diripuere aras, it toto turbida caelo  
tempestas telorum ac ferreus ingruit imber,  
craterasque focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus 285  
pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.

Infrenant alii currus aut corpora saltu  
subiciunt in equos et strictis ensibus adsunt.

Messapus regem regisque insigne gerentem,  
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus, 290

adverso proterret equo : ruit ille recedens  
et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris  
in caput inque umeros. At fervidus advolat hasta  
Messapus teloque orantem multa trabali  
desuper altus equo graviter ferit atque ita fatur : 295

‘Hoc habet, haec melior magnis data victima divis.’

Concurrunt Itali spoliantque calentia membra.  
Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara  
corripit et venienti Ebuso plagamque ferenti  
occupat os flammis : olli ingens barba reluxit 300

nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secutus  
caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis  
inpressoque genu nitens terrae adplicat ipsum :  
sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum  
pastorem primaque acie per tela ruentem, 305  
ense sequens nudo superimminet : ille securi  
adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta  
disicit et sparso late rigat arma cruore.

Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget  
somnia, in aeternam conduntur lumina noctem. 310

At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem  
nudato capite atque suos clamore vocabat :  
' Quo ruitis ? Quaeve ista repens discordia surgit ?  
O cohibete iras ! Ictum iam foedus et omnes  
compositae leges ; mihi ius concurrere soli ; 315  
me sinite atque auferte metus ; ego foedera faxo  
firma manu ; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra.'  
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba  
ecce viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est  
incertum qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320  
quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,  
adtulerit : pressa est insignis gloria facti,  
nec sese Aeneae iactavit vulnere quisquam.  
Turnus ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit  
turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet : 325  
poscit equos atque arma simul saltuque superbus  
emicat in currum et manibus molitur habenas.  
Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora Leto,  
semineces volvit multos aut agmina curru  
proterit aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330  
Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri  
sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat atque furentis  
bella movens immittit equos ; illi aequore aperto  
antè Notos Zephyrumque volant ; gemit ultima pulsu  
Thrace pedum ; circumque atrae Formidinis ora 335

Iraeque Insidiaeque, dei comitatus, aguntur :  
 talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus  
 fumantis sudore quatit, miserabile caesis  
 hostibus insultans ; spargit rapida ungula rores  
 sanguineos, mixtaque cruor calcatur arena. 340  
 Iamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrumque Pholumque,  
 hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus ; eminus ambo  
 Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse  
 nutrierat Lycia paribusque ornaverat armis,  
 vel conferre manum vel equo praevertere ventos. 345  
 Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,  
 antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,  
 nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,  
 qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,  
 ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus ; 350  
 illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis  
 adfecit pretio, nec equis adspirat Achillis.  
 Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,  
 ante levi iaculo longum per inane secutus  
 sistit equos biiugis et curru desilit atque 355  
 semianimi lapsoque supervenit et pede collo  
 impresso dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto  
 fulgentem tinguit iugulo atque haec insuper addit :  
 ‘ En agros et quam bello, Troiane, petisti,  
 Hesperiam metire iacens : haec praemia qui me 360  
 ferro ausi temptare ferunt, sic moenia condunt.’  
 Huic comitem Asbyten coniecta cuspide mittit.  
 Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochumque  
 et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.  
 Ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto 365  
 insonat Aegaeo sequiturque ad litora fluctus,  
 qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila caelo :  
 sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt  
 conversaeque ruunt acies ; fert impetus ipsum,

et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volentem. 370

Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem :  
obiecit sese ad currum et spumantia frenis  
ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.

Dum trahitur pendetque iugis, hunc lata resectum  
lancea consequitur rumpitque infixâ bilicem 375  
loricam et summum degustat vulnere corpus.

Ille tamen clipeo obiecto conversus in hostem  
ibat et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat :  
cum rota præcipitem et procursu concitus axis  
impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus 380  
imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras  
abstulit ense caput truncumque reliquit arenæ.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,  
interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates  
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385  
alternos longa nitentem cuspidè gressus.

Sævit et infracta luctatur arundine telum  
eripere auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit  
ense secant lato vulnus telique latebram  
rescindant penitus seseque in bella remittant. 390

Iamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapyx  
Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore  
ipse suas artes, sua munera, lætus Apollo  
augurium citharamque dabat celerisque sagittas.

Ille ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395  
scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi  
maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artes.

Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam  
Aeneas magno iuvenum et maerentis Iuli  
concursu, lacrimis immobilis. Ille retorto 400

Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu  
multa manu medica Phœbique potentibus herbis  
nequiquam trepidat, nequiquam spicula dextra

sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.  
 Nulla viam Fortuna regit, nihil auctor Apollo 405  
 subvenit ; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror  
 crebrescit propiusque malum est. Iam pulvere caelum  
 stare vident : subeunt equites, et spicula castris  
 densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor  
 bellantum iuvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum. 410  
 Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,  
 dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,  
 puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem  
 purpureo ; non illa feris incognita capris  
 gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae : 415  
 hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,  
 detulit ; hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem  
 inficit occulte medicans spargitque salubris  
 ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.  
 Fovit ea volnus lymphæ longævus Iapix 420  
 ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit  
 quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis ;  
 iamque secuta manum nullo cogente sagitta  
 excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.  
 ‘Arma citi properate viro ! Quid statis ?’ Iapix 425  
 conclamat primusque animos adcendit in hostem.  
 ‘Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra  
 proveniunt neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat :  
 maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit.’  
 Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430  
 hinc atque hinc oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.  
 Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,  
 Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis  
 summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur :  
 ‘Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435  
 fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello  
 defensum dabit et magna inter praemia ducet.  
 Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,

sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum  
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.' 440

Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,  
telum immane manu quatiens; simul agmine denso  
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt omnisque relictis  
turba fluit castris: tum caeco pulvere campus  
miscetur pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus. 445

Vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,  
videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
ossa tremor: prima ante omnis Iuturna Latinos  
audiit adgnovitque sonum et tremefacta refugit.  
Ille volat campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto. 450

Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus  
it mare per medium; miseris heu praescia longe  
horrescunt corda agricolis, dabit ille ruinas  
arboribus stragemque satis, ruet omnia late;  
ante volant sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti: 455

talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostis  
agmen agit, densi cuneis se quisque coactis  
adglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,  
Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates  
Ufentemque Gyas; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460

primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.  
Tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim  
pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.

Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere Morti  
nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentis  
insequitur: solum densa in caligine Turnum  
vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit. 465

Hoc concussa metu mentem Iuturna virago  
aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum  
excudit et longe lapsum temone relinquit: 470

ipsa subit manibusque undantis flectit habenas,  
cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes  
 pervolat et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,  
 pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas, 475  
 et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc umida circum  
 stagna sonat : similis medios Iuturna per hostis  
 fertur equis rapidoque volans obit omnia curru  
 iamque hic germanum iamque hic ostentat ovanter  
 nec conferre manum patitur, volat avia longe. 480  
 Haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obviis orbes  
 vestigatque virum et disiecta per agmina magna  
 voce vocat. Quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem  
 alipedumque fugam cursu temptavit equorum,  
 aversos totiens currus Iuturna retorsit. 485  
 Heu quid agat? Vario nequiquam fluctuat aestu,  
 diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.  
 Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat  
 lenta levis cursu praefixa hastilia ferro,  
 horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490  
 Substitit Aeneas et se collegit in arma,  
 poplite subsidens ; apicem tamen incita summum  
 hasta tulit summasque excussit vertice cristas.  
 Tum vero adsurgunt irae ; insidiisque subactus,  
 diversos ubi sensit equos currumque referri, 495  
 multa Iovem et laesi testatus foederis aras  
 iam tandem invadit medios et Marte secundo  
 terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem  
 suscitatur irarumque omnis effundit habenas.  
 Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes 500  
 diversas obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto  
 inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,  
 expediat? Tanton placuit concurrere motu,  
 Iuppiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras?  
 Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem, ea prima ruentis 505  
 pugna loco statuit Teucros, haud multa morantem

excipit in latus et, qua fata celerrima, crudum  
transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ensem.

Turnus equo deiectum Amycum fratremque Dioren,  
congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspidē longa, 510  
hunc mucrone ferit curruque abscisa duorum  
suspendit capita et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,  
tris uno congressu, et maestum mittit Oniten,  
nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiaē, 515  
hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris  
et iuvenem exosum nequiquam bella Menoeten,  
Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lernae  
ars fuerat pauperque domus nec nota potentum  
munera conductaque pater tellure serebat. 520

Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes  
arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro,  
aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis  
dant sonitum spumosi amnes et in aequora currunt  
quisque suum populatus iter : non segnius ambo 525  
Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia ; nunc nunc  
fluctuat ira intus, rumpuntur nescia vinci  
pectora, nunc totis in volnera viribus itur.

Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem  
nomina per regesque actum genus omne Latinos, 530  
praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi  
excudit effunditque solo : hunc lora et iuga subter  
provolvere rotae, crebro super ungula pulsu  
incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.

Ille ruenti Hyllo animisque immane frementi 535  
occurrit telumque aurata ad tempora torquet :  
olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.

Dextera nec tua te, Graium fortissime Cretheu,  
eripuit Turno. Nec di texere Cupencum  
Aenea veniente sui : dedit obvia ferro 540



pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.  
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi  
 oppetere et late terram consternere tergo.  
 Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges  
 sternere nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles ; 545  
 hic tibi mortis erant metae : domus alta sub Ida,  
 Lyrnesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.  
 Totæ adeo conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,  
 omnes Dardanidæ, Mnestheus acerque Serestus  
 et Messapus equum domitor et fortis Asilas 550  
 Tuscorumque phalanx Evandrique Arcades alæ,  
 pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi :  
 nec mora nec requies, vasto certamine tendunt.

Hic mentem Aeneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,  
 iret ut ad muros urbiq̃ue adverteret agmen 555  
 ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.  
 Ille ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum  
 huc atq̃ue huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem  
 immunem tanti belli atq̃ue impune quietam.  
 Continuo pugnae adcendit maioris imago : 560  
 Mnesthea Sergestumq̃ue vocat fortemq̃ue Serestum  
 ductores tumulumq̃ue capit, quo cetera Teucrum  
 concurrat legio nec scuta aut spicula densi  
 deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur :  
 ‘ Nequa meis esto dictis mora ; Iuppiter hac stat, 565  
 neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.  
 Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,  
 ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,  
 eruam et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.  
 Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno 570  
 nostra pati rursusq̃ue velit concurrere victus ?  
 Hoc caput, O cives, hæc belli summa nefandi :  
 fert faces propere foedusq̃ue reposcite flammis.’  
 Dixerat, atq̃ue animis pariter certantibus omnes  
 dant cuneum densaq̃ue ad muros mole feruntur. 575

Scalae improvise subitusque apparuit ignis.  
 Discurrunt alii ad portas primosque trucidant,  
 ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis.  
 Ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit  
 Aeneas magnaue incusat voce Latinum 580  
 testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,  
 bis iam Italos hostis, haec altera foedera rumpi.  
 Exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis :  
 urbem alii reserare iubent et pandere portas  
 Dardanidis ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem, 585  
 arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros.  
 Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor  
 investigavit apes fumoque implevit amaro :  
 illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra  
 discurrunt magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras ; 590  
 volvitur ater odor tectis, tum murmure caeco  
 intus saxa sonant, vacuas it fumus ad auras.  
 Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,  
 quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.  
 Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595  
 innessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,  
 nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni :  
 infelix pugnae iuvenem in certamine credit  
 extinctum et, subito mentem turbata dolore,  
 se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum, 600  
 multaue per maestum demens effata furorem  
 purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus  
 et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.  
 Quam cladem miserae postquam accepere Latinae,  
 filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crinis 605  
 et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum  
 turba furit : resonant late plangoribus aedes.  
 Hinc totam infelix volgatur fama per urbem.  
 Demittunt mentes ; it scissa veste Latinus,  
 coniugis attonitus fati urbisque ruina, 610

canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans.

[*Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante  
Dardanum Aenean generumque adsciverit ultro.*]

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus

palantis sequitur paucos iam segnior atque 615

iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum

attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura

commixtum clamorem adrectasque impulit aures

confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.

‘Ei mihi! Quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu? 620

Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe?’

Sic ait adductisque amens subsistit habenis.

Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci

aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,

talibus occurrit dictis: ‘Hac, Turne, sequamur 625

Troiugenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit;

sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.

Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet:

et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.

Nec numero inferior pugnae nec honore recedes.’ 630

Turnus ad haec:

‘O soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem

foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,

et nunc nequiquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo

demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635

An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?

Nam quid ago? Aut quae iam spondet Fortuna salutem?

Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem

Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,

oppetere ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum. 640

Occidit infelix nostrum ne dedecus Ufens

adspiceret; Teucris potiuntur corpore et armis.

Exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)

perpetiar, dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam?

Terga dabo et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit? 645

Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos O mihi Manes

este boni, quoniam superis aversa voluntas !

Sancta ad vos anima atque istius nescia culpae  
descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus avorum.

Vix ea fatus erat : medios volat ecce per hostis 650

vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta

saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum :

‘ Turne, in te suprema salus : miserere tuorum.

Fulminat Aeneas armis summasque minatur

deiecturum arces Italum exscidioque daturum ; 655

iamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,

in te oculos referunt ; mussat rex ipse Latinus,

quos generos vocet aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.

Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra

occidit ipsa sua lucemque exterrita fugit. 660

Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas

sustenant aciem. Circum hos utrimque phalanges

stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret

ferrea : tu currum deserto in gramine versas.’

Obstupuit varia confusus imagine rerum 665

Turnus et obtutu tacito stetit. Aestuat ingens

uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu

et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.

Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,

ardentis oculorum orbis ad moenia torsit 670

turbidus eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.

Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus

ad caelum undabat vortex turrimque tenebat,

turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse

subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos. 675

‘ Iam iam fata, soror, superant ; absiste morari ;

quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.

Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat quidquid acerbi est

morte pati ; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis  
amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.' 680

Dixit et e curru saltum dedit ocus arvis  
perque hostis, per tela ruit maestamque sororem  
deserit ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.

Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps  
cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685

proluit aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas ;  
fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu  
exultatque solo, silvas armenta virosque  
involvens secum : disiecta per agmina Turnus  
sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690

sanguine terra madet striduntque hastilibus auræ,  
significatque manu et magno simul incipit ore :

'Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini ;  
quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est : me verius unum  
pro vobis foedus luere et decernere ferro.' 695

Discessere omnes medii spatiumque dedere.

At pater Aeneas audito nomine Turni  
deserit et muros et summas deserit arces  
praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,  
laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis ; 700  
quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx aut ipse coruscis  
cum fremit ilicibus quantus gaudetque nivali  
vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.

Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes  
convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant 705

moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,  
armaque deposuere umeris. Stupet ipse Latinus  
ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,  
inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,  
procursu rapido, coniectis eminus hastis, 710  
invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.

Dat gemitum tellus ; tum crebros ensibus ictus

congeminant : fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715

cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri  
frontibus incurrunt ; pavidi cessere magistri,  
stat pecus omne metu mutum mussantque iuvencae,  
quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur ;  
illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent 720

cornuaque obnixa infigunt et sanguine largo  
colla armosque lavant ; gemitu nemus omne remugit :  
non alitur Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros  
concurrunt clipeis ; ingens fragor aethera complet.

Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances 725

sustinet et fata imponit diversa duorum,  
quem damnet labor et quo vergat pondere letum.

Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto  
alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem  
et ferit : exclamant Troes trepidique Latini, 730  
arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis

frangitur in medioque ardentem deserit ictu . . .

ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior euro,  
ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est praecipitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos 735

conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,  
dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci.

Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,  
suffecit : postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventumst,  
mortalis mucro glacies ceu futilis ictu 740  
dissiluit ; fulva resplendent fragmina harena.

Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus  
et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes ;  
undique enim densa Teucri includere corona,  
atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt. 745

Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardata sagitta  
interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,

insequitur trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget :  
 inclusum veluti siquando flumine nactus  
 cervum aut puniceae saeptum formidine pinnae 750  
 venator cursu canis et latratibus instat ;  
 ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,  
 mille fugit refugitque vias ; at vividus Umber  
 haeret hians, iam iamque tenet similisque tenenti  
 increpuit malis morsuque elusus inani est. 755  
 Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque  
 responsant circa et caelum tonat omne tumultu.  
 Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnis,  
 nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.  
 Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur 760  
 exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementis  
 excisurum urbem minitans et saucius instat.  
 Quinque orbis explent cursu totidemque retexunt  
 huc illuc ; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur  
 praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant. 765  
 Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris  
 hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,  
 servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant  
 Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes,  
 sed stirpem Teucri nullo discrimine sacrum 770  
 sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.  
 Hic hasta Aeneae stabat, huc impetus illam  
 detulerat fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.  
 Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum  
 Dardanides teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu 775  
 non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus  
 ‘ Faune, precor, miserere,’ inquit, ‘ tuque optima ferrum  
 terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,  
 quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.’  
 Dixit opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit. 780  
 Namque diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus

viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus  
 roboris Aeneas. Dum nititur acer et instat,  
 rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci  
 procurrit fratrique onsem dea Daunia reddit. 785  
 Quod Venus audaci nymphae indignata licere  
 adcessit telumque alta ab radice revellit.  
 Olli sublimes armis animisque refecti,  
 hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus *hasta*,  
 adsistunt contra certamina Martis anhelii. 790  
 Iunonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi  
 adloquitur fulva pugnans de nube tuentem :  
 ‘Qua iam finis erit, coniunx? Quid denique restat?  
 Indigetem Aenean scis ipsa et scire fateris  
 deberi caelo fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795  
 Quid struis, aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?  
 Mortalin decuit violari vulnere divom,  
 aut onsem (quid enim sine te Iuturna valeret?)  
 ereptum reddi Turno et vim crescere victis?  
 Desine iam tandem precibusque inflectere nostris, 800  
 [ni te tantus edit tacitam dolor et mihi curae  
 saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recurrant,]  
 ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare vel undis  
 Troianos potuisti, infandum adcondere bellum,  
 deformare domum et luctu miscere hymenaeos : 805  
 ulterius temptare veto.’ Sic Iuppiter orsus ;  
 sic dea submisso contra Saturnia voltu :  
 ‘Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,  
 Iuppiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui ;  
 nec tu me aëria solam nunc sede videres 810  
 digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsa  
 starem acie traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.  
 Iuturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri  
 suasi et pro vita maiora audere probavi,  
 non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum : 815



adiuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,  
 una superstitione superis quae reddita divis.  
 Et nunc cedo equidem pugnasque exosa relinquo.  
 Illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,  
 pro Latio obtestor, pro maiestate tuorum : 820  
 cum iam conubis pacem felicibus, esto,  
 component, cum iam leges et foedera iungent,  
 ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos  
 neu Troas fieri iubeas Teucrosque vocari  
 aut vocem mutare viros aut vertere vestem. 825  
 Sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,  
 sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago :  
 occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troia.  
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor  
 'Es germana Iovis Saturnique altera proles : 830  
 irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus.  
 Verum age et inceptum frustra submitte furorem  
 do quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.  
 Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,  
 utque est nomen erit ; commixti corpore tantum 835  
 subsident Teucri. Morem ritusque sacrorum  
 adiciam faciamque omnis uno ore Latinos.  
 Hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,  
 supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis,  
 nec gens ulla tuos aeque celebrabit honores.' 840  
 Adnuit his Iuno et mentem laetata retorsit.  
 Interea excedit caelo nubemque relinquit.  
 His actis aliud genitor secum ipse volutat  
 Iuturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.  
 Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae, 845  
 quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram  
 uno eodemque tulit partu paribusque revinxit  
 serpentum spiris ventosasque addidit alas.  
 Hae Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis  
 adparent acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris, 850

siquando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex  
molitur meritas aut bello territat urbes.

Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo  
Iuppiter inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.

Illa volat celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855

Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,  
armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,

Parthus sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,  
stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras :  
talis se sata Nocte tulit terrasque petivit. 860

Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,  
alitis in parvae subitam conlecta figuram,

quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis  
nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras,  
hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865

fertque refertque sonans clipeumque everberat alis.

Olli membra novus solvit formidine torpor,  
adrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

At procul ut Dirae stridorem adgnovit et alas,  
infelix crinis scindit Iuturna solutos, 870

unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis :

‘ Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvare ?

Aut quid iam durae superat mihi ? Qua tibi lucem

arte morer ? Talin possum me opponere monstro ?  
Iam iam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem, 875

obscae volucres : alarum verbera nosco

letaletque sonum, nec fallunt iussa superba

magnanimi Iovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit ?

Quo vitam dedit aeternam ? Cur mortis ademptast  
condicio ? Possem tantos finire dolores 880

nunc certe et misero fratri comes ire per umbras !

Immortalis ego ? Aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum

te sine, frater, erit ? O quae satis ima dehiscet

terra mihi Manisque deam demittet ad imos ? ’

Tantum effata caput glauco contexit amictu  
multa gemens et se fluvio dea condidit alto. 885

Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat  
ingens arboreum et saevo sic pectore fatur :  
' Quae nunc deinde mora est? Aut quid iam, Turne, retractas?  
Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis. 890

Verte omnis tete in facies et contrahe quidquid  
sive animis sive arte vales ; opta ardua pennis  
astra sequi clausumve cava te condere terra.'  
Ille caput quassans ' Non me tua fervida terrent  
dicta, ferox : di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.' 895

Nec plura effatus saxum circumspicit ingens,  
saxum antiquum ingens, campo quod forte iacebat,  
limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.  
Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,  
qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus : 900  
ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem  
altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.

Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem  
tollentemve manus saxumve immane moventem ;  
genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. 905  
Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,  
nec spatium evasit totum neque pertulit ictum.

Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit  
nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus  
velle videmur et in mediis conatibus aegri 910  
succidimus, non lingua valet, non corpore notae  
sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur :  
sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,  
successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus

vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat et urbem 915  
cunctaturque metu letumque instare tremescit ;  
nec quo se eripiat, nec qua vi tendat in hostem,  
nec currus usquam videt aurigamve sororem.  
Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,

sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920  
 eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam  
 tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti  
 dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar  
 exitium dirum hasta ferens orasque recludit  
 loricae et clipei extremos septemplex orbes. 925  
 Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus  
 ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.  
 Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit  
 mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.  
 Ille humilis supplexque oculos, dextramque precantem 930  
 protendens, 'Equidem merui nec deprecor,' inquit :  
 'utere sorte tua. Miseri te siqua parentis  
 tangere cura potest, oro (fuit et tibi talis  
 Anchises genitor), Dauni miserere senectae  
 et me seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis 935  
 redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas  
 Ausonii videre ; tua est Lavinia coniunx :  
 ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis  
 Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit ;  
 et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo 940  
 coeperat, infelix umero cum apparuit alto  
 balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis  
 Pallantis pueri, victum quem volnere Turnus  
 straverat atque umeris inimicum insigne gerebat.  
 Ille, oculis postquam saevi monimenta doloris 945  
 exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et ira  
 terribilis, 'Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum  
 eripare mihi? Pallas te hoc volnere, Pallas  
 immolat et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit,'  
 hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950  
 fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra  
 vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.



THE GEORGICS.



# THE GEORGICS.

---

UNDOUBTEDLY the original purpose of didactic poetry, to which kind the Georgics belong, was to embody in a metrical and attractive form the rules and precepts of some art, or the principles of some science, more especially to aid the memory. In other words, the object of the poet was to instruct. The somewhat dry precepts of Hesiod bear this stamp. This object had, however, been somewhat lost sight of even in the later Greek didactic poetry, and the later poet sought to give a higher literary form and a more elegant dress to subjects which might as well be treated in prose, if the object had been merely to instruct.

It can hardly be supposed that Virgil intended to give information to anybody who did not possess it before. His object must have been rather to give pleasure by idealizing and ennobling the processes of an art that his readers were already acquainted with, and possibly to encourage the pursuit of the art, so far as an amateur-poetical treatment of it could do so, by making the pursuit fashionable, — not, however, among humble farmers, but among the great proprietors of land. The Romans had become — for probably their earliest greatness was commercial — essentially an agricultural people; that is, their pride, as in England at this day, was in the tilling of fine estates and the management of farming operations. The works of Cato and Varro on farming, the constant references with pride and pleasure to this subject in the works of Cicero and others, show that agriculture, next to war and politics, was the favorite occupation of the well-to-do Roman.

It is probable that Virgil or his patron Mæcenas had a fancy also that by a poetical treatment of the art of husbandry the humbler farmers might be encouraged to devote themselves to renewing the waste places of the country, desolated by the civil wars. However this may be, doubtless Virgil selected the topic chiefly because it afforded him an opportunity,



within the forms furnished by the Greeks, of stringing his poetical ideas upon a general subject, and one with which he himself was familiar and which his rich patrons would find pleasing from their own associations with the cultivation of land. He speaks of himself as the Roman Hesiod, but his aim is not, like that of the elder poet, to instruct practically, but to interest through association. Hence he in no case gives intelligible directions as to the complete management of land or animals which we can now follow, or which would probably be of much service to the Romans themselves, but picks out here and there topics which can be clothed with poetic sentiment and be made to appeal to those who are familiar with the processes. The Georgics were the poet's second literary effort, being published in 29 B.C., after about seven years had been devoted to the composition, since the completion of the last Eclogue about 37 B.C. The value of the work consists in the fine poetical feeling with which he treats natural phenomena and man's relation to the powers which he can engage in his service, or with which he has to contend for his life and subsistence.

### BOOK I. — GENERAL PRECEPTS OF AGRICULTURE.

ARGUMENT of the work (vv. 1-5). Invocation (vv. 6-42). Of ploughing (vv. 43-49). Climate and soil, and different methods of ploughing and sowing (vv. 50-117). Difficulties of agriculture and their causes, and herein of the reign of Saturn and the growth of the arts (vv. 118-159). Instruments of tillage (vv. 160-175). Other necessary arrangements (vv. 176-203). Times and seasons and their appropriate works (vv. 204-310). Especially Autumn and Spring (vv. 311-350). Prognostics of the weather (vv. 351-465). Portents accompanying the civil war (vv. 466-497). Prayers for Augustus (vv. 498-514).

QUID faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram  
 vertere, Maecenas ulmisque adiungere vites  
 conveniat, quae cura boum, qui cultus habendo  
 sit pecori, apibus quanta experientia parcis,  
 hinc canere incipiam. Vos, O clarissima mundi  
 lumina, labentem caelo quae ducitis annum ;  
 Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus

Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,  
poculaque inventis Acheloïa miscuit uvis ;  
et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni, 10  
ferte simul Faunique pedem Dryadesque puellae :  
munera vestra cano. Tuque O, cui prima frementem  
fudit equom magno tellus percussa tridenti,  
Neptune ; et cultor nemorum, cui pingua Ceae  
ter centum nivei tondent dumeta iuvenci ; 15  
ipse nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycae  
Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,  
adsis, O Tegeae, favens, oleaeque Minerva  
inventrix, uncique puer monstrator aratri,  
et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum ; 20  
dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,  
quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges,  
quique satis largum caelo demittitis imbrem ;  
tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum  
concilia incertum est, urbisne invisere, Caesar, 25  
terrarumque velis curam, et te maxumus orbis  
auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem  
accipiat cingens materna tempora myrto,  
an deus immensi venias maris ac tua nautae  
numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule 30  
teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis,  
anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,  
qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentis  
panditur ; ipse tibi iam bracchia contrahit ardens  
Scorpius et caeli iusta plus parte relinquit, — 35  
quidquid eris, nam te nec sperant Tartara regem  
nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido,  
quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos  
nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem,  
da facilem cursum atque audacibus adnue coeptis, 40  
ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestis  
ingredere et votis iam nunc adsuesce vocari.

Vere novo gelidus canis cum montibus umor  
 liquitur et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit,  
 depresso incipiat iam tum mihi taurus aratro 45  
 ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.  
 Illa seges demum votis respondet avari  
 agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit ;  
 illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.  
 At prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor, 50  
 ventos et varium caeli praediscere morem  
 cura sit ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum,  
 et quid quaeque ferat regio et quid quaeque recuset.  
 Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae,  
 arborei fetus alibi atque iniussa virescunt 55  
 gramina. Nonne vides croceos ut Tmolus odores,  
 India mittit ebur, molles sua tura Sabaei,  
 at Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus  
 castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum ?  
 Continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis 60  
 imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum  
 Deucalion vacuum lapides iactavit in orbem,  
 unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terrae  
 pingue.solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni  
 fortes invertant tauri, glebasque iacentis 65  
 pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas ;  
 at si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum  
 Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco :  
 illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,  
 hic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat umor arenam. 70

Alternis idem tonsas cessare novalis,  
 et segnem patiere situ durescere campum ;  
 aut ibi flava seres mutato sidere farra,  
 unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen  
 aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini 75  
 sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem.

Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,  
 urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno ;  
 sed tamen alternis facilis labor, arida tantum  
 ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola neve  
 effetos cinerem immundum iactare per agros. 80  
 Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva ;  
 nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terrae.  
 Saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros,  
 atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis : 85  
 sive inde occultas vires et pabula terrae  
 pingua concipiunt, sive illis omne per ignem  
 excoquitur vitium atque exsudat inutilis umor,  
 seu plures calor ille vias et caeca relaxat  
 spiramenta, novas veniat qua sucus in herbas ; 90  
 seu durat magis, et venas adstringit hiantis,  
 ne tenues pluviae rapidive potentia solis  
 acrior aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.  
 Multum adeo, rastris glebas qui frangit inertis  
 vimineasque trahit crates, iuvat arva, neque illum 95  
 flava Ceres alto nequiquam spectat Olympo ;  
 et qui, proscisso quae suscitât aequore terga,  
 rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro  
 exercetque frequens tellurem atque imperat arvis.  
 Umida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas, 100  
 agricolae : hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,  
 laetus ager ; nullo tantum se Mysia cultu  
 iactat et ipsa suas mirentur Gargara messes.  
 Quid dicam, iacto qui semine comminus arva  
 insequitur cumulosque ruit male pinguis arenae, 105  
 deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentis  
 et, cum exustus ager morientibus aestuat herbis,  
 ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam  
 elicit? Illa cadens raucum per levia murmur  
 saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva. 110

Quid qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,  
luxuriam segetum tenera depascit in herba,  
cum primum sulcos aequant sata, quique paludis  
conlectum umorem bibula deducit arena?

Praesertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans 115  
exit et obducto late tenet omnia limo,  
unde cavae tepido sudant umore lacunae.

Nec tamen, haec cum sint hominumque boumque labores  
versando terram experti, nihil improbus anser

Strymoniaeque grues et amaris intiba fibris 120

officiunt aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi  
haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem  
movit agros curis acuens mortalia corda,  
nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.

Ante Iovem nulli subigebant arva coloni ; 125

ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum  
fas erat : in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus  
omnia liberius nullo poscente ferebat.

Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris  
praedarique lupos iussit pontumque moveri 130

mellaque decussit foliis ignemque removit,  
et passim rivis currentia vina repressit,  
ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes  
paulatim et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam.

[Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem.] 135

Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas ;  
navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit  
Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton ;  
tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco

inventum et magnos canibus circumdare saltus ; 140

atque alius latum funda iam verberat amnem,  
alta petens alius pelago trahit umida lina ;  
tum ferri rigor atque argutae lamina serrae,  
nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum,

tum variae venere artes. Labor omnia vicit 145  
improbis et duris urgens in rebus egestas.

Prima Ceres ferro mortalis vertere terram  
instituit, cum iam glandes atque arbuta sacrae  
deficerent silvae et victum Dodona negaret.

Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos 150  
esset robigo, segnisque horreret in arvis

carduus : intereunt segetes, subit aspera silva,  
lappaeque tribulique, interque nitentia culta  
infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenae.

Quod nisi et adsiduis herbam insectabere rastris, 155  
et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci

falce premes umbras, votisque vocaveris imbrem,  
heu magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum,  
concussaque famem in silvis solabere quercu.

Dicendum et, quae sint duris agrestibus arma 160

quis sine nec potuere seri nec surgere messes :  
vomis et inflexi primum grave robur aratri

tardaue Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra  
tribulaue traheaeque et iniquo pondere rastri ;

virgea praeterea Celei vilisque supellex, 165  
arbutae crates et mystica vannus Iacchi.

Omnia quae multo ante memor provisa repones,  
si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.

Continuo in silvis magna vi flexa domatur 170  
in burim et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri.

Huic a stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,  
binae aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso,

caeditur et tilia ante iugo levis altaue fagus,  
stivaue, quae currus a tergo torqueat imos,

et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus. 175

Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,  
ni refugis tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.

168 *triboli*. R.171 *ab*. Eds.174 *stivae quae*. Eds.

178 4 transposed. R.

Area cum primis ingenti aequanda cylindro  
 et vertenda manu et creta solidanda tenaci,  
 ne subeant herbae neu pulvere victa fatiscat, 180  
 tum variae inludant pestes : saepe exiguus mus  
 sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit,  
 aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae,  
 inventusque cavis bufo et quae plurima terrae  
 monstra ferunt, populatque ingentem farris acervum 185  
 curculio atque inopi metuens formica senectae.  
 Contemplator item, cum nux se plurima silvis  
 induet in florem et ramos curvabit olentis.  
 Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,  
 magnaue cum magno veniet tritura calore ; 190  
 at si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,  
 nequiquam pinguis palea teret area culmos.  
 Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes,  
 et nitro prius et nigra perfundere amurca,  
 grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset, 195  
 et quamvis igni exiguo properata maderent.  
 Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore  
 degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quotannis  
 maxima quaeque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis  
 in peius ruere ac retro sublapsa referri, 200  
 non aliter quam qui adverso vix flumine lembum  
 remigiis subigit, si bracchia forte remisit,  
 atque illum praeceps prono rapit alveus amni.  
 Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis  
 Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis, 205  
 quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis  
 pontus et ostriferi fauces temptantur Abydi.  
 Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,  
 et medium luci atque umbris iam dividit orbem :  
 exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis 210  
 usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem ;  
 nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver

tempus humo tegere et iamdudum incumbere aratris,  
dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.

Vere fabis satio ; tum te quoque, medica, putres 215

accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura,  
candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum  
Taurus, et averso cedens Canis occidit astro.

At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra  
exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis, 220

ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur  
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,  
debita quam sulcis committas semina quamque  
invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.

Multi ante occasum Maiæ coepere ; sed illos 225  
exspectata seges vanis elusit avenis.

Si vero viciamque seres vilemque phaselum,  
nec Pelusiæ curam aspernabere lentis,  
haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes :  
incipere et ad medias sementem extende pruinas. 230

Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem  
per duodena regit mundi sol aureus astra.

Quinque tenent caelum zonæ : quarum una corusco  
semper sole rubens et torrida semper ab igni ;  
quam circum extremæ dextra laevæque trahuntur 235

caeruleæ, glacie concretæ atque imbribus atris ;  
has inter mediamque duæ mortalibus ægris  
munere concessæ divom, et via secta per ambas,  
obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.

Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Riphæasque arduus arces 240  
consurgit, premitur Libyæ devexus in Austros.

Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis ; at illum  
sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.

Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis  
circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos, 245  
Arctos Oceani metuentes æquore tingui.



Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox  
 semper et obtenta densentur nocte tenebrae,  
 aut redit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit ;  
 nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis, 250  
 illis sera rubens adcendit lumina Vesper.  
 Hinc tempestates dubio praediscere caelo  
 possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi,  
 et quando infidum remis impellere marmor  
 conveniat, quando armatas deducere classis, 255  
 aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.

Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus  
 temporibusque parem diversis quattuor annum :  
 frigidus agricolam siquando continet imber,  
 multa, forent quae mox caelo properanda sereno, 260  
 maturare datur ; durum procudit arator  
 vomeris obtusi dentem, cavat arbore lintres,  
 aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.  
 Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis,  
 atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti. 265  
 Nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga,  
 nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.  
 Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus  
 fas et iura sinunt : rivos deducere nulla  
 religio vetuit, segeti praetendere saepem, 270  
 insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,  
 balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.  
 Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli  
 vilibus aut onerat pomis, lapidemque revertens  
 incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat. 275

Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine luna  
 felicitis operum. Quintam fuge : pallidus Orcus  
 Eumenidesque satae ; tum partu Terra nefando  
 Coeumque Iapetumque créat saevumque Typhoea  
 et coniuratos caelum rescindere fratres. 280

Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam  
 scilicet atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum ;  
 ter pater exstructos disiecit fulmine montis.  
 Septima post decimam felix et ponere vitem  
 et prensos domitare boves et licia telae 285  
 addere. Nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.

Multa adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,  
 aut cum sole novo terras inrorat Eous.  
 Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata  
 tondentur, noctis lentus non deficit umor. 290

Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes  
 pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto ;  
 interea longum cantu solata laborem  
 arguto coniunx percurrit pectine telas,  
 aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit umorem 295  
 et foliis undam trepidi despumat aëni.

At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,  
 et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.  
 Nudus ara, sere nudus ; hiemps ignava colono.  
 Frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque fruuntur, 300  
 mutuaque inter se laeti convivia curant.

Invitat genialis hiemps curasque resolvit,  
 ceu pressae cum iam portum tetigere carinae  
 puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.  
 Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus 305  
 et lauri bacas oleamque cruentaue myrta,  
 tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis  
 auritosque sequi lepores, tum figere dammas  
 stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae,  
 cum nix alta iacet, glaciem quom flumina trudunt. 310

Quid tempestates autumnii et sidera dicam,  
 atque, ubi iam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,  
 quae vigilanda viris ; vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,  
 spicea iam campis cum messis inhorruit et cum

frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent? 315  
Saepe ego, cum flavis messorum induceret arvis  
agricola et fragili iam stringeret hordea culmo,  
omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,  
quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis  
sublimem expulsam eruerent, ita turbine nigro 320  
ferret hiemps culmumque levem stipulasque volantis.  
Saepe etiam immensum caelo venit agmen aquarum,  
et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbris atris  
collectae ex alto nubes; ruit arduus aether,  
et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores 325  
diluit; implentur fossae et cava flumina crescunt  
cum sonitu fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.  
Ipse pater media nimborum in nocte corusca  
fulmina molitur dextra: quo maxuma motu 330  
terra tremit; fugere ferae et mortalia corda  
per gentes humilis stravit pavor: ille flagranti  
aut Athon aut Rhodopen aut alta Ceraunia telo  
deicit; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber;  
nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.  
Hoc metuens caeli menses et sidera serva, 335  
frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet;  
quos ignis caelo Cyllenius erret in orbis.  
In primis venerare deos, atque annua magnae  
sacra refer Cereri laetis operatus in herbis  
extremae sub casum hiemis, iam vere sereno. 340  
Tum pingues agni et tum mollissima vina,  
tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.  
Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret:  
cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue baccho,  
terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges, 345  
omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,  
et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta; neque ante  
falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,  
quam Cereri torta redimitus tempora quercu

det motus incompósitos et carmina dicat.

350

Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,  
aestusque pluviasque et agentis frigora ventos,  
ipse pater statuit, quid menstrua luna moneret,  
quo signo caderent austri, quid saepe videntes  
agricolae propius stabulis armenta tenerent.

355

Continuo ventis surgentibus aut freta ponti  
incipiunt agitata tumescere et aridus altis  
montibus audiri fragor, aut resonantia longe  
litora misceri et nemorum increbrescere murmur.

Iam sibi tum curvis male temperat unda carinis,  
cum medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi  
clamoremque ferunt ad litora, cumque marinae  
in sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludes  
deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.

360

Saepe etiam stellas vento impendente videbis  
praecipites caelo labi, noctisque per umbram  
flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus ;  
saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,  
aut summa nantis in aqua colludere plumas.

365

At Boreae de parte trucidis cum fulminat, et cum  
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus : omnia plenis  
rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto  
umida vela legit: Numquam imprudentibus imber

370

obfuit : aut illum surgentem vallibus imis

aëriae fugere grues, aut bucula caelum

375

suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras,

aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo

et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querelam.

Saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova

angustum formica terens iter, et bibit ingens

380

arcus, et e pastu decedens agmine magno

corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.

Iam variae pelagi volucres et quae Asia circum

dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri,  
certatim largos umeris infundere rores : 385

nunc caput obiectare fretis, nunc currere in undas  
et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.

Tum cornix plena pluviam vocat improba voce  
et sola in sicca secum spatiatur arena.

Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae 390  
nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent  
scintillare oleum et putris concreescere fungos.

Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena  
prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis : 395  
nam neque tum stellis acies obtusa videtur,

nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,  
tenuia nec lanae per caelum vellera ferri ;  
non tepidum ad solem pinnas in litore pandunt  
dilectae Thetidi alcyones, non ore solutos 400  
immundi meminere sues iactare maniplos.

At nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt,  
solis et occasum servans de culmine summo  
nequiquam seros exercet noctua cantus.

Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,  
et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo : 405  
quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pinnis,  
ecce inimicus atrox magno stridore per auras  
insequitur Nisus ; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,  
illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pennis.

Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces 410  
aut quater ingeminant, et saepe cubilibus altis  
nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine laeti  
inter se in foliis strepitant ; iuvat imbris actis  
progeniem parvam dulcisque revisere nidos :  
haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis 415  
ingenium aut rerum fato prudentia maior ;  
verum ubi tempestas et caeli mobilis umor

mutavere vias et Iuppiter uvidus austris  
 denset erant quae rara modo, et quae densa relaxat,  
 vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus  
 nunc alios, alios dum nubila ventus agebat,  
 concipiunt : hinc ille avium concentus in agris  
 et laetae pecudes et ovantes gutture corvi.

420

Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentes  
 ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallat  
 hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.

425

Luna, revertentes cum primum colligit ignis,  
 si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aëra cornu,  
 maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber :  
 at si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem,  
 ventus erit ; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.

430

Sin ortu quarto (namque is certissimus auctor)  
 pura neque obtusis per caelum cornibus ibit,  
 totus et ille dies et qui nascentur ab illo  
 exactum ad mensem pluvia ventisque carebunt,

435

votaque servati solvent in litore nautae  
 Glauco et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.

Sol quoque et exoriens et cum se condet in undas,  
 signa dabit ; solem certissima signa sequuntur,  
 et quae mane refert et quae surgentibus astris.

440

Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum  
 conditus in nubem medioque refugerit orbe,  
 suspecti tibi sint imbres ; namque urget ab alto  
 arboribusque satisque notus pecorique sinister.

"

Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese  
 diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile,  
 heu male tum mitis defendet pampinus uvas :  
 tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.

445

Hoc etiam, emenso cum iam decedit Olympo,  
 profuerit meminisse magis ; nam saepe videmus

450

ipsius in vultu varios errare colores :  
 caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros ;  
 sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,  
 omnia tum pariter vento nimisque videbis 455  
 fervere. Non illa quisquam me nocte per altum  
 ire neque a terra moveat convellere funem.  
 At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,  
 lucidus orbis erit, frustra terrebere nimbis,  
 et claro silvas cernes aquilone moveri. 460  
 Denique quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas  
 ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet umidus auster,  
 sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum  
 audeat? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus  
 saepe monet fraudemque et operta tumescere bella. 465  
 Ille etiam extincto miseratus Caesare Romam,  
 cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit,  
 impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem.  
 Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti  
 obscenaeque canes importunaeque volucres 470  
 signa dabant. Quotiens Cyclopum effervere in agros  
 vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam,  
 flammaramque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa !  
 Armorum sonitum toto Germania caelo  
 audiit, insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes. 475  
 Vox quoque per lucos volgo exaudita silentis  
 ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris  
 visa sub obscurum noctis, pecudesque locutae,  
 infandum, sistunt amnes terraeque dehiscunt,  
 et maestum inlacrimat templis ebur aeraque sudant. 480  
 Proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas  
 fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnes  
 cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem  
 tristibus aut extis fibrae apparere minaces  
 aut puteis manare cruor cessavit, et altae 485

per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.  
Non alias caelo ceciderunt plura sereno  
fulgura, nec diri totiens arsere cometae.  
Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis  
Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi ; 490  
nec fuit indignum superis, bis sanguine nostro  
Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.  
Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis  
agricola incurvo terram molitus aratro  
exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila, 495  
aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis,  
grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulchris.  
Di patrii indigetes et Romule Vestaque mater,  
quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,  
hunc saltem everso iuvenem succurrere saeclo 500  
ne prohibete ! Satis iam pridem sanguine nostro  
Laomedontae luimus periuria Troiae ;  
iam pridem nobis caeli te regia, Caesar,  
invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos ;  
quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas : tot bella per orbem, 505  
tam multae scelerum facies ; non ullus aratro  
dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,  
et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.  
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum ;  
vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes 510  
arma ferunt ; saevit toto Mars impius orbe :  
ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,  
addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens  
fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.



## BOOK II. — ESPECIALLY THE OLIVE AND VINE.

SUBJECT and invocation (vv. 1-8). Trees grow spontaneously (vv. 9-21), or by various methods of propagation (vv. 22-34). The treatment of the art in its manifold forms dedicated to Mæcenas (vv. 35-46). Art is useful in all cases; spontaneous growths can be improved (vv. 47-56); cultivated trees gain by transplanting, budding, and grafting (vv. 57-82). Advantages of selection (vv. 83-108). The climate favorable to each tree is to be studied (vv. 109-135). Italy one of the most favored lands for all purposes (vv. 136-176). The nature of soils must be observed (vv. 177-225); means of determining this (vv. 226-258). Soils may be variously treated, especially in cultivating the vine, as in mode of planting (vv. 259-314), time of planting (vv. 315-345). After planting come various cares (vv. 346-370), especially to protect from harm (vv. 371-396), then other forms of labor (vv. 397-419). Of various other fruits and trees (vv. 420-457). Praise of husbandry (vv. 458-542).

**H**ACTENUS arborum cultus et sidera caeli;  
 nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum  
 virgulta et prolem tarde crescentis olivæ.  
 Huc, pater O Lenææ, tuis hic omnia plena  
 muneribus, tibi pampineo gravidus autumno 5  
 floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris,  
 huc, pater O Lenææ, veni, nudataque musto  
 tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.

Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.  
 Namque aliae nullis hominum cogentibus ipsæ 10  
 sponte sua veniunt camposque et flumina late  
 curva tenent, ut molle siler lentæque genestæ,  
 populus et glauca canentia fronde salicta;  
 pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altæ  
 castaneæ, nemorumque Iovi quæ maxima frondet 15  
 aesculus, atque habitæ Graiis oracula quercus.  
 Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,  
 ut cerasis ulmisque; etiam Parnasia laurus  
 parva sub ingenti matris se subicit umbra.  
 Hos natura modos primum dedit, his genus omne 20

silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.

Sunt aliae, quas ipse vias sibi repperit usus.

Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum

deposuit sulcis, hic stirpes obruit arvo

quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vallos.

25

Silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus

exspectant et viva sua plantaria terra ;

nil radicis egent aliae, summumque putator

haut dubitat terrae referens mandare cacumen.

Quin et caudicibus sectis, mirabile dictu,

30

truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno.

Et saepe alterius ramos impune videmus

vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita mala

ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.

Quare agite o proprios generatim discite cultus,

35

agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colendo,

neu segnes iaceant terrae. Iuvat Ismara baccho

conserere atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.

Tuque ades inceptumque una decurre laborem,

O decus, O famae merito pars maxima nostrae,

40

Maecenas, pelagoque volans dare vela patenti.

Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto,

non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraue centum,

ferrea vox. Ades et primi lege litoris oram ;

in manibus terrae : non hic te carmine ficto

45

atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo.

Sponte sua quae se tollunt in luminis oras,

infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia surgunt ;

quippe solo natura subest. Tamen haec quoque, siquis

inserat aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis,

50

exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti

in quascumque voles artes haud tarda sequentur.

Nec non et sterilis quae stirpibus exit ab imis,

hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros :

<sup>22</sup> *alii quos.* Eds. <sup>89-46</sup> Between 8 and 9. R. <sup>52</sup> *voces.* Eds. <sup>54</sup> *faciat.* R.

nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant 55  
crescentique adimunt fetus uruntque ferentem.

Iam quae seminibus iactis se sustulit arbos,  
tarda venit seris factura nepotibus umbram,  
pomaque degenerant sucos oblita priores,  
et turpis avibus praedam fert uva racemos. 60

Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes  
cogendae in sulcum ac multa mercede domandae.  
Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vites  
respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus ;  
plantis et durae coryli nascuntur et ingens 65  
fraxinus Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae  
Chaoniiue patris glandes, etiam ardua palma  
nascitur et casus abies visura marinos.

Inseritur vero et nucis arbutus horrida fetu,  
et steriles platani malos gessere valentes ; 70  
castaneae fagus ornusque incanuit albo  
flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.

Nec modus inserere atque oculos imponere simplex.  
Nam qua se medio trudunt de cortice gemmae  
et tenuis rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso 75  
fit nodo sinus : huc aliena ex arbore germen  
includunt udoque docent inolescere libro.

Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et alte  
finditur in solidum cuneis via, deinde feraces  
plantae immittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens 80  
exsilit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos  
miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.

Praeterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis  
nec salici lotoque neque Idaeis cyparissis,  
nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivae, 85  
orchades et radii et amara pausia baca  
pomaque et Alcinoi silvae, nec surculus idem  
Crustumiiis Syriisque piris gravibusque volemis.

Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,  
quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos ; 90  
sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae,  
pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae,  
et passo psithia utilior tenuisque lageos  
temptatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam,  
purpureae preciaeque, et quo te carmine dicam, 95  
Rhaetica? Nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.  
Sunt et Amineae vites, firmissima vina,  
Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus ;  
Argitisque minor ; cui non certaverit ulla  
aut tantum fluere aut totidem durare per annos. 100  
Non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis,  
transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.  
Sed neque quam multae species, nec nomina quae sint,  
est numerus : neque enim numero comprehendere refert ;  
quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem 105  
discere quam multae zephyro turbentur arenae,  
aut ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,  
nosse quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.

Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt.  
Fluminibus salices crassisque paludibus alni 110  
nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni ;  
litora myrtetis laetissima ; denique apertos  
Bacchus amat colles, aquilonem et frigora taxi.  
Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem  
Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos : 115  
divisae arboribus patriae. Sola India nigrum  
fert ebum, solis est turea virga Sabaeis.  
Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno  
balsamaque et bacas semper frondentis acanthi?  
Quid nemora Aethiopum molli canentia lana, 120  
velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ;  
aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,  
extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere summum

arboris haud ullae iactu potuere sagittae?  
Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris. 125  
Media fert tristis sucos tardumque saporem  
felicis mali, quo non praesentius ullum,  
pocula siquando saevae infecere novercae,  
auxilium venit ac membris agit atra venena. 130  
Ipsa ingens arbos faciemque simillima lauro;  
et, si non alium late iactaret odorem,  
laurus erat: folia haud ullis labentia ventis;  
flos ad prima tenax; animas et olentia Medi  
ora foveant illo et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135  
Sed neque Medorum silvae ditissima terra  
nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus  
laudibus Italiae certent, non Bactra neque Indi  
totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.  
Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem 140  
invertere satis immanis dentibus hydri,  
nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis;  
sed gravidæ fruges et Bacchi Massicus umor  
implevere; tenent oleae armentaque laeta.  
Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert; 145  
hinc albi, Clitumne, greges et maxima taurus  
victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,  
Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.  
Hic ver adsidium atque alienis mensibus aestas:  
bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos. 150  
At rabidæ tigres absunt et saeva leonum  
semina, nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis,  
nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto  
squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.  
Adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborem, 155  
tot congesta manu praeceptis oppida saxis  
fluminaque antiquos supert labentia muros.

---

*miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.*

An mare quod supra memorem, quodque adluit infra?

Anne lacus tantos? Te, Lari maxime, teque,  
fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens Benace marino?

160

An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra  
atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,

Iulia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso

Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernis?

Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla  
ostendit venis atque auro plurima fluxit.

165

Haec genus acre virum Marsos pubemque Sabellam  
adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volcosque verutos

extulit, haec Decios Marios magnosque Camillos,  
Scipiadas duros bello et te, maxime Caesar,

170

qui nunc extremis Asiae iam victor in oris  
imbellum avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.

Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,

magna virum : tibi res antiquae laudis et artem  
ingredior sanctos ausus recludere fontis,

175

Ascraeumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.

Nunc locus arborum ingeniis, quae robora cuique,  
quis color, et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.

Difficiles primum terrae collesque maligni,  
tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis,

180

Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae.

Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem  
plurimus et strati bacis silvestribus agri.

At quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,

quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus,  
qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus

185

despicere : huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes  
felicemque trahunt limum, quique editus austro

et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratri :

hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentis

190

sufficiet Baccho vitis, hic fertilis uvae,

hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,  
 inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrenus ad aras,  
 lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.  
 Sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri 195  
 aut ovium fetus aut urentis culta capellas,  
 saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,  
 et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum  
 pascentem niveos herboso flumine cyncnos :  
 non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina deerunt ; 200  
 et quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,  
 exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.  
 Nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,  
 et cui putre solum, namque hoc imitatur arando,  
 optima frumentis : non ullo ex aequore cernes 205  
 plura domum tardis decedere plaustra iuvencis.  
 Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator  
 et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,  
 antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis  
 eruit : illae altum nidis petiere relictis, 210  
 at rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.  
 Nam ieiuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris  
 vix humilis apibus casias roremque ministrat ;  
 et tofus scaber et nigris exesa chelydris  
 creta negant alios aequae serpentibus agros 215  
 dulcem ferre cibum et curvas praebere latebras.  
 Quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucris,  
 et bibit umorem et, cum volt, ex se ipsa remittit,  
 quaeque suo semper viridi se gramine vestit,  
 nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum : 220  
 illa tibi laetis intextet vitibus ulmos,  
 illa ferax oleo est, illam experiere colendo  
 et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci.  
 Talem dives arat Capua et vicina Vesevo  
 ora iugo et vacuis Clanius non aequos Acerris. 225

Nunc quo quamque modo possis cognoscere dicam.

Rara sit an supra morem si densa requires,  
altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,  
densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo,  
ante locum capies oculis alteque iubebis 230  
in solido puteum demitti omnemque repones  
rursus humum et pedibus summas aequabis arenas.

Si deerunt, rarum pecorique et vitibus almis  
aptius uber erit ; sin in sua posse negabunt  
ire loca et scrobibus superabit terra repletis, 235  
spissus ager : glebas cunctantis crassaque terga  
exspecta et validis terram proscinde iuvcncis.

Salsa autem tellus et quae perhibetur amara,  
frugibus infelix, ea nec mansuescit arando,  
nec Baccho genus aut pomis sua nomina servat, 240

tale dabit-specimen : tu spisso vimine qualos  
colaque prelorum fumosis deripe tectis ;  
huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae  
ad plenum calcentur : aqua eluctabitur omnis  
scilicet et grandes ibunt per vimina guttae ; 245

at sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora  
tristia temptantum sensu torquebit amaror.  
Pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto  
discimus : haut umquam manibus iactata fatiscit,  
sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo. 250

Umida maioris herbas alit, ipsaque iusto  
laetior. Ah nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa  
nec se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis !  
Quae gravis est ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,  
quaeque levis. Promptum est oculis praediscere nigram, 255  
et quisquis color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus  
difficilest : piceae tantum taxique nocentes  
interdum aut hederæ pandunt vestigia nigrae.

His anim adversis terram multo ante memento

258 *new*. Eds.

256 *quis cui*. Eds.

59 *animum adversis*. R.



excoquere et magnos scrobibus concidere montis, 260  
ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas,  
quam laetum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri  
arva solo : id venti curant gelidaeque pruinæ  
et labefacta movens robustus iugera fossor.

Ac siquos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit, 265  
ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur  
arboribus seges et quo mox digesta feratur,  
mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.

Quin etiam caeli regionem in cortice signant,  
ut quo quaeque modo steterit, qua parte calores 270  
Austrinos tulerit, quae terga obverterit axi,  
restituunt : adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.

Collibus an plano melius sit ponere vitem,  
quaere prius. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,  
densa sere : in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus ; 275

sin tumultis adclive solum collisque supinos,  
indulge ordinibus ; nec setius omnis in unguem  
arboribus positis secto via limite quadret,

ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortis  
explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto, 280  
directaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis  
aere renidenti tellus, necdum horrida miscent  
proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis.

Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum ;  
non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem, 285  
sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus aequas  
terra, nec in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.

Forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quaeras  
ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.

Altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbor, 290  
aesculus in primis, quae quantum vertice ad auras  
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.

Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra neque imbres

convellunt : immota manet, multosque nepotes,  
multa virum volvens durando saecula vincit. 295

Tum fortis late ramos et bracchia pandens  
huc illuc media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.

Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem,  
neve inter vitis corylum sere, neve flagella  
summa pete aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas, 300

tantus amor terrae, neu ferro laede retuso  
semina, neve olēa silvestris insere truncos :  
nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,  
qui furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus  
robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altas 305

ingentem caelo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus  
per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,  
et totum involvit flammis nemus et ruit atram  
ad caelum picea crassus caligine nubem,  
praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis 310

incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.  
Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent caesaeque reverti  
possunt atque ima similes revirescere terra.  
Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.

Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor 315  
tellurem Borea rigidam spirante moveri.

Rura gelu tum claudit hiemps, nec semine iacto  
concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.

Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti  
candida venit avis longis invisā colubris, 320

prima vel autumnī sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol  
nondum hiemem contingit equis, iam praeterit aestas.

Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis ;  
vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.  
Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus aether 325  
coniugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnis  
magnus alit magno commixtus corpore fetus.

Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,  
 et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus ;  
 parturit almus ager, zephyrique tepentibus auris 330  
 laxant arva sinus ; superat tener omnibus umor ;  
 inque novos soles audent se germina tuto  
 credere, nec metuit surgentis pampinus Austros  
 aut actum caelo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem,  
 sed trudit gemmas et frondes explicat omnis. 335  
 Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi  
 inluxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem  
 crediderim : ver illud erat, ver magnus agebat  
 orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri,  
 cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque 340  
 terrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,  
 immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera caelo.  
 Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,  
 si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque  
 inter, et exciperet caeli indulgentia terras. 345

Quod superest, quaecumque premes virgulta per agros,  
 sparge fimo pingui, et multa memor occule terra,  
 aut lapidem bibulum aut squalentis infode conchas ;  
 inter enim labentur aquae, tenuisque subibit  
 halitus, atque animos tollent sata. Iamque reperti, 350  
 qui saxo super atque ingentis pondere testae  
 urgerent : hoc effusos munimen ad imbres,  
 hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit canis aestifer arva.

Seminibus positis superest diducere terram  
 saepius ad capita et duros iactare bidentis, 355  
 aut presso exercere solum sub vomere et ipsa  
 flectere luctantis inter vineta iuencos ;  
 tum levis calamos et rasae hastilia virgae  
 fraxineasque aptare sudes furcasque valentis,  
 viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos 360  
 adsuescant summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.

Ac dum prima novis adolescit frondibus aetas,

parcendum teneris, et dum se laetus ad auras  
palmes agit laxis per purum immissus habenis,  
ipsa acie nondum falcis temptanda, sed uncis  
carpendae manibus frondes interque legendae. 365  
Inde ubi iam validis amplexae stirpibus ulmos  
exierint, tum stringe comas, tum bracchia tonde,  
ante reformidant ferrum, tum denique dura  
exerce imperia et ramos compesce fluentis. 370

Texendae saepes etiam et pecus omne tenendum,  
praecipue dum frons tenera imprudensque laborum;  
cui super indignas hiemes solemque potentem  
silvestres uri adsidue capreaeque sequaces  
inludunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque iuvencae. 375

Frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina  
aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus aestas,  
quantum illi nocuere greges durique venenum  
dentis et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.  
Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris 380  
caeditur et veteres ineunt proscaenia ludi,  
praemiaque ingeniis pagos et compita circum  
Thesidae posuere, atque inter pocula laeti  
mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.

Nec non Ausonii Troia gens missa coloni 385  
versibus incomptis ludunt risuque soluto,  
oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis,  
et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibi  
oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.

Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu, 390  
complentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi  
et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.

Ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem  
carminibus patriis, lancesque et liba feremus,  
et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram, 395  
pinguiaque in veribus torrebimus exta columnis.

Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,  
 cui numquam exhausti satis est : namque omne quotannis  
 terque quaterque solum scindendum glebaque versis  
 aeternum frangenda bidentibus, omne levandum 400  
 fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem,  
 atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.

Ac iam olim, seras posuit cum vinea frondes,  
 frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem,  
 iam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum 405  
 rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam  
 persequitur vitem attondens fingitque putando.

Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato  
 sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto ;  
 postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra, 410  
 bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae ;  
 durus uterque labor : laudato ingentia rura,  
 exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci  
 vimina per silvam et ripis fluvialis arundo  
 caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti. 415

Iam vinctae vites, iam falcem arbusta reponunt,  
 iam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes :  
 sollicitanda tamen tellus pulvisque movendus,  
 et iam maturis metuendus Iuppiter uvis.

Contra non ulla est oleis cultura : neque illae 420  
 procurvam exspectant falcem rastrosque tenacis,  
 cum semel haeserunt arvis aurasque tulerunt ;  
 ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,  
 sufficit umorem et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges.  
 Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam. 425

Poma quoque, ut primum truncos sensere valentis  
 et viris habuere suas, ad sidera raptim  
 vi propria nituntur opisque haud indiga nostrae.  
 Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit,  
 sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria bacis. 430  
 Tondentur cytisi, taedas silva alta ministrat,

pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.  
 Et dubitant homines serere atque impendere curam?  
 Quid maiora sequar? Salices humilesque genistae  
 aut illae pecori frondem aut pastoribus umbras 435  
 sufficiunt saepemque satis et pabula melli.  
 Et iuvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum  
 Naryciaeque picis lucos, iuvat arva videre  
 non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.  
 Ipsae Caucaseo steriles in vertice silvae, 440  
 quas animosi Euri adsidue franguntque feruntque,  
 dant alios aliae fetus, dant utile lignum  
 navigiis pinus, domibus cedrumque cupressosque.  
 Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustri  
 agricolae, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas. 445  
 Viminibus salices, fecundae frondibus ulmi,  
 at myrtus validis hastilibus et bona bello  
 cornus, Ituraeos taxi torquentur in arcus.  
 Nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum  
 non formam accipiunt ferroque cavantur acuto. 450  
 Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus  
 missa Pado; nec non et apes examina condunt  
 corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alvo.  
 Quid memorandum aequae Baccheia dona tulerunt?  
 Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit; ille furentis 455  
 Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque  
 et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratere minantem.  
 O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,  
 agricolas, quibus ipsa procul discordibus armis  
 fundit humo facilem victum iustissima tellus. 460  
 Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis  
 mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam,  
 nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postes,  
 inlusasque auro vestes Ephyreiaque aera,

438 rejected. R.    435 *umbrae*. R.    443 *pinos*. Eds.    458 *alveo*. Eds.

456 *Rhoecum*. R.

alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno, 465  
 nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi :  
 at secura quies et nescia fallere vita,  
 dives opum variarum, at latis otia fundis,  
 speluncae vivique lacus et frigida Tempe  
 mugitusque boum molesque sub arbore somni, 470  
 non absunt ; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum,  
 et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta iuventus  
 sacra deum sanctique patres ; extrema per illos  
 Iustitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae, 475  
 quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,  
 accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,  
 defectus solis varios lunaeque labores ;  
 unde tremor terris, qua vi maria alta tumescant  
 obicibus ruptis rursusque in se ipsa residant, 480  
 quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles  
 hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus opstet.  
 Sin has ne possim naturae accedere partis  
 frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis :  
 rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes, 485  
 flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O ubi campi  
 Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis  
 Taygeta ! O qui me gelidis convallibus Haemi  
 sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra !  
 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas, 490  
 atque metus omnis et inexorabile fatum  
 subiecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari.  
 Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis,  
 Panaque Silvanumque senem nymphasque sorores.  
 Illum non populi fascēs, non purpura regum 495  
 flexit et infidos agitans discordia fratres  
 aut coniurato descendens Dacus ab Histro,  
 non res Romanae perituraque regna, neque ille  
 aut doluit miserans inopem aut invidit habenti.

Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura  
sponte tulere sua, carpsit, nec ferrea iura  
insanumque forum aut populi tabularia vidit.  
Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque  
in ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum ;  
hic petit exscidiis urbem miserosque Penatis,  
ut gemma bibat et Sarrano dormiat ostro ;  
condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro ;  
hic stupet attonitus rostris ; hunc plausus hiantem  
per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque  
corripuit ; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,  
exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant  
atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole iacentem.  
Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro :  
hinc anni labor, hinc patriam parvosque penates  
sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque iuencos.  
Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus  
aut fetu pecorum aut Cerealis mergite culmi,  
proventuque oneret sulcos atque horrea vincat.  
Venit hiemps : teritur Sicyonia baca trapetis,  
glande sues laeti redeunt, dant arbuta silvae ;  
et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte  
mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.  
Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati,  
casta pudicitiam servat domus, ubera vaccae  
lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto  
inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.  
Ipse dies agitat festos fususque per herbam,  
ignus ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,  
te libans, Lenaeae, vocat, pecorisque magistris  
velocis iaculi certamina ponit in ulmo,  
corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.  
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,  
hanc Remus et frater, sic fortis Etruria crevit



scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,  
septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces.

535

Ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis et ante  
impia quam caesis gens est epulata iuencis,  
aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat ;  
necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum  
impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses.

540

Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus aequor,  
et iam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.

## BOOK III.—THE CARE OF FLOCKS AND HERDS.

SUBJECT (vv. 1, 2), a new theme (vv. 3-39); the attention of Mæcenas invoked (vv. 40-48). The raising of cattle; the dams must be choice, and marks of excellence are given (vv. 49-62); both parents must be young (vv. 63-71). Marks of good stallions (vv. 72-122). Preliminary cares (vv. 123-137). Care of pregnant dams (vv. 138-156); of calves (vv. 157-178); of colts (vv. 179-208). Power of desire in living creatures (vv. 209-285). The care of flocks; nature of the theme (vv. 286-293). Of the folds (vv. 294-321); of pasture (vv. 322-338). Digression about pastoral peoples (vv. 339-383); of wool (vv. 384-393); of milk (vv. 394-403). Of dogs (vv. 404-413). Of noxious animals (vv. 414-439). Of ailments (vv. 440-473). Of the plague (v. 474); of its nature and cause (vv. 474-485); of the kinds of animals attacked (vv. 486-547); of the failure of remedies (vv. 548-566).

TE quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande canemus  
pastor ab Amphryso, vos, silvae amnesque Lycae.

Cetera quae vacuas tenuissent carmine mentes,  
omnia iam vulgata : quis aut Eurysthea durum  
aut inlaudati nescit Busiridis aras ?

5

Cui non dictus Hylas puer et Latonia Delos  
Hippodameque umeroque Pelops insignis eburno,  
acer equis ? Temptanda viast, qua me quoque possim  
tollere humo victorque virum volitare per ora.

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit,  
Aonio rediens deducam vertice musas ;

10

primus Idumaeas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas,  
et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam  
propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat  
Mincius et tenera praetexit arundine ripas.

15

In medio mihi Caesar erit templumque tenebit :  
illi victor ego et Tyrio conspectus in ostro  
centum quadriugos agitabo ad flumina currus.  
Cuncta mihi Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorch  
cursibus et crudo decernet Graecia caestu.

20

Ipse caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae  
 dona feram. Iam nunc solemnīs ducere pompas  
 ad delubra iuvat caesosque videre iuencos  
 vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus utque  
 purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britannī. 25  
 In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephantō  
 Gangaridum faciam victorisque arma Quirini,  
 atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem  
 Nilum ac navali surgentis aere columnas.  
 Addam urbes Asiae domitas pulsumque Niphaten 30  
 fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis  
 et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea  
 bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.  
 Stabunt et Parī lapides, spirantia signa,  
 Assaraci proles demissaeque ab Iove gentis 35  
 nomina Trosque parens et Troiae Cynthius auctor.  
 Invidia infelix furias amnemque severum  
 Cocyti metuet tortosque Ixionis anguis  
 immanemque rotam et non exsuperabile saxum.  
 Interea dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur 40  
 intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia iussa.  
 Te sine nil altum mens incohat : en age segnis  
 rumpe moras ; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron  
 Taygetique canes domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,  
 et vox adsensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45  
 Mox tamen ardentis accingar dicere pugnas  
 Caesaris et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,  
 Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.  
 Seu quis Olympiacae miratus praemia palmae  
 pascit equos seu quis fortis ad aratra iuencos, 50  
 corpora praecipue matrum legat. Optima torvae  
 forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,  
 et crurum tenuis a mento palearia pendent ;  
 tum longo nullus lateri modus ; omnia magna,

pes etiam ; et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures. 55

Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo,  
aut iuga detractans interdumque aspera cornu  
et faciem tauro propior, quaeque ardua tota  
et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.

Aetas Lucinam iustosque pati hymenaeos 60  
desinit ante decem, post quattuor incipit annos ;  
cetera nec feturae habilis nec fortis aratris.

Interea, superat gregibus dum laeta iuventas,  
solve mares ; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,  
atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem. 65

Optima quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi  
prima fugit : subeunt morbi tristisque senectus  
et labor, et durae rapit inclementia mortis.

Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis :  
semper enim refice ac, ne post amissa requiras, 70  
ante veni et subolem armento sortire quotannis.

Nec non et pecori est idem dilectus equino.

Tu modo, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,  
praecipium iam inde a teneris impende laborem.

Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis 75  
altius ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit ;

primus et ire viam et fluvios temptare minaces  
audet et ignoto sese committere ponti,

nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix  
argutumque caput, brevis alvus obesaque terga, 80  
luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti

spadices glaucique, color deterrimus albis  
et gilvo. Tum, siqua sonum procul arma dedere,

stare loco nescit, micat auribus et tremit artus,  
collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem. 85

Densa iuba, et dextro iactata recumbit in armo ;  
at duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque  
tellurem et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.

Talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis  
 Cyllarus et, quorum Grai meminere poetae, 90  
 Martis equi biuges et magni currus Achillei.  
 Talis et ipse iubam cervice effundit equina  
 coniugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum  
 Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis aut iam segnior annis 95  
 deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectae,  
 frigidus in Venerem senior, frustra que laborem  
 ingratum trahit, et siquando ad proelia ventum est,  
 ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis  
 incassum furit. Ergo animos aevumque notabis 100  
 praecipue ; hinc alias artis prolemque parentum,  
 et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.  
 Nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum  
 corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus,  
 cum spes arrectae iuvenum, exsultantiaque haurit 105  
 corda pavor pulsans? Illi instant verbere torto  
 et proni dant lora, volat vi fervidus axis ;  
 iamque humiles, iamque elati sublime videntur  
 aëra per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras ;  
 nec mora nec requies ; at fulvae nimbus arenae 110  
 tollitur, umescunt spumis flatuque sequentum :  
 tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.  
 Primus Erichthonius currus et quattuor ausus  
 iungere equos rapidusque rotis insistere victor.  
 Frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere 115  
 impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis  
 insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.  
 Aequus uterque labor, aequae iuvenemque magistri  
 exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem ;  
 quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis, 120  
 et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenae,  
 Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.

His animadversis instant sub tempus, et omnis  
impendunt curas denso distendere pingui  
quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum ;  
florentisque secant herbas fluviosque ministrant  
farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori  
invalidique patrum referant ieiunia nati.

125

Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,  
atque ubi concubitus primos iam nota voluptas  
sollicitat, frondesque negant et fontibus arcent.  
Saepe etiam cursu quatiunt et sole fatigant,  
cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum  
surgentem ad Zephyrum paleae iactantur inanes.  
Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtusior usus  
sit genitali arvo et sulcos oblimet inertis,  
sed rapiat sitiens Venerem interiusque recondat.

130

135

Rursus cura patrum cadere et succedere matrum  
incipit. Exactis gravidæ cum mensibus errant,  
non illas gravibus quisquam iuga ducere plaustis,  
non saltu superare viam sit passus et acri  
carpere prata fuga fluviosque innare rapacis.  
Saltibus in vacuis pascunt et plena secundum  
flumina, muscus ubi et viridissima gramine ripa,  
speluncaque tegant et saxeæ procubet umbra.  
Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem  
plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo  
Romanum est, oestrum Grai vertere vocantes,  
asper, acerba sonans, quo tota exterrita silvis  
diffugiunt armenta, furit mugitibus aether  
concussus silvaeque et sicci ripa Tanagri.  
Hoc quondam monstro horribilis exercuit iras  
Inachiae Iuno pestem meditata iuvencae.  
Hunc quoque, nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat,  
arcebis grvido pecori, armenta que pasces  
sole recens orto aut noctem ducentibus astris.

140

145

150

155

Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis,

continuoque notas et nomina gentis inurunt,  
 et quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo  
 aut aris servare sacros aut scindere terram 160  
 et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis.

Cetera pascuntur viridis armenta per herbas.  
 Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,  
 iam vitulos hortare viamque insiste domandi,  
 dum faciles animi iuvenum, dum mobilis aetas. 165

Ac primum laxos tenui de vimine circlos  
 cervici subnecte ; dehinc, ubi libera colla  
 servitio adsuerint, ipsis e torquibus aptos  
 iunge pares, et coge gradum conferre iuencos ;  
 atque illis iam saepe rotae ducantur inanes 170  
 per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent ;  
 post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis  
 instrepat, et iunctos temo trahat aereus orbes.

Interea pubi indomitae non gramina tantum  
 nec vescas salicum frondes ulvamque palustrem, 175  
 set frumenta manu carpes sata ; nec tibi fetae  
 more patrum nivea implebunt mulctraria vaccae,  
 sed tota in dulcis consument ubera natos.

Sin ad bella magis studium turmasque ferocis,  
 aut Alphea rotis praelabi flumina Pisae 180  
 et Iovis in luco currus agitare volantis,  
 primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre  
 bellantum lituosque pati tractuque gementem  
 ferre rotam et stabulo frenos audire sonantis ;  
 tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistris 185  
 laudibus et plausae sonitum cervicis amare.

Atque haec iam primo depulsus ab ubere matris  
 audeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris  
 invalidus etiamque tremens, etiam inscius aevi.  
 At tribus exactis ubi quarta accesserit aestas, 190  
 carpere mox gyrum incipiat gradibusque sonare

compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,  
 sitque laboranti similis ; tum cursibus auras  
 tum vocet, ac per aperta volans ceu liber habenis  
 195 aequora vix summa vestigia ponat arena ;  
 qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris  
 incubuit, Scythiaeque hiemes atque arida differt  
 nubila : tum segetes altae campique natantes  
 lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaeque sonorem  
 200 dant silvae, longique urgent ad litora fluctus ;  
 ille volat simul arva fuga simul aequora verrens.  
 Hinc vel ad Elei metas et maxima campi  
 sudabit spatia et spumas aget ore cruentas,  
 Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo.  
 Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus  
 205 crescere iam domitis sinito : namque ante domandum  
 ingentis tollent animos, prensique negabunt  
 verbera lenta pati et duris parere lupatis.  
 Sed non ulla magis viris industria firmat,  
 quam Venerem et caeci stimulos avertere amoris,  
 210 sive bovm sive est cui gratior usus equorum.  
 Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant  
 pascua post montem oppositum et trans flumina lata,  
 aut intus clausos satura ad praesaepia servant.  
 Carpit enim viris paulatim uritque videndo  
 215 femina, nec nemorum patitur meminisse nec herbae  
 dulcibus illa quidem inlecebris, et saepe superbos  
 cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantis.  
 Pascitur in magna Sila formosa iuvenca :  
 illi alternantes multa vi proelia miscent  
 220 vulneribus crebris, lavit ater corpora sanguis,  
 versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto  
 cum gemitu, reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.  
 Nec mos bellantis una stabulare, sed alter  
 victus abit, longeque ignotis exsulat oris,  
 225



multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi  
 victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores,  
 et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avitis.  
 Ergo omni cura viris exercet, et inter  
 dura iacet pernix instrato saxa cubili 230  
 frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta,  
 et temptat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit  
 arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit  
 ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.  
 Post ubi conlectum robur viresque refectae, 235  
 signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem :  
 fluctus uti, medio coepit cum albescere ponto,  
 longius ex altoque sinum trahit, utque volutus  
 ad terras immane sonat per saxa neque ipso  
 monte minor procumbit, at ima exaestuât unda 240  
 vorticibus nigramque alte subiectat arenam.

Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,  
 et genus aequoreum, pecudes pictaeque volucres,  
 in furias ignemque ruunt : amor omnibus idem.  
 Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena 245  
 saevior erravit campis, nec funera vulgo  
 tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere  
 per silvas ; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris :  
 heu male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.  
 Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertemptet equorum 250  
 corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras ?  
 Ac neque eos iam frena virum neque verbera saeva,  
 non scopuli rupesque cavae atque obiecta retardant  
 flumina correptosque unda torquentia montis.  
 Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus, 255  
 et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,  
 atque hinc atque illinc umeros ad volnera durat.  
 Quid iuvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem

286 *robor.* R. 241 *verticibus.* Eds.

250-254 after 263. R.

249, 55, 6, 7, 64, 5, 58, 59. R.

284 *correptos.* Eds.

durus amor? Nempe abruptis turbata procellis  
nocte natat caeca serus freta ; quem super ingens 260  
porta tonat caeli, et scopulis inlisa reclamant  
aequora ; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes  
nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.  
Quid lynces Bacchi variae et genus acre luporum  
atque canum? Quid quae imbelles dant proelia cervi? 265  
Scilicet ante omnis furor est insignis equarum ;  
et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci  
Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigae.  
Illas ducit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem  
Ascanium ; superant montis et flumina tranant. 270  
Continuoque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,  
vere magis, quia vere calor redit ossibus : illae  
ore omnes versae in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis  
exceptantque levis auras, et saepe sine ullis  
coniugiis vento gravidae, mirabile dictu, 275  
saxa per et scopulos et depressas convallis  
diffugiunt, non, Eure, tuos, neque solis ad ortus,  
in Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster  
nascitur et pluvio contristat frigore caelum.  
Hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt 280  
pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus,  
hippomanes, quod saepe malae legere novercae  
miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.  
Sed fugit interea, fugit inreparabile tempus,  
singula dum capti circumvectamur amore. 285  
Hoc satis armentis : superat pars altera curae,  
lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.  
Hic labor, hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.  
Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum  
quam sit et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem ; 290  
sed me Parnasi deserta per ardua dulcis  
raptat amor ; iuvat ire iugis, qua nulla priorum

Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.

Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.

Incipiens stabulis edico in mollibus herbam 295

carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,

et multa duram stipula filicumque manipulis

sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat

molle pecus, scabiemque ferat turpisque podagras.

Post hinc digressus iubeo frondentia capris 300

arbuta sufficere et fluvios praebere recentis,

et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli

ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim

iam cadit extremoque inrorat Aquarius anno.

Haec quoque non cura nobis levior tuendae, 305

nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno

vellera mutantur Tyrios incocta rubores :

densior hinc suboles, hinc largi copia lactis ;

quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,

laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis. 310

Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta

Cinyphii tondent hirci saetasque comantis

usum in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.

Pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycaeï

horrentisque rubos et amantis ardua dumos ; 315

atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque

ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.

Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,

quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,

avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus 320

pabula, nec tota claudes faenilia bruma.

At vero Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas,

in saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittes.

Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura

carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent, 325

et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.

Inde ubi quarta sitim caeli collegerit hora  
et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,  
ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna iubebo  
currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam ; 330  
aestibus et mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,  
sicubi magna Iovis antiquo robore quercus  
ingentis tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum  
ilicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra ;  
tum tenuis dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus 335  
solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aëra vesper  
temperat, et saltus reficit iam roscida luna,  
litoraue alcyonem resonant, acalanthida dumi.

Quid tibi pastores Libyae, quid pascua versu  
prosequar et raris habitata mapalia tectis? 340  
Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem  
pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis  
hospitiis : tantum campi iacet. Omnia secum  
armentarius Afer agit, tectumque laremque  
armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque pharetram ; 345  
non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis  
iniusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti  
ante exspectatum positus stat in agmine castris.

At non qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,  
turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister arenas, 350  
quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.  
Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, neque ullae  
aut herbae campo apparent aut arbore frondes ;  
sed iacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto  
terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas. 355  
Semper hiemps, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
Tum sol pallentis haud umquam discutit umbras,  
nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum  
praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.  
Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae, 360

undaque iam tergo ferratos sustinet orbis,  
 puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustis ;  
 aeraque dissiliunt vulgo, vestesque rigescunt  
 indutae, caeduntque securibus umida vina,  
 et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae, 365  
 stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.

Interea toto non setius aëre ninguit :  
 intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis  
 corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi  
 torpent mole nova et summis vix cornibus exstant. 370  
 Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis  
 puniceaeve agitant pavidos formidine pennae,  
 sed frustra oppositum trudentis pectore montem  
 comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentis  
 caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant. 375

Ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub alta  
 otia agunt terra, congestaque robora totasque  
 advolvere focis ulmos ignique dedere.  
 Hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti  
 fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis. 380  
 Talis Hyperboreo Septem subiecta trioni  
 gens effrena virum Rhiphaeo tunditur Euro,  
 et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora saetis.

Si tibi lanitium curae, primum aspera silva  
 lappaeque tribolique absint ; fuge pabula laeta. 385  
 Continuoque greges villis lege mollibus albos.  
 Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,  
 nigra subest udo tantum cui lingua palato,  
 reice, ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis  
 nascentum, plenoque alium circumspice campo. 390  
 Munere sic niveo lanae, si credere dignum est,  
 Pan deus Arcadiae captam te, Luna, fefellit  
 in nemora alta vocans ; nec tu adspersata vocantem.

At cui lactis amor, cytisum lotosque frequentis  
 ipse manu salsasque ferat praesepibus herbas. 395

Hinc et amant fluviis magis, et magis ubera tendunt,  
et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.

Multi iam excretos prohibent a matribus haedos,  
primaque ferratis praefigunt ora capistris.

Quod surgente die mulsero horisque diurnis, 400  
nocte premunt; quod iam tenebris et sole cadente,  
sub lucem exportant calathis adit oppida pastor;  
aut parco sale contingunt hiemique reponunt.

Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema, sed una  
velocis Spartae catulos acremque Molossum 405  
pasce sero pingui. Numquam custodibus illis  
nocturnum stabulis furem incursusque luporum  
aut impacatos a tergo horrebis Hiberos.

Saepe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,  
et canibus leporem, canibus venabere dammas; 410  
saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros  
latratu turbabis agens, montisque per altos  
ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.

Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,  
galbaneoque agitare gravis nidore chelydros. 415  
Saepe sub immotis praesepeibus aut mala tactu  
vipera delituit caelumque exterrita fugit,  
aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae,  
pestis acerba boum, pecorique aspergere virus,  
fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor, 420  
tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem  
deice. Iamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,  
cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae  
solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbis.

Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis, 425  
squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga  
atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,  
qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus et dum  
vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus austris,

stagna colit, ripisque habitans sibi hic piscibus atram 430  
 improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet ;  
 postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehiscunt,  
 exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens  
 saevit agris asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.  
 Ne mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos 435  
 neu dorso nemoris libeat iacuisse per herbas,  
 cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa  
 volvitur aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens  
 arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.

Morborum quoque te causas et signa docebo. 440  
 Turpis ovis temptat scabies, ubi frigidus imber  
 altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano  
 bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis inlautus adhaesit  
 sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.  
 Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri 445  
 perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis  
 mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni ;  
 aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurca,  
 et spumas miscent argenti et sulphura viva  
 Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras 450  
 scillamque elleborosque gravis nigrumque bitumen.  
 Non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,  
 quam siquis ferro potuit rescindere summum  
 ulceris os : alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,  
 dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera pastor 455  
 abnegat, et meliora deos sedet omnia poscens.  
 Quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa  
 cum furit atque artus depascitur arida febris,  
 profuit incensos aestus avertere et inter  
 ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam, 460  
 Bisaltae quo more solent acerque Gelonus,  
 cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum,  
 et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.

Quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbrae  
videris aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas, 465  
extremamque sequi aut medio procumbere campo  
pascentem et serae solam decedere nocti,  
continuo culpam ferro compesce prius quam  
dira per incautum serpent contagia vulgus.

Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo, 470  
quam multae pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi  
corpora corripiunt, sed tota aestiva repente,  
spemque gregemque simul cunctamque ab origine gentem.  
Tum sciat, aërias Alpīs et Norica siquis  
castella in tumulis et Iapydis arva Timavi 475  
nunc quoque post tanto videat desertaque regna  
pastorum et longe saltus lateque vacantis.

Hic quondam morbo caeli miseranda coorta est  
tempestas totoque autumnī incanduit aestu,  
et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum, 480  
corruptique lacus, infecit pabula tabo.

Nec via mortis erat simplex, sed ubi ignea venis  
omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,  
rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se  
ossa minutatim morbo conlapsa trahebat. 485

Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,  
lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,  
inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros.  
Aut siquam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,  
inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibrīs, 490  
nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,  
ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri  
summaque ieiuna sanie infuscatur arena.

Hinc laetis vituli volgo moriuntur in herbis,  
et dulcis animas plena ad praesepia reddunt ; 495  
hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros  
tussis anhelā suēs ac faucibus angit obesis.

Labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae



victor equus fontisque avertitur et pede terram  
crebra ferit ; demissae aures, incertus ibidem 500  
sudor et ille quidem moriturus frigidus, aret  
pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.  
Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus ;  
sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,  
tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto 505  
spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo  
ilia singultu tendunt, it naribus ater  
sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.  
Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu  
Lenaeos ; ea visa salus morientibus una ; 510  
mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refecti  
ardebant, ipsique suos iam morte sub aegra,  
di meliora piis erroremque hostibus illum,  
discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.  
Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515  
concidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem  
extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator  
maerentem abiungens fraterna morte iuvenum,  
atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.  
Non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt 520  
prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus  
purius electro campum petit amnis ; at ima  
solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertis,  
ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.  
Quid labor aut benefacta iuvant ? Quid vomere terras 525  
invertisse gravis ? Atqui non Massica Bacchi  
munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae :  
frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,  
pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu  
flumina, nec somnos abruptit cura salubris. 530  
Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis  
quaesitas ad sacra boves Iunonis et uris  
imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.

Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsi  
unguibus infodiunt fruges, montisque per altos 535  
contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra. .  
Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum  
nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat : acrior illum  
cura domat ; timidi dammae cervique fugaces  
nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540  
Iam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum  
litore in extremo ceu naufraga corpora fluctus  
proluit ; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.  
Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris  
vipera et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri. 545  
Ipsis est aër avibus non aequus, et illae  
praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.  
Praeterea nec mutari iam pabula refert,  
artes nocent quaesitaeque ; cessere magistri  
Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus. 550  
Saevit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris  
pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque,  
inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.  
Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes  
arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini. 555  
Iamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis  
in stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,  
donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.  
Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam  
aut undis abolere potest aut vincere flamma ; 560  
ne tondere quidem morbo inlueque peresa  
vellera nec telas possunt attingere putris ;  
verum etiam invisos siquis temptaret amictus,  
ardentes papulae atque immundus olentia sudor  
membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti 565  
tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

## BOOK IV. — OF BEES AND HONEY.

MÆCENAS invoked (vv. 1-7). Of the hive (vv. 8-56). Of swarming, either of a new colony (vv. 57-66), or upon dissensions of rival queens (vv. 67-97). One queen must be killed (vv. 98-102), or the queens' wings clipped, and the bees enticed by their favorite food (vv. 103-115). The planting of the garden left to other poets (vv. 116-148). The nature of the bees, and their civil polity (vv. 149-218); they must be endowed with reason (vv. 219-227). The removal of the comb (vv. 228-238); or, if some is left, the necessary care (vv. 239-250). Diseases of bees, and the cure (vv. 251-280). Birth of bees from putrefaction (vv. 281-314). Story of Aristæus, and the reproduction of his swarm (vv. 315-558). Epilogue (vv. 559-566).

PROTENUS ærii mellis caelestia dona  
exsequar : hanc etiam, Maecenas, adspice partem.

Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum  
magnanimosque duces totiusque ordine gentis  
mores et studia et populos et proelia dicam. 5  
In tenui labor ; at tenuis non gloria, siquem  
numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.

Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,  
quo neque sit ventis aditus, nam pabula venti  
ferre domum prohibent, neque oves haedique petulci 10  
floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo  
decutiat rorem, et surgentis adterat herbas.

Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti  
pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque aliaeque volucres  
et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis ; 15  
omnia nam late vastant ipsasque volantis  
ore ferunt dulcem nidis immitibus escam.

At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco  
adsint et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,  
palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret, 20  
ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges  
vere suo, ludetque favis emissa iuventus,

vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,  
obviaque hospitiis teneat frondentibus arbos.  
In medium, seu stabit iners seu profluet umor, 25  
transversas salices et grandia conice saxa,  
pontibus ut crebris possint consistere et alas  
pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantis  
sparserit aut praeceps Neptuno inmerserit Eurus.  
Haec circum casiae virides et olentia late 30  
serpylla et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae  
floreat, inriguumque bibant violaria fontem.  
Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,  
seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,  
angustos habeant aditus : nam frigore mella 35  
cogit hiemps, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.  
Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda ; neque illae  
nequiquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera  
spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras  
explent, conlectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten 40  
et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.  
Saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris  
sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae  
pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.  
Tu tamen et levi rimosa cubilia limo 45  
ungue fovens circum, et raras superinice frondes.  
Neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentis  
ure foco caneros, altae neu crede paludi,  
aut ubi odor caeni gravis aut ubi concava pulsu  
saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago. 50  
Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit  
sub terras caelumque aestiva luce reclusit,  
illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant  
purpureosque metunt flores et flumina libant  
summa leves. Hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae 55  
progeniem nidosque foveat, hinc arte recentis

excudunt ceras et mella tenacia fingunt.

Hic ubi iam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli  
nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen  
obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem, 60  
contemplator : aquas dulcis et frondea semper  
tectata petunt. Huc tu iussos asperge saporés,  
trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen,  
tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum : 65  
ipsae considunt medicatis sedibus, ipsae  
intima more suo sese in cunabula condunt.

Sin autem ad pugnam exierint, nam saepe duobus  
regibus incessit magno discordia motu ;  
continuoque animos vulgi et trepidantia bello  
corda licet longe praesciscere : namque morantis 70  
Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox  
auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum ;  
tum trepidae inter se coeunt pennisque coruscant  
spiculaque exacuunt rostris aptantque lacertos,  
et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae 75  
miscentur magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem,  
ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis  
erumpunt portis : concurritur, aethere in alto  
fit sonitus, magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem,  
praecipitesque cadunt ; non densior aëre grando, 80  
nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.  
Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis  
ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,  
usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos  
aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit. 85  
Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta  
pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescent.  
Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,  
deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,  
dede neci ; melior vacua sine regnet in aula. 90

77 *nactae*. R.87 *quiescunt*. Eds.

Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens.  
 Nam duo sunt genera : hic melior insignis et ore  
 et rutilis clarus squamis ; ille horridus alter  
 desidia latamque trahens inglorius alvum.

Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis. 95

Namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto  
 cum venit et sicco terram sputat ore viator  
 aridus ; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant  
 ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.

Haec potior suboles, hinc caeli tempore certo 100  
 dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia quantum  
 et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.

At cum incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt,  
 contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,  
 instabilis animos ludo prohibebis inani. 105

Nec magnus prohibere labor : tu regibus alas  
 eripe ; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum  
 ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.

Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,  
 et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna 110  
 Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

Ipsa thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis  
 tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae ;  
 ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feracis  
 figat humo plantas et amicos inriget imbris. 115

Atque equidem, extremo ni iam sub fine laborum  
 vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,  
 forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi  
 ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,  
 quoque modo potis gauderent intiba rivis 120  
 et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam  
 cresceret in ventrem cucumis ; nec sera comantem  
 narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi  
 pallentisque hederas et amantis litora myrtos.

Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus arcis, 125  
 qua niger umectat flaventia culta Galaesus,  
 Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relict  
 iugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa iuven  
 nec pecori opportuna seges nec commoda Baccho.  
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis holus albaque circum 130  
 lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver  
 regum aequabat opes animis, seraque revertens  
 nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.  
 Primus vere rosam atque autumn  
 carpere poma, et cum tristis hiemps etiamnum frigore saxa 135  
 rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,  
 ille comam mollis iam tondebat hyacinthi  
 aestatem increpitans seram Zephyrosque morantis.  
 Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo  
 primus abundare et spumantia cogere pressis 140  
 mella favis : illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus,  
 quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbor  
 induerat, totidem autumn  
 matura tenebat.  
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos  
 eduramque pirum et spinos iam pruna ferentis 145  
 iamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.  
 Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis  
 praetereo atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.  
 Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Iuppiter ipse  
 addidit, expediam, pro qua mercede canoros 150  
 Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae  
 Dictae caeli regem pavere sub antro.  
 Solae communis natos, consortia tecta  
 urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,  
 et patriam solae et certos novere Penatis ; 155  
 venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem  
 experiuntur et in medium quaesita reponunt.  
 Namque aliae victu invigilant et foedere pacto

exercentur agris ; pars intra saepta domorum  
Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten 160  
prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenacis  
suspendunt ceras ; aliae spem gentis adultos  
educunt fetus ; aliae purissima mella  
stipant et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.  
Sunt quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti, 165  
inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,  
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
ignavum fucos pecus a praesepebus arcent.  
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
Ac veluti lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170  
cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras  
accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt  
aera lacu ; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna ;  
illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt  
in numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum : 175  
non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,  
Cecropias innatus apes amor urguet habendi  
munere quamque suo. Grandaevus oppida curae  
et munire favos et daedala fingere tecta.  
At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores, 180  
crura thymo plenae ; pascuntur et arbuta passim  
et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem  
et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.  
Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus :  
mane ruunt portis ; nusquam mora ; rursus easdem 185  
vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis  
admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant ;  
fit sonitus mussantque oras et limina circum.  
Post ubi iam thalamis se composuere, siletur  
in noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus. 190  
Nec vero a stabulis pluvia impendente recedunt  
longius, aut credunt caelo adventantibus Euris ;  
sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur,



excursusque brevis temptant, et saepe lapillos,  
ut cymbae instabiles fluctu iactante saburram, 195  
tollunt, his sese per inania nubila librant.

Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,  
quod neque concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes  
in Venerem solvunt aut fetus nixibus edunt ;  
verum ipsae e foliis natos, e suavis herbis 200  
ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites  
sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refigunt.

\* Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas  
adtrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere :  
tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis.\* 205

Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi  
excipiat, neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas,  
at genus immortale manet, multosque per annos  
stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.

Praeterea regem non sic Aegyptus et ingens 210  
Lydia nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes  
observant. Rege incolumi mens omnibus una est ;  
amisso rupere fidem, constructaque mella  
diripuerunt ipsae et crates solvere favorum.

Ille operum custos, illum admirantur et omnes 215  
circumstant fremitu denso stipantque frequentes,  
et saepe adtollunt umeris, et corpora bello  
obiectant pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

His quidam signis atque haec exempla secuti  
esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus 220  
aethrios dixere ; deum namque ire per omnis  
terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum ;  
hinc pecudes armenta viros, genus omne ferarum,  
quemque sibi tenuis nascentem arcessere vitas ;  
scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri 225  
omnia, nec morti esse locum, sed viva volare  
sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.

Siquando sedem angustam servataque mella  
 thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum  
 ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequacis. 230  
 Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis :  
 Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum  
 Pleas et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnis,  
 aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi piscis aquosi  
 tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas. 235  
 Illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum  
 morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt  
 adfixae venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.  
 Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro  
 contusosque animos et res miserabere fractas : 240  
 at suffire thymo cerasque recidere inanis  
 quis dubitet? Nam saepe favos ignotus adedit  
 stellio et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis ;  
 immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus  
 aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis, 245  
 aut dirum tiniae genus, aut invisae Minervae  
 laxos in foribus suspendit aranea cassis.  
 Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes  
 incumbunt generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,  
 complebuntque foros et floribus horrea texent. 250

Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros  
 vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo,  
 quod iam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis,  
 continuo est aegris alius color ; horrida vultum  
 deformat macies ; tum corpora luce carentum 255  
 exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt ;  
 aut illae pedibus conexae ad limina pendent,  
 aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus, omnes  
 ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae.  
 Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant, 260  
 frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster,

ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis,  
 aestuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis ;  
 hic iam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores  
 mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265  
 hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.  
 Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem  
 arentisque rosas aut igni pingua multo  
 defruta vel psithia passos de vite racemos  
 Cecropiumque thymum et grave olentia centaurea. 270  
 Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello  
 fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba ;  
 namque uno ingentem tollit de caespite silvam,  
 aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum  
 funduntur, violae subluceat purpura nigrae ; 275  
 [saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae]  
 asper in ore sapor ; tonsis in vallibus illum  
 pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae.  
 Huius odorato radices incoque Baccho,  
 pabulaque in foribus plenis adpone canistris. 280  
 Sed siquem proles subito defecerit omnis,  
 nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit,  
 tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri  
 pandere, quoque modo caesis iam saepe iuven-  
 cinsincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altius omnem 285  
 expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.  
 Nam qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi  
 accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum  
 et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis,  
 quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urguet, 290  
 [et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat arena,  
 et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora  
 usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis]  
 omnis in hac certam regio iacit arte salutem.  
 Exiguus primum atque ipsos contractus in usus 295

eligitur locus ; hunc angustique imbrice tecti  
parietibusque premunt artis, et quattuor addunt,  
quattuor a ventis obliqua luce fenestras.  
Tum vitulus bima curvans iam cornua fronte  
quaeritur ; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris 300  
multa reluctanti obstruitur, plagisque perempto  
tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.  
Sic positum in clauso linqunt, et ramea costis  
subiciunt fragmenta, thymum casiasque recentis.  
Hoc geritur Zephyris primum impellentibus undas, 305  
ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante  
garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.  
Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus umor  
aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,  
trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pennis, 310  
miscentur, tenuemque magis inagis aëra carpunt,  
donec ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber  
erupere aut ut nervo pulsante sagittae,  
prima leves ineunt siquando proelia Parthi.  
Quis deus hanc, Musae, quis nobis extudit artem? 315  
Unde novâ ingressus hominum experientia cepit?  
Pastor Aristæus fugiens Peneia Tempe  
amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque  
tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis  
multa querens atque hac adfatus voce parentem : 320  
' Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis huius  
ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum,  
si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo,  
invisum fatis genuisti? Aut quo tibi nostri  
pulsus amor? Quid me caelum sperare iubebas? 325  
En etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,  
quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers  
omnia temptanti extuderat, te matre relinquo.  
Quin age et ipsa manu felicitis erue silvas,  
fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interfice messis, 330

ure sata, et validam in vitis molire bipennem,  
tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis.'

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti  
sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae  
carpebant hyali saturo fucata colore,

335

Drymoque Xanthoque Ligeaque Phyllodoceque,  
caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla,  
Nesae Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque  
Cydippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,  
altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores,  
Clioque et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambae,  
ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,  
atque Ephyre atque Opis et Asia Deïopea  
et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.

340

Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem  
Vulcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,  
aque Chao densos divum numerabat amores.

345

Carmine quo captae dum fuis mollia pensa  
devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit auris  
luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes  
opstipuerunt; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores  
prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,  
et procul: 'O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,  
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,  
tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam  
stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.'

350

355

Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater  
'duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divum  
tangere,' ait. Simul alta iubet discedere late  
flumina, qua iuvenis gressus inferret. At illum  
curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda  
accepitque sinu vasto misitque sub amnem.  
Iamque domum mirans genetricis et umida regna  
speluncisque lacus clausos lucosque sonantis

360

ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum 365  
omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra  
spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque Lycumque  
et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus  
unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta  
saxosusque sonans Hypanis Mysusque Caicus, 370  
et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu  
Eridanus, quo non alius per pingua culta  
in mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.  
Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta  
perventum et nati fletus cognovit inanis 375  
Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis  
germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis ;  
pars epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt  
pocula ; Panchaeis adolescenti ignibus arae ;  
et mater ' cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi : 380  
Oceano libemus,' ait. Simul ipsa precatur  
Oceanumque patrem rerum Nymphasque sorores,  
centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.  
Ter liquido ardentem perfundit nectare Vestam,  
ter flamma ad summum tecti subiecta reluxit. 385  
Omne quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa :  
' Est in Carphatio Neptuni gurgite vates  
caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor  
et iuncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.  
Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit 390  
Pallenen ; hunc et nymphae veneramur et ipse  
grandaevus Nereus ; novit namque omnia vates,  
quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur ;  
quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cuius  
armenta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395  
Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiundus, ut omnem  
expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.  
Nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum

orando flectes ; vim duram et vincula capto  
tende ; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes. 400

Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,  
cum sitiunt herbae et pecori iam gratior umbra est,  
in secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis  
se recipit, facile ut somno adgrediare iacentem.

Verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis, 405  
tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.

Fiet enim subito sus horridus atraque tigris  
squamosusque draco et fulva cervice leaena,  
aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit atque ita vinclis  
excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit. 410

Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnis,  
tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla,  
donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem  
videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.'

Haec ait et liquidum ambrosiae defundit odorem, 415  
quo totum nati corpus perduxit ; at illi

dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,  
atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens  
exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento  
cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos, 420  
deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis ;  
intus se vasti Proteus tegit obice saxi.

Hic iuvenem in latebris aversum a lumine nympa  
collocat, ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.  
Iam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos 425

ardebat caelo, et medium sol igneus orbem  
hauserat ; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis  
faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant :  
cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra  
ibat ; eum vasti circum gens umida ponti 430  
exsultans rorem late dispersit amarum.

Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae ;

ipse velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,  
 vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,  
 auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni, 435  
 consedit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.  
 Cuius Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,  
 vix defessa senem passus componere membra  
 cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque iacentem  
 occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis 440  
 omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,  
 ignemque horribilemque feram fluviumque liquentem.  
 Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus  
 in sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus :  
 ‘ Nam quis te, iuvenum confidentissime, nostras 445  
 iussit adire domos? Quidve hinc petis?’ inquit. At ille :  
 ‘ Scis, Proteu, scis ipse ; neque est te fallere quidquam ;  
 sed tu desine velle. Deum praecepta secuti  
 venimus, hinc lapsis quaesitum oracula rebus.  
 Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa 450  
 ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,  
 et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit :  
 ‘ Non te nullius exercent numinis irae ;  
 magna luis commissā : tibi has miserabilis Orpheus  
 haudquaquam ob meritum poenas, ni fata resistant, 455  
 suscitāt, et rapta graviter pro coniuge saevit.  
 Illa quidem, dum te fugerit per flumina praeceps,  
 immanem ante pedes hydrum moritura puella  
 servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.  
 At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos 460  
 implerunt montis ; flerunt Rhodopeïae arces  
 altaque Pangaea et Rhesi Mavortia tellus  
 atque Getae atque Hebrus et Actias Orithyia.  
 Ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem  
 te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum, 465  
 te veniente die, te decedente canebat.



Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,  
 et caligantem nigra formidine lucum  
 ingressus Manisque adiit regemque tremendum  
 nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470  
 At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis  
 umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum,  
 quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,  
 vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber,  
 matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita 475  
 magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,  
 impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum ;  
 quos circum limus niger et deformis arundo  
 Cocyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda  
 alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coercet. 480  
 Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti  
 Tartara caeruleosque implexae crinibus angues  
 Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,  
 atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.  
 Iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis, 485  
 redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras  
 pone sequens, namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem,  
 cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,  
 ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere manes :  
 restitit, Eurydicenque suam iam luce sub ipsa 490  
 immemor, heu, victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis  
 effusus labor atque immitis rupta tyranni  
 foedera terque fragor stagni est auditus Avernii.  
 Illa, ' Quis et me,' inquit, ' Miseram et te perdidit, Orpheu,  
 quis tantus furor? En iterum crudelia retro 495  
 fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.  
 Iamque vale : feror ingenti circumdata nocte  
 invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas . . . '  
 Dixit, et ex oculis subito ceu fumus in auras  
 commixtus tenuis fugit diversa, neque illum 500

prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem  
dicere praeterea vidit ; nec portitor Orci  
amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.

Quid faceret ? Quo se rapta bis coniuge ferret ?

Quo fletu Manis, quae numina voce moveret ?

505

Illa quidem Stygia nabat iam frigida cymba.

Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses  
rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam  
flesse sibi et gelidis haec evoluisse sub antris

mulcentem tigris et agentem carmine quercus ;

510

qualis populea maerens philomela sub umbra

amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator

observans nido implumis detraxit ; at illa

flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen

integrat, et maestis late loca questibus implet.

515

Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei.

Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem

arvaeque Riphaeis numquam viduata pruinis

lustrabat raptam Eurydicen atque inrita Ditis

dona querens ; spretae Ciconum quo munere matres

520

inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi

discerptum latos iuvenem sparsere per agros.

Tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revulsum

gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus

volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua,

525

Ah ! miseram Eurydicen anima fugiente vocabat,

Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.'

Haec Proteus, et se iactu dedit aequor in altum,

quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.

At non Cyrene ; namque ultro adfata timentem :

530

'Nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas.

Haec omnis morbi causa, hinc miserabile Nymphae,

cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,

exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex

tende petens pacem, et facilis venerare Napaeas ; 535  
 namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.  
 Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.

Quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,  
 qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycae,  
 delige, et intacta totidem cervice iuencas. 540

Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum  
 constitue, et sacrum iugulis demitte cruorem,  
 corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.  
 Post ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,  
 inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes, 545  
 et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises :  
 placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa.

Haud mora : continuo matris praecepta facessit ;  
 ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras,  
 quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros 550  
 ducit et intacta totidem cervice iuencas.

Post ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,  
 inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.  
 Hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum  
 aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto 555  
 stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,

immensasque trahi nubes, iamque arbore summa  
 confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Haec super arborum cultu pecorumque canebam 560  
 et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum  
 fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentis  
 per populos dat iura, viamque adfectat Olympo.

Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat  
 Parthenope studiis florentem ignobilis oti,  
 carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque iuventa, 565  
 Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

## NOTES.



## NOTES.

---

### THE ÆNEID.

#### BOOK VII.

WITH this book begins the second part of the poem, containing the resistance of the Latins, and the final success of Æneas in establishing himself in Italy.

*Verses 1-5.* — Incidental mention of Æneas' nurse, to connect the cape and city of Caieta also with the Trojan expedition. The place, now *Gaeta*, famous as a former refuge of the Bourbons of Naples, is the next promontory north of Cumæ, and Æneas must be supposed to have stopped there on his way, in order to perform the funeral obsequies.

*Verse 1.* **quoque**, as well as Misenus and Palinurus; cf. vi. 234 and 381. — **Aenela**, of Æneas; cf. *Scyllaeam*, i. 200 (§ 190; G. 360, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 395, N.<sup>2</sup>). — **nutrix**: the nurse seems in ancient times to have continued in a peculiarly tender relation to the grown-up child; cf. iv. 633.

2. **moriens**, almost equal to *by thy death*, though better translated literally. — **famam**, by connecting another locality with the great destinies of Æneas.

3. **nunc**, with emphasis, *now still*. — **servat sedem**, *holds a spot*, as if the glory of her name still dwelt there in a "local habitation." — **nomen**, the name of Caieta, which marks the resting-place of her bones.

4. **siqua**, etc., with a pregnant meaning, as if the poet said, "and who can doubt it?" — **ea**: as usual, the subject takes the gender of the predicate; cf. vi. 129 and note.

5. **at**, resuming the narrative. — **exsequiis**, of Caieta.

6. **aggere**, the mass of earth, in reference to its structure. — **tumuli**, the tomb, in reference to the completed result. — **qulerunt**, *were at rest*; strictly, came to rest.

7. **tendit**, etc.; cf. vi. 240.

8. **portum**, of Caieta, afterwards a famous harbor.

9. **in noctem**, continue to blow on *into the night*, not going down with the sun. — **cursus**, etc., explaining their nocturnal voyage, which was contrary to the usual practice.

10. **proxima**, i.e. next along the shore. — **Circaeae**: to the promontory of Circeium, opposite the Pontine marshes, the ancients transferred the residence of the famous enchantress Circe, visited by Ulysses; cf. iii. 386. Her proper dwelling-place was the mythical island of Æea, off Colchis, in the Black Sea; cf. Od. x. 135. — **raduntur**, keep the emphasis in English by changing the voice: *they skim by*.

11. **dives**, so called in imitation of Homer (cf. Od. x. 348), perhaps originally from a vague association with the far East (cf. **superbis**, v. 12). — **inaccessos**, the participle with the force of the adjective in **-bills**, as often. The idea is, "not to be safely approached." — **solis**: Circe was fabled to be the daughter of the Sun and the nymph Perseis. — **lucos**: here also the poet follows Homer; cf. Od. x. 149.

12. **resonat**, *fills*, here in a causative sense, hardly found elsewhere, but common with many other verbs. — **cantu**, cf. Od. x. 221. — **tectis**, of the whole palace.

13. **urit . . . telas**: the description is taken from Od. v. 57, where it is used of Calypso.

14. **tenuis**, indicating the fineness of the work.

15. **hinc**, etc.: these changes produced by the magic art of Circe are famous; cf. Od. x. 135. — **gemitus iraeque**, *angry howling*, though the Latin separates the two ideas.

16. **recusantum** (cf. **silentum**, vi. 432), *spurning*, i.e. their unwillingness to be chained is the cause of their rage.

17. **praesaepibus**, *cages*, compared to stalls for cattle.

18. **formae**: the idea is not different from the preceding, but the change is probably for metrical reasons only, though it gives the poet an opportunity to emphasize the horror of the transformation by bringing the forms before the eye.

20. **induerat**, usually with the abl. of means or the acc. of the thing put on, but here with a different conception of the action; cf. **in florem**, Geo. i. 187. — **terga**, i.e. *bodies*, the most prominent part being taken for the whole (*synecdoche*).

21. **quae**, *such*. — **talia**, *like these*. — **monstra**, *horrible fate*: the word is used of any superhuman object or occurrence, so here of the magic change into beasts. — **pii**, and so not deserving such a fate; cf. iii. 266.

22. **delati**: this, which ought to be the main clause, is absorbed into the principal idea, and is expressed by the participle, *entering*, &c.

23. **implevit**, to prevent the necessity of coming to anchor there, which would have been the course in case of contrary winds.

25. **iam**, the next morning, when they had reached their destination.

26. **Aurora**, etc., the natural representation of the goddess of the dawn. — **lutea**, *saffron robed*; cf. κροκόπειλος.

27. **posuere**, *abated*, the reflexive being omitted, as often. For mood, see § 325, b; G. 581, iii. 2 R.; H. 521, i.

28. **lento**, *sluggish*. — **marmore**, *marble sea*, a natural figure; cf. vi. 729. — **tonsae**, *oars*, as made of slender trees stripped of their branches; cf. iv. 399.

29. **atque**, equal to the more common **cum**.

30. **prospicit**, *looking forth espies*.

31. **rapidis**, the stream retains a swift current, even through the plain. — **et**, connecting **verticibus rapidis** and **flavus**. Notice with what freedom parallel ideas are connected without regard to construction. — **flavus**, a standing epithet of the Tiber, from its yellow, muddy water.

34. **mulcebant**, *caressed*, a strong poetical figure, not merely *soothed*, but came through the air like a caressing touch.

35. **flectere**, etc., not knowing the place, but landing on a delightful spot to wait for the wind. Of course, the special action of the gods is meant to be indicated.

36. **opaco**, *shady*.

37. **nunc age**: the muse is invoked at the beginning of the new theme, which is the state of things in Italy upon Æneas' arrival (cf. i. 8). — **Erato**, not particularly appropriate, being the muse of love-songs, but put for any of the muses, whose functions were not very precisely apportioned.

38. **advena**, here used as an adjective, *foreign*.

39. **exercitus**, literally, since Virgil now treats the expedition as an invading army. — **appulit**, *anchored*, a technical term.

42. **animis**, *passions*, particularly the rage of battle. — **funera**, *slaughter*, probably to be taken both actively and passively, to slay and be slain.

43. **Tyrrhenum**: the allusion is to Mezentius, a king of Etruria, whose subjects had just at this moment rebelled, and who is drawn into the war, as is described further on.

44. **Hesperiam**: properly only Latium was involved, but by a natural hyperbole all Italy is said to be roused to arms. — **maior**, as more immediately connected with the founding of Rome.

45. **malus**: the task is the greater, as the theme is more serious. — **moveo**, *begin*; strictly, set in motion. — **arva et urbes**, of the cities near the Tiber, with their respective territories.

46. **longa**, *long continued*.

47. **hunc**: translate as nom., changing to direct discourse, *he, we have heard*, &c. — **Fauno**: this mythical king of Latium was honored as a god



of woodland pursuits and as a prophetic divinity, and became multiplied in popular superstition into a race of semi-divinities of the woods, the Fauns, not easily distinguished from the Greek satyrs, as Faunus himself is confounded with Silvanus and the Greek Pan. — **Marica**, a nymph honored at Minturnæ, whither the earlier inhabitants of the region, the Lauretes, seem to have extended; hence **Laurente**.

48. **Picus**, another rural deity, and mythical king of Italy; cf. farther on, *v.* 187.

49. **Saturne**, a very ancient Italian divinity of agriculture, so transformed by later mythology that his original functions are very obscure. He is especially identified with the Greek Kronos; cf. *Ecl.* iv. and note to *v.* 6.

50. **fato**: probably this dispensation is conceived of not merely as a misfortune to King Latinus, but as a part of the plan for the establishment of Æneas as his successor.

51. **fuit**, at the time of Æneas' arrival, for a son had been taken from him before. The poet, however, disregards the strict sequence of time, and simply tells the facts; hence **primaque . . . erat**, instead of **nam . . . erat**. — **oriens**, *growing up*.

52. **sola**, etc., *one only daughter*, Lavinia. — **servabat**, *dwelt in* (cf. *v.* 3), *occupied as the hope of the house*.

54. **illam . . . petebant**, *sought her hand*.

55. **petit**, *is a suitor*. — **ante alios**, with **pulcherrimus**, cf. *i.* 347.

56. **Turnus**, the great antagonist of Æneas, the second hero of the Æneid. — **potens**, *ennobled*, and therefore influential. — **regia**, cf. Æneia, *v.* 1. — **conlunx**, Amata, the wife of Latinus.

57. **adlungi**, depending on **properabat**, construed like a verb of wishing, to which it is equivalent.

58. **sed**: the real antithesis is, "She had not succeeded, for the omens," &c. — **terroribus**, *alarming portents*, as such words are often to be translated, on account of the greater richness and definiteness of the English vocabulary.

59. **penetralibus**, cf. *ii.* 512. — **altis**, as in a great palace.

60. **sacra**, and so undisturbed. — **metu**, *religious awe*. — **servata**, *preserved*.

61. **conderet**: the subjunctive is used on account of the indirect discourse. — **arces**, of Laurentum.

63. **Laurentis**, acc. plur.

64. **apes**, etc.: all such unusual or sudden occurrences were taken as omens by the ancients.

68. **vates**, some soothsayer consulted on the occasion; such persons would naturally belong to the royal court.

69. *easdem*, the same as the bees; namely, the palace.

70. *isdem*, from the south.

71. *castis*, *sacred*, sacrificially pure, as intended for the sacred office. — *adolet*, *worships at*; cf. i. 704. The subject is Latinus, implied in *gentiorem*. — *taedis*, the pine wood to kindle the fire.

72. *et*: many editors prefer *ut*, without essential difference of meaning.

73. *nefas*: any such occurrence is a horror until explained, even though its purport may ultimately be favorable. — *ignem*, cf. ii. 681.

74. *ornatum* (Greek accusative), the general idea which is particularized in the following verse. The whole verse has been suspected as being superfluous.

75. (*regalis*)*que*, connecting *cremari* and *accensa* (*esse*). The two subdivisions are connected by the repetition. — *coronam*, her diadem as princess.

78. *id vero*, *this really*: though the other might be not unfavorable, about this there could be no mistake, it certainly meant war. — *ferri* (hist. inf.), *reported by the soothsayers*; cf. *canebant*, v. 79.

80. *ipsam*, opposed to *populo*. — *portendere*: the subject remains unchanged, but the idea is varied; she in her own person will be, &c., but she by her omen portends.

83. *Albunea*, the name of a fountain, grove, and nymph at Tibur, now Tivoli, where Virgil for some reason places the oracle of Faunus. Perhaps the idea of inspiration is associated with the sulphurous vapors which exhale from the waters of that region; cf. the similar case of Cumæ. — *maxima*: the gender naturally follows that of *Albunea*, though the partitive genitive *memorum* is neuter. Much labor seems to have been expended on this passage unnecessarily. The only difficulty is in *lucos sub Albunea*, which, though not precise, seems perfectly natural, when the poet is speaking of a thing which happens under the trees. The grove is consulted, but the act may be said to be done under the grove even in the same breath. At any rate, this is what Virgil says, as is seen from *memorum maxima* and *opaca*; cf. Geo. ii. 15.

85. *Oenotria*, one of the many names of Italy, properly of only a part known to the Greeks as the land of vines.

86. *dona*, the sacrifice; also indicated in *caesarum ovium*.

88. *incubuit*, etc.: a not uncommon form of divination among the ancients, who supposed dreams to be divinely inspired; the word is technical for that sort of divination.

91. *Acheronta*: put for the gods of the lower world and the shades of the departed.

92. *et tum*, as well as others at other times; cf. v. 86.

94. **tergo** = **pellibus**, as often.

96. **conubilis**, trisyllable as usual; cf. i. 73: ablative of manner.

97. **progenies**: the voice, of course, is that of Faunus. — **paratis**, *ready at hand*, already arranged with Turnus.

98. **sanguine**, *by their race* resulting from the union.

99. **ferant**: see note to Ecl. iv. 33. The construction changes to the future in the next clause.

100. **utrumque**: the ocean was once regarded as surrounding the earth on all sides, and the corresponding form of expression is retained, even when the world was differently conceived. Of course, the two extremities of the world are meant, to which the Roman power under Augustus was supposed to reach. — **recurrens**, *in his daily course*, going back and forth.

101. **verti**, *controlled*, as by superior power; **regique**, *and ruled*, as by legitimate sovereigns: the same general idea in two phases.

103. **ipse**, *to himself*, as opposed to others to whom he told the story. When it was once out, rumor did the rest, hence **sed**, belonging to the suppressed idea of Latinus, disclosing the matter.

106. **ripae aggere**, cf. v. 6. — **ab**, *off*, the rope being conceived as going from the bank; cf. iii. 76.

107 et seq., the decisive sign of the end of their wanderings, the consuming of the tables foretold by Celaeno; cf. iii. 255.

110. **ipse**, i.e. it was a divine suggestion, in order to fulfil the prophecy. Others read **ille**, referring it to the original prophecy of Celaeno, with much less force, it would seem.

111. **solum**, *dishes*, conceived as a foundation for the fruit, &c., to rest on.

112. **allis**, equal to **reliquis**, as often. — **morsus**, *teeth*.

113. **edendi**, the act put for that with which it is done. Perhaps there is here a survival of an earlier passive sense of the gerund.

114. **violare**, *do violence*, as to something sacred, as these cakes were on account of their connection with the Fates; cf. **fatalis**, v. 115.

115. **quadris**, so called, although round, on account of the cross lines dividing them into four parts, as is seen on the loaves preserved in the Museum at Naples.

116. **heus**, *look here*, or *why*!

117. **nec plura**, i.e. he said no more, not having any serious meaning which required to be further explained or set forth, but only prattling (**alludens**). — **vox audita**, *hearing these words*.

118. **prima**, *first*, as nothing before had, and this was the first intimation of their arrival in the promised land. — **primam**, *instantly*, before any other words were spoken.

119. **eripuit**, *caught up*, i.e. heard with eagerness and reflected upon it. — **numine**, here, *prophetic meaning*; strictly, the evidence of the divine agency in the matter. — **pressit**, *took it deeply to heart*, pondered deeply upon it, used analogously to **descendere** (*sink deep*).

120. **continuo**, *in a moment*, in reference to the thoughtfulness implied in the preceding verse.

121. **fidi**, as having fulfilled their promise; cf. iii. 147. — **Penates**, addressed, because it is they that are particularly concerned, as the gods of the dwelling.

122. **domus** may be taken either as *your*, or *our home*, because it is in any case the same.

123. **repeto**, *recall*.

124. **vectum**, *driven*.

127. **moliri**, here *fortify*, otherwise in v. 158.

129. **exiliis** seems better than **exitilis**, which, however, may be justified as referring only to the perils and hardships of the voyage.

131. **moenia**, *the chief city*. A state in ancient times regularly consisted of a fortified town, in which all the citizens lived, or at least could find refuge in case of need, and which was surrounded by the lands which sustained them.

134. **reponite**, *serve*, a word often used of the dessert, probably from its being the second service (**mensa secunda**).

135. **tempora ramo**, the usual decoration of persons officiating at divine rites; cf. v. 71.

136. Notice the divinities honored: first, as landing in a strange place, the **genius loci**, or tutelary divinity; second, the earth generally, who was also the parent of all (**primum**); third, the nymphs and river-gods, as local divinities, with the night and the heavenly bodies, all being powers of nature; then, as domestic gods, the Trojan supreme divinities, Jove and Cybele; and, lastly, Venus and Anchises, in heaven and the lower world respectively. — **duplicis**, cf. i. 93.

141. **ter intonuit**, always considered as a favorable and responsive sign. — **clarus**, *from a clear sky*, the descriptive word being applied to Jove, as the god of the sky.

142. **quatens**, indicating the shimmer of lightning; mythologically, the brandishing of the thunderbolt.

144. **diditur**, *there spreads*. — **condant**, see § 317; G. 632; H. 497, i.; cf. note, Ecl. iv. 33.

146. **instaurant**: before it was a mere meal, but now they hold a festal banquet in honor of the great omen. — **omine**, abl. of cause.

150. **haec**, with **esse**, depending on the idea of learning implied in

**explorant.** — **Numici**, a slow-flowing river near the Tiber, of which the position is unknown, — probably now dried up.

151. **hic**, the city of Latinus, Laurentum.

152. **tum**, having found out where and whose was the city. — **ordine**, **array**, the list of chiefs. Servius takes it as referring to men of every rank, — a custom retained, he says, by the Romans.

153. **centum**: the number of ambassadors is a greater mark of respect to Latinus, and an indication of the importance of the mission.

154. **ramis**, with branches of olive, hung with fillets, in token of peace. — **velatis**, *decked*, not necessarily with garlands on their heads, but the description is transferred, in a manner, from the branches to the persons. Cf. v. 236, and viii. 116.

156. **iussi**, *as they were bidden*.

157. **humili**, only a furrow, cf. v. 755.

158. **molitur locum**, *builds on the site*, different from v. 127. — **primas sedes**, the first settlement of the Trojans in Italy, built probably not as a permanent home, but a temporary abode (**castrorum in morem**).

160. **Latinorum**, rarely, as in this case, one verse is so connected with the following that a syllable at the end of the first is cut off before a vowel at the beginning of the second.

162. **ante urbem**: cf. the Campus Martius at Rome.

163. **equis**, i.e. on horseback. — **currus**, often used of the team, as here.

165. **ictu**, *boxing*, though taken by some editors as javelin-throwing; but observe the groups formed by **-que**, **aut . . . aut**, and **-que . . . -que**, as well as the connection with **cursu**, and the previous mention of **spicula**. — **lacessunt**, *vie with or challenge each other*.

166. **cum**, going back to v. 160, the description between being parenthetical.

167. **ingentis**, representing the ancestors of the Romans as finely developed. — **ignota**, indicating that they came from a foreign land, by their difference of apparel. — **reportat**: compounds with **re** often express merely the giving up something which one has got or has.

169. **sollo**, i.e. he takes a position to receive them in state. The **solum** is the high chair with arms, used for divinities and dignitaries. See Fig. 88, *b*, p. 183 (notes to Æneid, iii. 637). — **medius**, in the centre of his palace, in the atrium, where such a place of reception would naturally be.

170. **augustum**, *imposing*.

171. **summa**, i.e. in the Acropolis. — **Laurentis**, cf. v. 63, but one must not be too particular in mythical history.

172. **silvis**, the ancient palace being apparently in a sacred grove. — **reliquone**, i.e. from the long time that it had been held in reverence by former generations.

173. **attollere**, *take up* for the first time, to be borne before the new king. — **fascæ**, the Roman ensigns of authority, which are here assigned to Latinus as an old Latin institution.

174. **omen**, *auspicious custom*, one without which the new reign could not be fortunate. — **erāt**: notice the short **a** (originally long), retained long before the *cæsuræ*; see § 375, 5; G. 715; H. 608, v. — **curia**: the meeting-place of the senate at Rome was often a temple, perhaps always a consecrated spot. — **templum**: the palace appears to have been in a sacred spot, and, no doubt, had a temple connected with it.

175. **epulis**: there were many feasts of a religious character among the Romans, of which priests or members of guilds partook on solemn occasions. Of this one the senators are supposed to be the partakers in the same manner. — **ariete**, referring to some peculiar ceremony of the Latins, of which we know nothing. Virgil seems to have in his mind, in the whole description, the ancient customs of some Italian city, of which the traces are now lost, except where they agree with those of Rome.

176. **perpetuis**, long tables together, as opposed to the ordinary triclinium. — **considere**, according to the earlier habit of sitting at meals.

177. **effigies**, according to the custom of the Greeks and Romans of putting statues between the columns of the porticos in temples and the like. The whole of the temple of Zeus at Olympia retains on the pavement the marks of statues, of various shapes and sizes, between the columns. — **ex ordine**, in a series according to their age.

178. **cedro**: many statues of wood are mentioned, coming down from a high antiquity, before the use of stone for the purpose. Notice the hiatus. Cf. Ecl. ii.

24. — **Italus**, a name of a king of **CEnotria**, from whom the name *Italia* was supposed to be derived, but really manufactured from the name of the country.

He belongs in the south-eastern part of the peninsula, but may be supposed to be connected with the Latins by

Fig. 124.



**marriage.** — **Sabinus**, the eponymous founder of the Sabines, probably a manufactured name like the preceding. He seems to have been represented with the pruning-hook, like Silvanus, to symbolize his functions as god of vine-culture; cf. **vitisator** in next verse. A representation of Silvanus, who approaches him very nearly, is given in Fig. 124.

179. **servans**, *retaining* in his statue the implement that he used as cultivator of the vine. — **sub imagine**, perhaps on the pedestal, but possibly hanging in his hand, for which **sub** might be used. — **Iani**, selected perhaps as an ancient and peculiarly Latin divinity, having no Greek representative.

181. **vestibulo**: we must imagine an open space before the house, with a portico containing these statues. See Fig. 71, p. 140, notes to ii. 483, where the little space at the left of 1 is the vestibulum, — narrowed down, however, to a mere entrance. In great houses, it seems to have been a large space occupying the same position. — **reges**, early kings, honored for patriotism, but not deified like the preceding.

183. **postibus**: the custom of hanging trophies on the doorposts of temples is well known.

184. **curvae**, such as appear in the hands of Amazons; see Fig. 55, p. 101 (i. 490).

185. **portarum**, of cities captured.

186. **spiculaque**: for quantity of **e**, see note, Ecl. iv. 51.

187. **ipse**: the statue of Picus was represented sitting, and in full regalia as king and augur. He is thus distinguished both as the first king in Latium proper, and as founder of the palace; but Virgil seems to have in mind the insignia of Quirinus as worshipped at Rome in later times. — **Quirinali**, such as Quirinus is represented with. — **litus**, depending grammatically on **succinctus**, which is, however, only appropriate to **trabea**, next to it, — a so-called zeugma. The instrument is the staff, curved at the end, used only by the augurs. — **parva**, *short*, as compared with other outer garments.

188. **trabea**, an outer robe of red and white stripes, worn over the shoulders by the early kings, and by the knights on festive occasions, as well as by augurs. — **ancile**, the peculiar shield carried by the Salii, put here apparently only as an ancient form of arms.

189. **equum domitor**, the Homeric *ἵπποδάμος*, an ornamental epithet, perhaps, to give an antique flavor to the whole. — **coniunx**, *enamored* (cf. Ecl. viii. 18), but, according to one story, she was actually his wife.

190. **aurea**, dissyllable.

191. **avem**, a magpie.

192. **tall**, etc., resuming the narrative from v. 168. — **intus**, only an adverb, defining more exactly the ablative of place, **templo**.

193. **sede**, the same as **sollo**, *v.* 169.
194. **placido**, apparently under divine direction. — **prior**, before they had made known their errand.
195. **neque enim**, i.e. "I address you by name for," &c.
197. **culus egentis**, *in want of what*, agreeing with **satus**.
200. **multa**, *oftentimes*, changing it to an adverb.
203. **Saturni**: see notes to *Ecl.* iv.; also *cf.* *Geo.* i. 125. — **haud vinclo**, etc., i.e. need no restraint to make them do justice, so that they need not be feared even by helpless strangers.
206. **Auruncos**, a small tribe near the borders of Campania, mentioned here as aborigines or most ancient inhabitants. — **his**, in fact from Etruria; see *v.* 209. — **ut**, *how*.
207. **Dardanus**, *cf.* iii. 167.
209. **hinc**, i.e. from Italy. — **Corythi**, *cf.* iii. 170 and note.
211. **auget**: Dardanus may be taken as subject, though he appears as object before, such changes being not uncommon in poetry.
212. **Ilioneus**, as eldest; *cf.* i. 521.
215. **sidus litusve**, the two guides in navigation. — **regione**, *direction*, as in Lucretius, from whom the phrase is taken.
216. **consilio**, as opposed to the accidents before mentioned.
217. **quæ maxima**, *the greatest which*, as this, the regular construction in Latin, is generally to be rendered in English.
218. **Olympo**, *the sky*; *cf.* *Ecl.* v. 56.
219. **Iove**: see table, page 65 of notes.
222. **Mycenis**, as the city of Agamemnon.
225. **tellus**, etc., the far islands of the north and west, cut off by the ocean. — **refuso**, *surrounding*, flowing forth.
226. **plagarum**, *the zones* as conceived by us, the fifth being in the middle.
227. **quattuor**, i.e. excluding the torrid (**in medio**). — **iniqui**, *oppressive*.
228. **diluvio**, *destroying flood*, cataclysm.
230. **innocuum**, *in peace*; strictly, that can do no harm. — **cunctis**, etc., a proverbial idea.
231. **indecores**, *a disgrace*, by any unworthy acts, i.e. we shall make good citizens.
234. **potentem**: equally trustworthy in both relations, peace and war, as any one knows who has tried it.
235. **fide**, which the right hand pledges. — **bello**, which the right hand wages.
236. **ne temne**, etc., i.e. that you may not scorn us because we offer



friendship, let me say that many have asked the same thing of us, but we were under divine direction and could not comply.

237. *precantia*, trisyllable.

241. *repetit*, *call back*, in allusion to the supposed origin of the race.

246. *gestamen*, *regalia*. — *iura daret*, *dispense justice*, cf. i. 293. — *vocatls*, i.e. in council.

247. *populls*, i.e. the chiefs, as in Homer.

248. *vestes*, the royal robes, like the *trabea* of Picus above mentioned.

249. *dictis*, ablative of cause.

251. *intentos*, *straining*.

253. *moratur*, *dwells on*.

256. *paribus auspiciis*, *on equal terms* (cf. iv. 102), by marrying the princess.

260. *augurium*, the oracle of Faunus before mentioned.

262. *uber agri*, cf. i. 531.

263. *cupido* = *affection*.

266. *pars*, *a beginning*, and so an *earnest*, of peace.

267. *contra*, *in turn*.

273. *opto*, *adopt*; accept him as fulfilling the oracle.

281. *semine*, i.e. the horses of the Sun.

283. *supposita de matre*, *uniting a mortal mother*. — *creavit*, *bred*.

284. *donis*, ablative of accompaniment, without *cum* (cf. Ecl. x. 24), or it may be taken as an extension of the ablative of manner.

286 *et seq.* Here begins a new effort of Juno to prevent the threatened settlement of Æneas. — *Inachis*, so called from Inachus, an ancient king of the place. — *Argis*, where Juno was especially worshipped; cf. note to i. 24. — *referebat*, perhaps to Carthage.

289. *Pachyno*, see iii. 429.

290. *moliri*, cf. v. 158.

293. *fatis*: as a divinity her will is fate, unless overruled by a superior power; hence, the destiny of Æneas ordered by Jove might be contrary to that of Juno.

297. *credo*, ironical, as usual when in parenthesis. The thought is, "perhaps it is because I have become tired of pursuing them; on the contrary, I have exhausted every power," &c.

298. *odis*, with *exsaturata*.

299. *infesta*, with *hostile purpose*.

304. *pelagi*, cf. i. 350.

305. *Lapithum*, a race of Thessaly, whose king, Pirithous, according

to one account, omitting to sacrifice to Mars, brought upon the race the vengeance of the god in the form of the famous battle of the Centaurs and Lapithæ.

306. **Calydona**: a similar indiscretion of the king of Calydon, a city of Ætolia, brought upon it the ravages of the Calydonian boar through the wrath of Diana.

307. **scelus**, object of **merentem**; cf. ii. 229. — **Lapithas** (the better reading), in a kind of apposition with **gentem**, as if governed by a new **concessit**. — **merentem**, *by what great crime deserving such punishment?* **scelus** being put for **scelere poenam**.

308. **ast ego**, etc., cf. i. 46.

309. **potui**, *could bear*, have been impelled to do everything by my overpowering enmity. — **verti**, *have resorted to*.

311. **dubitem**, deliberative subjunctive; "I ought not to hesitate, I am sure."

312. **flectere superos**, i.e. so as to change the Fates.

313. **prohibere**, i.e. *Æneas*.

317. **mercede suorum**, *price of their subjects' blood*.

319. **pronuba**, cf. iv. 166 and note. Here Bellona takes the place, as a sign that the union will be the cause of war.

320. **Clissels**: according to one story, Hecuba, who is here meant, was daughter of Cisseus, a king of Thrace. — **prægnans**: Hecuba, having dreamed that she was pregnant with a firebrand, brought forth Paris, who proved the ruin of Troy by his marriage with Helen; hence, **lugalls**. The same fate is here foretold of Venus, through her son *Æneas*.

328. **tot**, i.e. so many that she is hated, as before mentioned.

329. **colubris**, in her hair, as the Furies were commonly conceived.

331. **proprium**, *to me alone*.

332. **cedat loco**, *lose its prestige*, a military term.

336. **verbera**, blows, as a sign of fighting.

337. **faces**, as a sign of murder.

338. **concute**, *search*. As the ancient garb was loose and had no pockets, the method of searching was to shake the garments, hence the word comes to mean search generally.

339. **crimina belli**, *charges, the ground of war*.

341. **Gorgoneis**, simply of the serpents in her hair, such as Medusa the Gorgon also bore.

343. **tacitum**, *quiet*, retired, the place where she had retired to meditate; cf. next verse.

345. **coquebant**, *suffered fiery torments from*, &c., changing the voice.

348. **quo monstro**, *that by this*, &c., depending on **furibunda** as

abl. of means. — **attactu nullo**, stealthily, so as not to alarm her. — **fallit**, etc., *unperceived she*, &c. Notice that the serpents of the Furies attack only the mind, without bodily injury, cf. **præcordia**, v. 347, the seat of the passions.

358. **nata**: some editors read **natae**, connected with **Phrygiis**.

361. **aquilone**, as a favorable wind for sailing south, whence the strangers came.

363. **at non**, ironical.

365. **quid**, i.e. what becomes of, &c.

366. **consanguineo**: his mother Venilia and Amata were sisters.

367. **Latinis**, because the husband would be their king.

369. **equidem**, *for my part*.

370. **sic dicere**, *thus intend*, this is what they mean.

372. And furthermore, Turnus is in fact of Greek lineage. — **Inachus**: Daunus, the father of Turnus, was fabled to be the son of Danae, daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, and so grand-daughter of Inachus. — **mediae**, *the very centre of*, i.e. nothing could be more foreign than the middle of Greece. — **Mycenae**, here put for Argos, being in the same region, and often under the same king. Supply **patria** from **patres**.

375. **furiæ malum**, *the venom of the Fury*.

376. **monstris**, apparitions or phantoms of her diseased mind.

377. **sine more**, cf. v. 694.

378. **sub verbere**, as with the common whipping top.

381. **inscia**, not knowing the cause of the speed.

383. **animos**, to the boys, by some taken to mean speed to the top.

384. **urbes**, of course an exaggeration, as she could hardly be supposed to go outside of her own city. — **populos**, *tribes*; the country, as opposed to **urbes** on the one hand and **silvas** on the other. — **feroces**, *rough* countrymen, heightening the contrast with the gentleness and timidity of woman.

385. **numine**, *inspiration*.

388. **taedas**, see Ecl. viii. 29.

389. **fremens**, *crying wildly*, a technical word = *βρέμω*. — **te dignum**, a sudden change from direct (**Euhoe Bacche**) to indirect discourse.

390. **mollis**, wreathed with vine leaves; cf. Ecl. v. 31. — **sumere**, supply **eam**.

391. **lustrare**, *wind around*, dance about him. — **pascere** (*ιερός δὲ πλόκαμος· τῷ Θεῷ δ' αὐτὸν τρέφω*. Eur. Bacch. 494): the worshippers wore their hair long and dishevelled. The whole description points to the girl's becoming a priestess of Bacchus, instead of marrying.

392. **accensas pectore**, *with hearts fired*.

393. **nova**, i.e. the woods.

395. **ast allae**, etc.: some merely rush out into the woods, others go farther and join in the orgies, and the queen herself is conspicuous among the latter, and now shows her purpose without concealment; cf. v. 389.

396. **pellibus**, the fawn skins which the Mænads regularly wore. See Fig. 98.

397. **pinum**, a torch.

399. **torvum**, *fiercely*, transferred from the eye to the voice; see § 240, a; G. 331, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 378, 2.

402. **iuris**, violated by the persistence of Latinus. — **remordet**, cf. i. 261.

403. **solvite**, see note, v. 391.

406 *et seq.* The Fury goes to the Rutulians to work strife there also.

409. **Rutul**, Turnus. — **urbem**, see v. 411.

410. **Acrislonéis, Danae**, see note, v. 372.

411. **delata**, Danae: some editors take it less appropriately with *Allecto*.

413. **fuit**, cf. ii. 325.

414. **carpebat**, cf. iv. 522.

421. **fusos**, *lavished*.

422. **tua**, as promised to him.

423. **sanguine**, referring to wars fought with the Etruscans, on account of this alliance with Latinus; cf. v. 426.

425. **i nunc**, with sarcasm; go now when you see how Latinus rewards his allies. — **ingratis**, *thankless*.

427. **haec adeo**, *just this*, precisely this.

430. **in arma**, with *laetus*, *gladly springing to arms*.

433. **dare**, standing for the present, used for the future in the direct discourse.

434. **sentiât**, *learn to his cost*. — **in armis**, as before he had known him only in peace.

435. **vatem**, as a priestess and commissioned by Juno, she is treated as a prophetess.

440. **mater**, not so much respectful as contemptuous, *grandmother*. — **arma**, of which you know nothing. — **verl effeta**, *impotent of truth*, i.e. of true views of things.

446. **oranti**, in its earlier sense of *speak*. See Vocabulary.

447. **tot**, etc., i.e. she appears in her true character.

451. **insonuit**, cracked her whip, one of the regular implements of the Furies.

460. **arma**, a kind of indirect discourse; his cry is, "**arma, arma**"; cf. iii. 523. — **toro**, cf. vi. 524.

463. **virgea**, the heat and violence of a brushwood fire are well known.
465. **fumidus**, *steaming*.
466. **se capit**, *can keep within bounds*, it boils over.
467. **iter**, etc., *breaking the peace*, or declaring it broken, he sends a message to Latinus to declare war.
469. **tutari**, i.e. orders his men to defend the land against Æneas.
470. **venire**, *is at hand*, depending on the idea of saying in **iubet**.
473. **movet**, change the voice in translating. — **formae**, *person*.
474. **factis**, etc., *with its glorious deeds*, abl. of means.
475. Allecto makes a third effort, now upon the Trojans.
477. **nova**, simply different from the preceding.
478. **insidiis cursuque**, *by stalking and the chase*.
479. **hic**, local. — **rablem**, *fierce desire*.
480. **bello**, ablative.
485. **parent**, i.e. he was the royal shepherd.
494. **commovere**, *started*, a technical term.
495. **levaret**, *was seeking relief from*.
498. **erranti**, a kind of proleptic use, *so as to let it miss*. — **deus**, loosely used of *divine power* generally.
503. **lacertos**, as they were struck across the breast.
505. **pestis**: Allecto, who is at hand making everything ready.
507. **nodis**, etc., i.e. *a club heavy with knots*.
509. **quadridam**, proleptic, *into four parts*. — **ut forte**, explaining the weapon which he carried.
513. **signum**, apparently the customary signal for calling together the scattered herdsmen upon any sudden alarm. — **cornu**, abl. of means.
516. **Triviae**, a lake near Aricia, *Lake Nemi*, where was a grove sacred to Diana.
517. **Nar**, a tributary of the Tiber, in the Sabine territory, noted for its sulphurous waters, like many rivers of the region. — **Vellini**, Lake Velinus, in the mountains above Reate. The places mentioned reach over the whole plain of Latium.
519. **tum vero**, as usual, the important moment; before only a few scattered men had heard the call, but now the alarm becomes general.
525. **ancipiti**, of the two-edged battle-axe.
535. **corpora**: supply **sternuntur**, from **sternitur**, above.
536. **medium**, etc., *between the lines a messenger of peace*.
541. **promissi potens**, *having performed her promise*; strictly, having gained the performance of it.
545. **convexa**: if this reading, which has the best authority, is retained, the word must be taken as in a kind of apposition with **auras**. —

Some editors read **conversa**, which explains itself; perhaps it is best with Ribbeck to suppose a line omitted.

544. **victrix**, *triumphant*, successful in her undertaking.

546. **dic**, ironical.

548. **hoc**, what follows. — **his**, what she has already done.

551. **arma**, *strife*. — **per agros**, *abroad through the land*.

552. **terrorum**, see § 216, *a*, 4; G. 371, *R*.<sup>4</sup>; H. 397, 4.

553. **stant**, *are set on foot*.

557. **te**, emphatic, from its position, opposed to Juno herself (**ego**).

559. **super . . . est**, to be taken together.

564. **latus nemoris**, *a wooded slope*.

565. **Amsancti**, a little lake in Samnium, among the mountains, emitting noxious gases, near which was a cave, supposed, like all such pestilent places, to be an entrance to the infernal regions.

571. **levabat**: the imperfect gives the idea of continuance, like “the earth was freed from her presence.”

573. **manum**, *touch*.

575. **foedati**, *mutilated*, a touch of detail, to heighten the pathos, which does not appear in the main account above.

576. **obtestantur**, that the peace is broken by the Trojans.

577. **igni**, *the heat of passion*.

578. **terrorem**, the general alarm.

580. **nemora**, acc. after **insultant**, a rare use.

581. **nomen**, *influence*.

584. **perverso numine**, *by a fatal impulse*, or, *with alienated divinities*, which is the same thing from another point of view. Some editors take it as *thwarting the powers of heaven*, but that has already been expressed.

590. **refunditur**, *is thrown forth*.

591. **caecum**, *headlong*, blinded by madness.

593. **auras inanis**, *the heavens*, but perhaps implying that his prayers were vain.

594. **frangimur**, *are overborne*.

596. **te**, emphatic: you, in particular.

597. **deos venerabere**, whom he now disregards, by refusing to obey the omens.

598. **mihi**, opposed to **miseri**, and especially to Turnus. Latinus is so near the end of life that he has nothing to fear. — **omnis . . . portus**, *all my refuge* (death) *is close at hand*.

599. **funere**, emphatic, *merely of a happy death*; cf. Anchises' words, ii. 646.

601. **protinus . . . coluere**, *continued to observe*.

603. **Getis**, etc.: Virgil illustrates the observance by the wars which Augustus had lately waged or was then waging, thus artfully introducing a complimentary allusion. The details must not be taken too literally. The Getæ are put for the wars on the Danube frontier; the Hyrcani for the extreme north-east; the Arabi for the expedition of Acilius Gallus into Arabia Felix; the Indi, etc., refer to the great Parthian expedition in B.C. 22, when the Indians sent ambassadors and the Parthians gave up the standards taken from Crassus, B.C. 55.

607. **geminae**, on opposite sides. — **portae**, cf. i. 294.

612. **trabea**, cf. v. 188. — **Gabino**, see Vocabulary.

620. Only some supreme authority could do the act (see v. 613), hence Juno takes the place of the king.

621. **cardine verso**: generally the ancient hinge was a pivot fixed in the door and turning itself in a socket. See Fig. 70.

624. **arduus**, a violent *constructio ad sensum*.

626. **lucida**, proleptic.

629. **quinque adeo**, *full five*.

630. **novant**, i.e. so many unite in the war. — **Crustumæri**, properly **Crustumærium** or **-a**, but changed for the metre.

631. **turrigeræ**, *towered*, a mere ornamental epithet, like "well-walled."

632. **flectunt**: the early shields were made of wicker and covered with leather.

633. **umbonum**, a part for the whole.

634. **ducunt**, of a malleable or ductile metal.

635. **huc**, i.e. to the enthusiasm for war.

637. **classica**, the trumpet-signal for battle, calling the army (**classis**) to arms. — **tessera**, the watchword, passed along the ranks on a little tablet.

638. **fremēntis**, *restive*.

641 *et seq.* This description, imitated from Homer's catalogue of ships (Il. ii. 484), gives the poet an opportunity to celebrate the ancient fame of cities that had long disappeared, and interweave the traditions of many peoples of Italy. — **pandite**: he again addresses the muses, as at every important change of theme.

643. **iam tum**, even at that early day.

644. **quibus arserit armis**, *with what martial spirit it was fired*.

648. **Mezentius**, see viii. 478. This personage, taken from historical tradition, serves as an admirable foil to the pious virtues of Æneas.

649. **huc**, § 234, *a*; G. 356, R.<sup>7</sup>; H. 392, ii. N.<sup>1</sup>

650. **Laurentis**, cf. **Laurente Marica**, v. 47.

652. **Agyllina**, Agylla or Cære, an ancient city of Etruria. — **nequidquam**, as destined to fall in battle.

653. **patris imperiis**, in a father's command, i.e. having a better father to serve under.

654. **et cul**, etc., and to have another father than *Mesentius*, lit. have not *Mezentius* for a father.

655. **palma**, i.e. for victories in the race.

656. **Hercule**: the visit of Hercules to Italy on his return from Spain was famous in tradition (see viii. 200), and gives the poet a chance to invent this hero *Aventinus*.

662. **Geryone**, cf. vi. 289. — **Tirynthius**: the hero was said to have been educated at Tiryns, of which city his grandfather *Alcæus* was king.

664. **pila**, the heavy javelin common to all the Italian nations. — **dolones**, apparently a long pike with a short blade.

665. **veru**, another form of pike with a round point (**tereti mucrone**), particularly used by the Sabines and kindred nations.

666. **tegumen leonis**, a natural covering of rude nations (see Figs. 34 and 45). — **torquens**, flinging round him.

669. **Herculeo**, i.e. his apparel, as above set forth, was the same as that of Hercules.

670. **Tiburtia**, *Tiburtus*, *Catillus*, and *Coras* were said to have founded *Tibur* (*Tivoli*), coming from *Argos*.

674. **nubigenae**: the Centaurs were sons of the cloud embraced by *Ixion* in place of *Juno*.

675. **Homolen**, **Othrys**, mountains of *Thessaly*.

677. **silva**, in general, of their making their way through the wood. — **virgulta**, the detailed description of the manner.

678. **Praenestinae**, all that is known of the mythical founder of *Præneste* (*Palestrina*) is here given.

681. **altum**, in accordance with its position.

682. **Gabinae**, the same as *Juno* of *Lanuvium*, a manifestation of the goddess in arms (see Fig. 34), worshipped at *Gabii*, a Latin city near *Præneste*, and at *Lanuvium*.

683. **Anienem**, a tributary of the *Tibur*, near *Antemnæ*.

684. **Hernica**: the *Hernici* were a branch of the *Marsi*, in the mountains south-east of *Rome*. One of their cities was *Anagnia*.

685. **Amasene**, a river of the *Volsci*.

687. **glandes**, balls of lead cast for throwing with slings.

691. **Messapus**: the poet borrows a name from the eastern coast of *Italy*, but he seems to make the hero an *Etruscan* king. — **Neptunia**, some local tradition, which *Virgil* weaves in to make variety.



694. *retractat*, i.e. after it had been long *sheathed*.

695. **Fescenninas**, of Fescennium, a town of southern Etruria, as the other places mentioned are also in that region. — **Aequos Faliscos**, the people of Falerii, but why their ancient name was Aequi is uncertain.

696. **Soractis**, a high mountain, visible from Rome to the northward.

698. **aequati**, with regular step, and so, keeping their ranks even by music. — **canebant**, apparently the ancient Italians sang songs in praise of their heroes on the march, a custom elsewhere mentioned of barbarous nations.

701. **amnīs**, the Cayster in Asia Minor, near Ephesus. — **Asia**, the name of a marsh in the vicinity of the Cayster, a favorite resort of swans, cf. Il. ii. 461.

702. **pulsa**, *re-echoing*.

703. **nec quisquam**, etc., so numerous a throng pressing on to battle seemed rather like flocks of birds.

704. **misceri**, *were uniting*.

706. **Clausus**, the great Claudian family, to which many great Romans, and especially the successors of Augustus, belonged, was supposed to have been founded by a Sabine, Attus Clausus, who, or an ancestor of the name, is here put back into a more mythical antiquity than that in which he belongs; but time is of no account in prehistoric narrative.

710. **Quirites**, the Romans themselves seem to have regarded this name as derived from Cures, whatever be its true etymology.

711. **Eretum**: the whole description is to us hardly more than a list of names; but for Virgil's contemporaries it connected the ancient towns with the founding of Rome, and so catered to local pride and antiquarian tastes.

716. **classes**, in its old meaning of "army." — **Latini**, i.e. those settled in the Sabine region.

717. **infaustum**, *ill-starred*; on account of the defeat of the Romans by the Gauls, B.C. 365, this river became memorable, and even the day of the fight, July 18, became an inauspicious day in the calendar.

719. **saevus**, etc. Cf. note to i. 535.

720. **aristae**, i.e. as many as the ears when, &c.

721. **Hermi**, a river of Asia Minor, rising in Lydia and flowing through Phrygia. — **Lyciae**, not particularly famous for its fertility, but the name is probably borrowed from some Greek poet.

723. **Agamemnonius**: he was the charioteer of Agamemnon, and fled to Italy after the death of his chief. He is usually associated with Falerii.

726. **Massica**: Mt. Massicus, on the borders of Campania, produced

one of the most famous ancient wines. The peoples here mentioned belong in the south, in or near Campania.

728. *aequora, plains*.

729. *accola*, probably attracted by the last construction, *qui inquant*, as the main sentence calls for the accusative.

731. *flagello, a thong*, the amentum wound on the shaft, and held in the hand as the javelin was thrown, so that by unwinding it produced a rifle-ball motion.

733. *indictus*: notice the two meanings of *in*, compounded with the verb or the participle.

735. *regna*, in apposition with *Capreas (Capri)*.

736. *non et filius*, i.e. as the father had been, supplied by the emphasis upon *patris*.

741. *catelas*, a huge spear used by the Germans.

744. *Nersae*, the poet now returns to the north.

745. *Ufens*: he appears as a hero in xii. 460; the name is also that of a river in v. 802.

746. *horrida, rough* in apparel and habits.

747. *Aequicula*, with *gens*.

748. *armati*, i.e. they divide their time between agriculture and plunder.

753. *vipereo*, etc., the famous skill of the Marsi in magic, in potent herbs, and antidotes against poison, is seized upon by the poet for the fine turn in v. 756.

759. *Angitiae*, a grove sacred to the sister of Medea of that name, and a famous seat of magic arts. It was near Lake Fucinus.

761. *Hippolyti*, see v. 765.

762. *mater, mother city*.

763. *Egeriae*, a fountain and grove near Aricia.

764. *pinguis, rich in victims*. — *placabilis, propitious*, where her favor is easily obtained.

765. *novercae, Phaedra*.

766. *patrias, demanded by his father* (Theseus).

767. *turbatis*, by a sea monster, see v. 780.

769. *Paeonidis* (trisyllable), of Apollo, the god of healing. — *revocatum*, by Aesculapius called *Phoebigenam* below. — *Dianae*, whose favor may be supposed to have been gained by his contrivance.

772. *medicinae et artis*, Hendiadys.

776. *ignobilis, in obscurity*.

781. *haud setius*, in spite of his father's misfortune, and the consequent exclusion of horses. — *aequore campi*, outside the grove.

785. *triplici* . . . *Chimaeram*, cf. the similar one in Fig. 88, *a*.  
 789. *Io*: the shield had for its ornament a representation of *Io* and *Argus*.  
 791. *argumentum*, *subject*, as we say.  
 792. *Inachus*, the father of *Io*, a king and river-god of *Argolis*.  
 794. *Argiva*, see *v.* 372.  
 795. *Sicani*, some of the race of the Sicilians who remained behind in Italy, hence *veteres*.  
 796. *pecti*, *ornamented*, in what way is uncertain, for the word is applied to all kinds of ornamentation.  
 797. *Numici*, cf. *v.* 242.  
 799. *Circaeum*, cf. *v.* 10. — *Anxurus*, a name under which *Jove* was worshipped at *Terracina* (old *Anxur*), a city of the *Volsci*.  
 800. *Feronia*, a nymph who passed for the wife of *Jupiter Anxurus*, honored with a grove and temple, with a fountain, a few miles from *Terracina*.  
 802. *vallis*, the *Pontine Marshes*.  
 803. *Camilla*, see *xi.* 535.  
 805. *Minervae*, cf. *v.* 284, and note.  
 808. *intactae*, *uncut*, still standing, ears and all, not mere stubble. — *volaret*, see § 307, *f*; *G.* 598, *R.*<sup>1</sup>; *H.* 485 (?).  
 809. *laesisset*, the pluperfect for metrical reasons.  
 814. *ut*, *to see how*.  
 815. *honos*, cf. *Ecl.* *x.* 24.  
 816. *Lyciam*: the *Lycians* were famous archers.  
 817. *pastoralem*, i.e. a shepherd's staff, used for a spear shaft.

## BOOK VIII.

IN this book the preparations for war are continued more in detail. In an episode the poet introduces the story of *Evander*, which, as having for its scene the site of *Rome*, was closely connected with the *Roman traditions*, and thus two myths of foreign settlement in Italy are united. The worship of *Hercules* is accounted for and emphasized. The episode of the shield of *Æneas* gives occasion for celebrating the glories of *Rome*.

1. *signum*: a little banner hung out from headquarters was the signal for battle; cf. *Cæs. B. G.* *ii.* 20. — *Turnus*: by the withdrawal of *Latinus* (see *vii.* 600), the command seems to have been devolved on *Turnus* as his successor by the intended marriage through popular movement for war.

2. *cornua*: there was also a trumpet call, as a more immediate signal for battle.

3. *concussit, spurred*, excited. — *impulit arma*, *shook his rattling arms*, i.e. the actual preparation rouses all to greater fury.

4. *turbati, roused to fury*.

5. *coniurat, join the ranks en masse*. The allusion is to taking the military oath in a body, as was done in cases of sudden gathering of armies.

9. *Diomedis*: the story was that this hero had wandered to Apulia, and having married a daughter of Daunus, had built a city Argyripa or Arpi.

11. *victos Penates*, see i. 68.

12. *posci, intended*, called for to fulfil the fates.

13. *multas*, etc.: this fact has not yet been mentioned, and the verse has therefore been suspected, but the poet (or the ambassadors) may be well supposed to anticipate. As Mezentius was on the Latin side, his enemies would naturally take the other.

16. *ipsi*: he, as the enemy of the Trojans, could guess who would be the next attacked.

23. *sole repercussum, reflected from the sun*, a distortion of the fact, probably for metrical reasons.

25. *lacuaria tecti, fretted ceiling*, of the square recesses or panels made by cross-beams in the ceiling.

27. *habebat, bound*.

30. *dedit quietem*, etc., *let rest steal over*.

33. *glauco*, the usual color of river-gods.

34. *carbasus, flaxen robe*, suggesting the aquatic plants growing in the shallows. — *harundo*, the reeds on the banks.

37. *revehitis, bring away*, probably with no reference to the origin of Dardanus.

39. *absiste, withdraw*, yield to the threats.

41. *concessere, had given way*.

42. Cf. iii. 389.

45. *nati*, supply *iacebunt*, but translate *with*, &c.

48. *clari cognominis, of that famous name*. The words undoubtedly imply a supposed connection between the name of the city (Alba) and the white sow, though there is in fact no etymological affinity.

51. *Arcades*: the story was that Evander came from Arcadia, and settled on the spot where Rome was built. — *Pallante*: among their ancestors was another Pallas, from whom Evander's son was named, and his city also.

53. *montibus*: the Latins inhabited the plain.

57. *ripis*, etc., i.e. you have only to follow the river.

59. *cadentibus*, cf. ii. 9.

61. **victor**, i.e. only after success.

64. **caeruleus**, the stock epithet of water, though the river Tiber is properly a yellow, muddy stream.

65. **domus**, i.e. Rome, where he will be worshipped. — **urbibus**, see § 235, a; G. 343, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 384, ii. 4, N.<sup>2</sup>. — **exit**, *shall arise*, the prophet taking the future as present.

66. **lacu**, *bed*, as the deeper parts of the stream.

71. **genus**, as nymphs of fountains they are mothers of rivers.

75. **fonte**: the river-god is supposed to have his home in the source, and hence is often represented with an urn, pouring forth the waters. The same idea is repeated in the next clause. The source is unknown to him, and the idea is wherever you dwell and wherever you come to light.

78. **tantum**, the prayer is put as a kind of condition to the promise. — **numina**, *sacred promises*.

80. **armis**, a natural precaution in a strange land.

81. **oculis**, *to behold*.

84. **enim**, *even*: the sacrifice was according to the directions of Helenus (iii. 437), and it is made emphatic, because Juno would seem the last divinity that Æneas would sacrifice to.

87. **substitit**, *stayed its course*.

88. **sterneret**, *smoothed its level waters*, literally; "spread a level surface with its waters."

89. **remo**, etc., *the oars were free from straining*.

90. **rumore secundo**: this doubtful phrase is best taken of the sailors, as punctuated in the text, *with words of cheerful omen*. Others take it of the river or of the sound of the oars.

91. **et**, connecting **mirantur** and **labitur**.

94. **fatigant**, *disturb*, keep busy the day and night by plying the oar; cf. the use of **exerceo**.

98. **procūl**, allowed before the cæsura. — **rara**, as compared with the later city.

103. **divis**: Servius says it was necessary to include all the rest of the divinities, in case of such a sacrifice; cf. the faults of the Lapithæ and Calydon; see notes to vii. 305.

104. **huc** = **cum hoc**, a rare construction, imitated from the Greek; cf. § 234, a; G. 356, R.<sup>6</sup>; H. 392, ii. N.<sup>1</sup>.

105. **pauper**, comparatively, as **rara**, etc., in v. 98.

107. **atque**, connecting the idea of seeing the ships at all and seeing them come into the grove.

108. **incumbere**, i.e. the sailors implied in **vates**.

110. **mensis**, where they were partaking of the feast at the sacrifice. — **audax**, facing an armed invasion boldly.

114. **genus**, adverbial accusative, § 240, 2; G. 331, R.<sup>8</sup>; H. 378, 2. — **unde**, in a kind of apposition with **domo**, *from what country as your home*.

115. **inimica Latinis**, and so friendly to them.

118. **egere**, not strictly true, but a natural exaggeration, in view of Turnus's preparations. — **superbo**, *arrogant, overbearing*, equivalent from another point of view to *unprovoked*, indicating a wanton disregard of the rights of others through arrogance. Here, as often, the quality is transferred from the person to the thing.

120. **socia arma**, *an alliance in arms*.

121. **tanto nomine**, that great name, *Dardaniae*. — **coram**, *in person*.

124. **inhaesit**, *held it fast*.

127. **Gralegenum**, *sons of Greece*.

128. **comptos**, see vii. 154 and note.

129. **non equidem extimul**, *it is not at all that I was alarmed*, opposed to the implication in the preceding; his suppliant attitude is not caused by fear.

130. **coniunctus**, etc., a very distant relationship, variously fabled.

131. **virtus**, *consciousness of virtue*.

132. **cognati**, see v. 134.

133. **fatis**, etc., *I have gladly been led by the Fates*, changing the voice.

139. **Cyllenae**, the mountain in Arcadia from which Mercury is called Cyllenius; see iv. 252.

143. **artem**, *diplomatic arts*.

146. **Daunia**, a name given to the country of the Rutuli, probably from Daunus, the father of Turnus.

147. **nihil afore quin**, *they will not fail to, &c.*

149. **supra**, etc., a variation of the common names of the Tuscan and Adriatic seas respectively, **inferum** and **superum**.

150. **sunt**, etc., i.e. we are valuable allies.

153. **lustrabat**, cf. **ardebant**, i. 581 and note.

157. **Heslonae**: Virgil represents her as married to Telamon, king of Salamis. — **visentem**, *going to see*, an old desiderative.

159. **Arcadiae**: the whole account must have been invented by the poet. — **gelidos**, as a mountainous country.

160. **flore**, *bloom*.

161. **duces**, other than Anchises; see next verse.

162. **altior**: in heroic times heroic qualities are naturally the admired ones.

165. **Phenei**, the city of Evander in Arcadia.
166. **Lycias**, cf. vii. 816.
167. **chlamydem**, see Fig. 58, right hand figure.
169. **ergo**, i.e. and so you may well believe. — **quam petitis**, *with what eagerly-desired guests*.
171. Cf. i. 571.
173. **differre nefas**: note the courtesy of Evander, a reflection of Virgil's own, the words implying that otherwise he would postpone the rites. — **celebrate faventes**, *join with good omens in celebrating*, i.e. join with glad hearts and cheerful voices in the spirit of the occasion. Cf. i. 735.
174. **iam nunc**, *begin now*, &c., to do what you will often have occasion to do hereafter.
175. **reponi**, cf. vii. 134.
176. **gramineo**, as the leaders were sitting on the grass, while the king himself had a raised seat (**sollo**). — **ipse**, as a greater courtesy.
177. **praeolpuum**, with special power. — **toro**, *cushion*.
178. **sollo**, modal ablative, but to be translated *to*. — **acerno**, made of one of the finer woods, but not gilded or of bronze; a suitable degree of magnificence for the times.
179. **arae**, see v. 271.
180. **canistris**, cf. i. 195 and 701.
181. **dona**, etc., *stores of grain prepared*.
182. **vescitur**, *partakes*.
183. **perpetui**, etc., *the long chine of an ox*. — **lustralibus**, *sacri-ficial*, as the heart, &c., were the parts particularly offered to the gods.
187. **vana**, *idle*, i.e. a thoughtless change of worship, without any reason. — **veterum**, etc., nor was it ignorance of the regular divinities that caused the new worship.
190. **deserta**, *abandoned*, no longer serving as an abode.
191. **montis domus**, *abode in the mountain*.
192. **traxere ruinam**, cf. ii. 465.
193. **summota**, *receding*.
194. **semihominis**, not apparently with any particular beastly form, but only of a monstrous nature, hardly resembling a man in its wildness; cf. v. 267.
200. **et nobis**, as well as to others.
202. **Geryonae**, see vi. 289.
205. **inausum fuisset**: the regular classical tense would be the imperfect, but the pluperfect is found in early Latin and in poetry, and again in later times.

208. *avertit*, cf. i. 528.

209. *pedibus*, abl. of quality.

212. *quaerenti*, dat. of reference.

218. *custodita*, *though guarded*.

220. *felle* (locative ablative): the seat of anger was supposed to be in the liver, and its ebullition to be accompanied by an overflow of gall, a notion which has survived in the English language.

221. *robur*, i.e. his customary club. — *cursu*, *with hasty steps*.

222. *turbatum oculis*, *with terror in his eyes*.

226. *paterna*, cf. v. 198.

227. *fultos*, *secured*.

228. Hypermetric, the vowel *-que* being cut off before the following verse; cf. ix. 650.

235. *dirarum*, *ill-omened*, fierce and wild birds of prey and carrion-eaters, such as produce evil omens.

236. *hunc*, etc., a somewhat awkward way of saying that Hercules stood behind the rock and rolled it into the river. We must imagine the cave looking south, and so having the river on the left (as you went in).

237. *dexter*: the hero would be (see last note) on the right side.

243. Cf. II. ii. 61.

244. *infernas sedes*, *the Nether world*.

245. *invisa*, *abhorred*, cf. the passage in Homer above cited. — *super*, *from above*, cf. Geo. ii. 351.

248. *insueta*, *in unwonted guise*, i.e. more than usual, § 240, a; G. 331, R<sup>2</sup>; H. 378, 2.

250. *advocat*, *calls to action*. — *molaribus*, *huge as millstones*.

251. *super*, *supply est*.

254. *eriplens*, etc., *robbing the eyes*, etc.

256. *animis*, *in his wrath*, ablative of cause.

257. *undam agit*, *rolls its waves*.

258. *aestuat*, *seethes*.

261. *elisos oculos*, *till his eyes start from his head*; *elisos* is a kind of predicate, and has a proleptic force. — *siccum*, *drained*. — *sanguine*, § 243, d; G. 398; but cf. 389, R<sup>2</sup>; H. 414, iii.

262. *panditur*, *he opens*, changing the voice.

267. *semiferi*, cf. v. 194.

269. *Potitius*: according to the legend, as given by Livy, this must have been a private observance of the two families, the Potitii and Pinarii (whose names have a manufactured look, as from the root PA, to drink), transferred to the public care, and becoming a state sacrifice.



271. **aram**: it was called the Ara Maxima, and seems to have stood in the Forum Boarium, somewhere near the Bocca della Verità.

273. **munere**, in recognition, as a reward for. — **laudum**, services, as often.

274. **fronde**, see v. 276.

275. **communem**, in common, as allies worshipping the same divinity. — **date**, as a libation. — **volentes**, with joy, cf. **faventes**, v. 173.

276. **bicolor**, lined with white, on account of the colors of the two sides of the leaf. — **cum**, and forthwith. — **populus**, the tree sacred to Hercules, which he was supposed to have brought up from the world below. Cf. Ecl. vii. 61.

278. **scyphus**, said to have been the special cup used in the rites of Hercules. Its use also as a lamp seems to point to a flattened form, probably like the one in the left hand of the youth in Fig. 17.

280. **devexo**, etc., as the heavens sloped westward.

282. **pellibus**, as was the case with other rites at Rome, here perhaps imitating the hero himself. We must imagine a second service by torch-light.

284. **dona**, especially the wine served at dessert (**mensæ secundæ**).

285. **Salli**: ordinarily these priests, the guardians of the ancilia, or sacred shields, were assigned to Mars, and celebrated his worship with songs and dances. But Virgil makes them join the service of Hercules, though they were said to have been established by Numa many years later.

288. **novercæ**: the serpents were sent by Juno to kill him in his cradle. As the wife of Jove she was, as it were, a stepmother.

291. **Troiam**: Hercules took Troy to punish Laomedon for refusing to reward him for his services in rescuing Hesione. — **Oechaliæ**: Eurytus, the king of that city, promised him his daughter Iole in marriage, and, failing to keep his promise, was punished in the same way as Laomedon. — **labores**: the famous twelve labors are referred to, and a part of them are enumerated in the words of the song.

293. **nubigenas**, see vii. 674.

294. **Cresla**, etc., the bull of Crete.

296. **ianitor**, Cerberus.

298. **Typhoeus**: having been sent to the world below by Jupiter with a thunderbolt, he appears as one of the denizens of Hades, and defends his home against Hercules. See i. 665.

299. **rationis egentem**, void of counsel, not alarmed so as to be without resources.

301. **vera**, as shown by his deeds. — **decus**, i.e. his deification gave new honor to the celestial circle.

307. **obsitus**, *weighed down*.

309. **ingrediens**, *as he walked*.

310. **faciles**, *quick*.

311. **singula**, with **monimenta**.

312. **conditor**, as having founded the city on the Palatine.

316. **mos**, *law*, established customs. — **cultus**, *civilization*.

317. **parcere parto**, *hoard their gains*.

318. **alebat**, *change the voice*.

319. **primus**, i.e. the first person from abroad.

320. **regnis ademptis**, *with the loss of his kingdom*.

321. **indocile**, *intractable*.

322. **composuit**, *organized*. — **Latium**, probably akin rather to *πλᾶ-  
τός*.

323. **maluit**, i.e. rather than **Saturnia**, as would be natural.

324. **latulisset**, *indirect discourse*.

326. **decolor**, *less brilliant*, discolored from the purity of gold, i.e. the brazen age.

329. **posuit**, *laid aside*, i.e. changed.

330. **Thybris**: this king was said to have been drowned in the Tiber.

336. **Carmentis**, an old Italian prophetic nymph (cf. **sementis**), who, in the effort to unite the different myths, was made the mother of Evander. — **auctor**, *inspiring*, i.e. the authority for the words of the nymph.

338. **Carmentalem**, afterwards called *Scelerata*, because the Fabii went out of this gate, never to return.

343. **rettulit**, *made*, simply; cf. **reddo**, and xi. 426, with examples in vocabulary. — **Lupercal**, a cave in the Palatine hill, in which were celebrated some ancient rites, apparently of a propitiatory character, afterwards attached to the Lycæan Pan.

344. **Parrhasio**, *Arcadian*, a part being put for the whole.

345. **Argileti**, a place in Rome, probably so called from the clay (*argilla*) dug there; but by a popular etymology the name gives rise to a legend of the death of Argus. — **testatur**, *tells the story of*.

354. **aegida**: this is the defensive armor of Jupiter, as the thunderbolt is his weapon of attack, and no doubt symbolizes the storm-cloud, here transferred to his right hand. Its meaning is, however, involved in a mythological maze, which connects it with the skin of the goat that suckled Jupiter, and various other myths. Cf. v. 435.

358. **Saturnia**: there was most probably an old town on the Capitoline before the founding of Rome on the Palatine, and afterwards the two were united.

361. **Carinis**, one of the finest and busiest quarters of Rome, conceived at this early time as still a pasture.

364. **te dignum finge**, *compose your mind worthily*, &c., i.e. feel as he felt.

365. **asper**, *offended*.

369. A new subject, the obtaining of the arms of Æneas by his mother, wherein Virgil imitates Il. xviii. 428.

370. **haud nequiquam**, *not without reason*.

374. **vastabant**, for imperfect, see § 276, e, N.; G. 571; H. 467, iii. 4, N.

375. **debita**, *justly doomed*, i.e. fated to fall.

382. **eadem**, *though not before*, i.e. the same goddess who before refrained, now asks, when the circumstances have changed. — **sanctum**, *always revered*. — **numen**, acc. of the person after **rogo**.

383. **filia Nerei**, Thetis, see Il. as above.

384. **Tithonia coniunx**, Aurora, who, it would seem, obtained the same boon for her son Memnon; cf. i. 751.

385. **moenia**, *cities*; the Latin forces the figure farther than is allowable in English.

387. **hinc atque hinc**, *on the left and right*.

390. **labefacta**, *yielding*.

395. **ex alto**, *from afar*, i.e. no such excuse is needed.

396. **cura**, i.e. on the part of Venus.

403. **animae**, *blast*, of course, from the bellows, but put more generally here with a poetic feeling. — **precando**, i.e. by your prayers to show a doubt of your power.

406. **infusus**, *lying*.

407. **abactae**, *rolling on*.

409. **tenui**, an ornamental epithet of the thread. — **Minerva**, cf. v. 284, put here, as often, for *thread*.

410. **cui impositum**, *whose duty it is*.

411. **noctem operi**, *night to the work of day*. — **ut**, etc., i.e. that she may gain the wherewithal to, &c.

415. **fabrilia**, *of his craft*.

419. **Aetnaea**, i.e. belching fire.

420. **auditi referunt**, *are heard giving forth*.

421. **stricturae**, *the pliant masses*.

423. **hoc**, an archaic form of **huc**. Cf. **eo**, **illo**.

424. **exercebant**, *busied themselves with*. Cf. vii. 380.

429. **radios**, cf. Figs. 37 and 43, which show the conventional form of the thunderbolt. The component parts of the thunder-storm are poeti-

cally conceived as worked into the bolt. Even the personal feelings of the hurler and the effect upon men's minds are put in as a kind of spice into a recipe.

437. **in pectore**, see Fig. 76, and cf. Il. v. 738.

448. **orbes**, usually taken as *plates*, but perhaps better of concentric *rings* overlapping each other.

451. **gemit**, etc., after the casting is done the forging begins, indicated by setting up the anvils.

457. **artus**, see § 240, c, N.; G. 332, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 377.

459. **Tegeaeum**, a part of the whole; cf. v. 344.

468. **licito**, *unhindered*, i.e. by the presence of others.

470. **quo sospite**, *whose life being spared*.

471. **equidem**, *I for my part* "do not think so, though that is commonly supposed, and would seem so where the city has been burned."

472. **pro nomine tanto**, *for our great name*, i.e. as Arcadians of noble descent and of famous history.

Fig. 125.



475. **tibi** (depending on **lungere**), *but in your case*, i.e. in general we are weak as allies, but at this moment I can do you a service less directly. — **regnis**, *power*, properly separate cities and the like, which they control.

476. **salutem**, *a means of safety, which, &c.*

478. **saxo, vetusto**: no doubt on account of the walls being built with the huge irregular blocks of stone of the ancient style, called Pelasgic or Cyclopean; see Fig. 125, and cf. the walls of Mycenae. Some of its tombs still exist, built in the style of the tombs (treasure houses) at Mycenae.

479. **Agyllinae**, also called Caere. — **Lydia**: the Lydian origin of the Etruscans was generally received, and is very probably true.

481. **deinde tenuit**, *since has called*.

487. **genus**, in a kind of apposition with the preceding clause; a construction not uncommon in Greek. Cf. vi. 223.

492. **inter caedem**, *amid the carnage*, i.e. while the people were cutting down his defenders.

493. **hospitis, hospitale**; properly his host who received him, probably having relations of *hospitium* with him.

498. **signa ferre**, supply **me**, the technical expression for advancing to the fight, here naturally applied to the leader.

499. **Maeoniae**, cf. v. 479.

503. **optate**, *choose*; cf. i. 570.

506. **Tarchon**, an Etruscan name akin to Tarquinius.

507. **succedam**, the request in indirect discourse.

508. **tarda**, etc., *but age all sluggish with its chill and wasted with many years, &c.*

510. **ni**, etc., *if, being of mixed race by a Sabine mother, he did not draw his parentage in part from here*, so that he is partly of this country.

519. **suo nomine**, i.e. equipped and paid by him.

522. **putabant**, *were beginning to revolve, &c.* See § 308, b; G. 599, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 511, i.

533. **ego . . . Olympo**, i.e. it is I that the heavenly signs call upon.

534. **ceclnit**, etc., the promise has not been given.

542. **Herculeis**, i.e. he makes a sacrifice to Hercules.

543. **hesternum**, *since yesterday*, newly adopted (cf. v. 275), i.e. Æneas worships the household god of the family into which he had come yesterday as a guest. Perhaps this was Hercules, to whom the preceding verse refers. — **parvos**, *humble*, as suited to the modest home of Evander.

550. **nuntia ventura**, *to carry tidings*.

552. **exsortem**, *special*, out of the common lot such as fell to the others.

560. **referat**, see § 267, b; G. 254; H. 483, i.

561. **qualis**: the antecedent would properly be **tali**, agreeing grammatically with **mihi**, but referring to the whole idea.

564. **Feronia**, cf. vii. 800.

565. **terna**, etc., *thrice had he to be met in battle*, even if he were conquered and slain.

569. **finitimo huic capiti**, *me his neighbor*.
584. **conlapsum**, *fainting*.
594. **proxuma meta viarum**, *the course was shortest*, lit. the end of the way was nearest.
598. **nigra**, etc., i.e. the fir growing on the hills surrounds the sacred grove.
600. **Silvano**, cf. Ecl. x. 24 and note.
601. **diem**, i.e. a special feast-day.
603. **tuta locis**, *in a strong position*.
605. **tendebat**, cf. ii. 29.
611. **ultro**, *purposely*.
620. **flammas**, cf. vii. 786.
622. **sanguineam** must be taken of the color, as the armor was new, though it may be a stock epithet.
628. **textum**, *blazonry*, referring to the subjects embossed thereon.
631. **procubuisse**, *lying*.
634. **ingere**, cf. the proverbial "lick into shape," of the bear.
638. **severis**: the Sabines were regarded as the most ascetic of all the Latin nations.
642. **Mettum**, see the familiar story in the legendary history of Rome.
643. **maneres**, see § 266, *c*; G. 266, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 483, 2, N.
650. **adspiceres**, see § 311, *a*; G. 252; H. 485.
654. **recens**, i.e. then newly made compared with Virgil's time. — **regia**: the straw-thatched hut of Romulus was long preserved as a supposed relic.
661. **auro**, i.e. the collar which the Gauls regularly wore.
663. **Salios**, cf. v. 285. — **Lupercos**, cf. v. 343.
664. **apices**, the priestly cap worn by several religious officials was of a conical form, and had a point at the top with a lock of wool. See Fig. 94.
665. **extuderat**, *had wrought*, used of beaten work.
666. **pilentis**: the Roman matrons had the privilege of attending certain sacred processions in a large four-wheeled carriage. This privilege was granted them for some act of devotion to the state on their part, which is variously stated.
670. **Catonem**, i.e. Uticensis, who for his justice and inflexibility is made a judge in the world below like Minos, &c. (cf. vi. 432), but it is noticeable that he is a judge among the good only.
671. **haec inter**: the centre of the shield representing the sea had the great subject of the battle of Actium.
672. **aurea . . . cano**, a gold sea with white (silver) waves, hence **sed**.

673. **orbem**: the dolphins seem to have formed a kind of frame for the main subject (*in medio*).

676. **cernere**, cf. Ecl. x. 46.

677. **auro**: we must suppose Virgil to have forgotten that the sea was already of gold, or imagine some variety in the finish of the metal.

680. **geminas**, etc.: the poet conceives the usual ornaments (see Figs. 88, *b*, and 85) in a supernatural form as indicating the divine character of Augustus.

682. **Agrippa**: M. Vipsanius Agrippa, the great general and statesman of Augustus, here represented as commanding a division.

685. **barbarica**, etc.: Antony's strength was drawn from various nations of the East.

688. **sequitur**, with *him comes*. — **Bactra**, representing the farthest East. — **conlunx**, of course, Cleopatra.

689. **reductis**, *well-pulled*.

691. **credas**: the present is used as if we saw them now, cf. *v.* 676.

693. **tanta mole**, etc., with *such huge hulks of towered ships*.

696. **sistro**, an instrument like a hoop, with cross wires, which when shaken made a rattling noise. It was peculiar to the wanton worship of Isis, and probably does not belong to war, hence there is doubtless a sneer in the description.

697. **a tergo**: apparently Vulcan has represented the death of Cleopatra symbolically by two serpents following behind her.

698. **monstra**: the gods of Egypt were generally represented as half animal, as e.g. Anubis with a dog's head.

701. **ex aethere**, as winged divinities.

704. **Actlus**: Apollo had a temple on the promontory of Actium; cf. iii. 275, 280 and note.

705. **eo terrore**, *in dread of him*, referring especially to his hostile attitude.

708. **inmittere**, *let go*, as if ships were made to go in the same manner as horses by letting loose the ropes, and not in fact oftener by drawing them in.

709. **pallentem**, etc., *pale with the foresight of her coming death*.

711. **magno**, etc., with *his huge form all in attitude of grief*, of course represented as a river-god.

714. **triplici**: Augustus celebrated three triumphs on three successive days for victories in Dalmatia, at Actium, and at Alexandria.

724. **Nomadum**, etc., for the peoples of Africa who were on the side of Antony. — **disinctos**, apparently from their flowing, *ungirded* robes.

725. **Lelegas**, etc., for the peoples of Asia Minor and the vicinity.

726. **Euphrates**: the river is said to be tamed by the conquest of the nations on its banks.

727. The peoples of the far East and North. — **bicornis**, of the two ancient mouths of the river.

730. **ignarus**, *not knowing their meaning*, as of things that would happen long after.

### BOOK IX.

3. **parentis**, a remote ancestor, said to be the inventor of the pilum.

7. **auderet**, for the pluperfect, see § 308, *a*; G. 599, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 510, N.<sup>2</sup>. — **volvenda**, cf. i. 269.

9. **petit**: the *i* appears as long, possibly an old quantity, as if of the fourth conjugation; cf. **petivi**.

10. **Corythi**, the founder of Cortona, hence put for all Etruria.

11. **Lydorum**, cf. viii. 499.

14. **dixit**, etc. Cf. v. 657.

20. **tempestas**, in its more primitive meaning, *weather*.

22. **quisquis**, etc., *whoever you are who*, &c.

23. **hausit**, as purification for the prayers he is to offer; see next verse.

29. **Tyrrhidae**, cf. vii. 485.

35. **adversa mole**, the wall or a tower in front.

39. **condunt**, *gather*, properly, *hide themselves*.

41. **fulsset**, for future perfect of direct discourse.

64. **sanguine**, cf. viii. 261.

79. **fides**, *authority*, by a change of the point of view. The belief in the story from its original narrators is ancient, but the tradition remains eternal.

81. **classem**, **petere**, both depending on **parabat** in a slightly different sense.

82. **Berecynthia**, cf. vi. 784.

84. **domito Olympo**, *the ruler of Olympus*, the abl. abs. being equivalent to a perfect active participle.

88. **classis**, see § 223; G. 389, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 410, v. 1.

90. **posse**, *to accomplish*.

98. **defunctae**, *having finished their course*.

99. **quaecumque**, the antecedent would be **ei**, depending on **eripiam**.

104. **ratum**, supply **esse**, depending on **adnuit**.

107. **ergo**, *so then*.

108. **iniuria**, *outrage*.



111. **Aurora**, *the rising sun.*

112. **chori**, *bands*, i.e. the usual attendants of Cybele, whose worship was wild and orgiastic, like that of Bacchus.

125. **revocat**, etc., i.e. the Tiber, conceived as a god, which justifies **pedem**, "shrinks back" from the sea in which the portent appears.

127. **ultro** = *still more*, i.e. not only he does not lose his confidence, but without any cause goes farther and rises above the omen.

128. **petunt**, *are aimed at.*

131. **rerum pars altera**, *one half the world*, i.e. the sea.

133. **nil . . . terrent**, *no terrors for me here*, &c.

138. **conluge praerepta**, *robbed of my promised spouse.*

139. **iste dolor**, *that wrong*, lit. the feeling for the loss of a woman, alluding to Helen.

140. **sed**, introducing an argument against himself. — **peccare**, opposed to **perlisce**, if it is enough for them to have suffered once, it ought to have been enough for them to have sinned before to cure them of their failing, and make them hate all womankind.

141. **penitus**, *utterly.*

143. **leti**, etc., cf. iii. 685.

147. **armis**, like Achilles. — **mille**, as in the Trojan war.

149. **addant**, concessive, "even though," &c.

150. **tenebras**, i.e. such strategy as was used in the capture of Troy, of which he gives two examples, — the stealing of the Palladium, and the trick of the wooden horse. In this view *v.* 151 justifies itself.

156. **nunc adeo**, i.e. for the moment, however.

157. **quod superest**, *for the remainder* of the day.

158. **parari**, *is at hand*, i.e. though the enemy refuse to fight, be assured that I will make them.

172. **vocarent**, for the future of direct discourse.

174. **periculum**, *the posts of danger.*

175. **quod**, the antecedent would be **id**, in distributive apposition with **vices**.

177. **Ida**, doubtless a nymph, his mother, though she appears nowhere else.

180. **neque indult**, *nor of those who wore*, &c.

182. **unus** = *mutual*, the same on both sides.

183. **tum quoque**, as well as at other times, implied in the preceding.

184. **hunc**, i.e. which I now feel, i.e. is it a divine inspiration that I have, or only my own fierce desire?

191. **dubitem**, *hesitate to do*, i.e. what I wish to do, but am in doubt about.

193. **repertent**, *carry*, not *bring back*.  
 199. **adiungere**, after **fugis** used like a verb of wishing.  
 204. **fata extrema**, *the forlorn hope of his destiny*, the idea of time alone, favored by some editors, seems weak.  
 205. **hic**, etc., *this soul of mine*, cf. **hunc capiti**, viii. 570. — **contemptor**, *one that little values*.  
 207. **equidem**, *I'm sure*.  
 208. **nec fas**, *nor ought I to*. — **non**, *no!* confirmed by the following adjuration.  
 210. **quae**, *such haps as*, the antecedent would be **ea** in apposition with the idea in the main clause.  
 211. **aut quicumque**, *or any other god who*, &c.  
 213. **me raptum**, *my body rescued by force or ransomed*, &c.  
 214. **humo**, loc. abl. as if some word of burial had been used, to which **mandet** is equivalent.  
 218. **sola . . . persequitur**, see v. 750.  
 219. **nectis**, *weave*.  
 220. **loco cedit**, cf. vii. 332.  
 222. **succedunt**, *relieve*; we must suppose it the hour for a change of watch. — **servant vices**, *take their watch*, stand guard in their turn.  
 223. **regem**, *the prince*, Ascanius.  
 224. **animalia**, *living creatures*, including man.  
 230. **campi**, the open space in front of the praetorium or headquarters. The picture of the council, however, is Homeric of an earlier date.  
 237. **conticuere**, *are silent*, see § 279, R.; G. 228, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 471, 3. — **insidiis**, *a secret sally*.  
 238. **bivio**: we must suppose two roads branching from outside the gate, one leading down the coast, the other up the Tiber.  
 241. **quaesitum**, with **Aenean**, governed by **cernetis**.  
 243. **adfore**, supply **nos**.  
 244. **primam**, *the extremity of*.  
 248. **tamen**, *after all*, opposed to the apparent determination of the gods to destroy Troy.  
 253. **pulcherrima**, i.e. the noblest rewards will come from the gods and your own virtue.  
 255. **integer**, etc., and so likely to live long to requite the deed.  
 257. **immo**, contradicting the last speaker's remark, but only to increase its force and give details.  
 259. **larem**, i.e. the family household divinity.  
 264. **Arisba**, a town of the Troad.  
 268. **dicere**, *assign*, in the distribution of the booty.

271. **iam nunc**, already assigned to him and excepted from the general allotment.

273. **arma**, i.e. with their arms just as they are taken.

274. **insuper**, a preposition, in which function it is occasionally found.

279. **rerum verborumque**, in deed and counsel.

282. **fortibus ausis**, referring to Ascanius' promise to make him a companion in all his glorious deeds.

286. **excedentem**, i.e. she came out and could not be detained.

288. **in . . . salutatam**, the so-called *Tmesis*, i.e. the compound either still felt as separate or imitated from ancient models in which it is separated into its parts.

289. **quod**, i.e. the reason why I leave her without bidding farewell is, &c.

294. **imago**, the semblance, i.e. he saw in Euryalus an affection like his own to his father. Cf. x. 824.

296. **sponde**, promise yourself, i.e. hope for.

298. **partum talem**, the mother of such a son, i.e. gratitude for having borne such a son awaits her.

305. **habilem**, proleptic = conveniently.

315. **tâmen**, opposing what follows to the thought implied in the preceding, that they were going to their death.

320. **ipsa vocat res**, the very circumstances invite us. — **hac iter est**, this way lies our course, the two expressions forming a kind of justification, half jesting and half in earnest, of the havoc he was going to make. Cf. **lato limite**.

329. **temere**, hap-hazard, as they happened to have lain down.

337. **deo**, i.e. Bacchus.

348. **multa morte**, with deadly effect, probably with the notion that the withdrawal of the weapon hastened death by promoting the flow of blood.

356. **via**, cf. v. 321.

359. **phaleras**, an ornament worn by the higher ranks of Roman soldiers. It consisted of metal bosses attached to leather straps across the breast.

360. **cingula**: the belt doubtless formed a part of the same decoration as the **phalerae**.

363. **mortem**, etc.: the sense is doubtful, but it may be taken as meaning after the death of the grandson the Rutulians gained it, and it fell to the share of Rhamnes.

364. **nequidquam**, because through it he meets his death, cf. v. 384.

372. **hos**, Nisus and Euryalus. — **laevo**, cf. **bivio**, v. 238.

374. *adversa*, in sight.  
 379. *divortia*, *cross-paths* diverging from the main road.  
 380. *coronant*, *encircle*, cf. *corona*.  
 383. *rara*, *narrow*. — *semita*, *calles*, the first is the road considered as a passage, the second the winding paths which composed it.  
 386. *imprudens*, *thoughtless* of his friend.  
 388. *stabula*, *hiding-places*, *homes of wild beasts*.  
 393. *observata legit*, cf. *relegens*, iii. 690, and *servat*, vi. 338.  
 397. *tumultu*, *sudden onset*.  
 398. *conantem plurima*, *trying every effort*.  
 408. *tholo*, a round temple or similar building wherein, it seems, offerings were hung. — *fastigia*: often such round buildings were provided with a portico on one side with a gable end, cf. the Pantheon at Rome.  
 412. *aversi*, *facing from him*.  
 413. *fisso*: apparently the lance was splintered and passed through in this condition.  
 416. *diversi*, in all directions. — *hoc*, all the more, on account of the surprise indicated in the preceding words.  
 422. *tamen*, i.e. though I cannot find the enemy to slay, yet, &c.  
 430. *tantum*, only.  
 449. *pater*, the Senate (?), the singular for the plural. Other suggestions are Jupiter Capitolinus and Augustus, both of which seem out of place.  
 452. *nec minor*, i.e. not less over the bodies of Rhamnes and the others than over that of Volcens.  
 453. *una caede*, at a single blow. Notice the antithesis to *tot*.  
 454. *ipsa*, opposed to the news of the calamity.  
 455. *tepida recentem caede*, *reeking with fresh gore*.  
 457. *inter se*, *conversing together*, giving a lively idea of a discussion over the details of the recognition.  
 458. *multo sudore*, with fierce conflict, used as the corresponding word in Greek of the toil of battle. — *phaleras*, cf. v. 359.  
 468. *sinistra*, cf. v. 238 and note.  
 471. *movebant*, change the voice.  
 474. *adlabitur*, *lights by*.  
 475. *subitus*, equivalent to an adverb.  
 476. *radii*, of the wheel with which she was spinning.  
 479. *virum*, as a woman naturally would be.  
 481. *hunc*, is this you? &c.  
 486. *funera*, in apposition with *te*.  
 487. *produxit*, have borne to the grave.

489. *et . . . solabar, while I, &c.*, or translate by a participle. Such connections in a compound sentence of a second member, introduced by a relative but not properly belonging to the relative, are not uncommon in Latin and Greek, probably because the relative has not lost all demonstrative force, or because the construction is preserved even after that force is lost.

491. *hoc, etc.*, "is this all," &c., referring of course to the head carried by the Latins.

492. *hoc, i.e.* "is this the loved son that," &c.?

493. *pietas, filial affection*, "from which you can be prompted to do me, a mother, the highest service."

499. *torpent, etc.*, i.e. the effect was such that the leaders put an end to the scene.

503. *at tuba, etc.*: this verse is said to be partly taken from Ennius: *At tuba terribili sonitu taratantara dixit*. It is interesting to notice the moderation with which Virgil has used the alliteration as compared with the older poet. Though it may be doubted whether for an occasional effect the old verse is not the finer. — *sonitum*, cogn. acc. with *increpuit*. — *increpuit, rang, or pealed*.

505. *acta, cf. ii. 441*. There appear to be three attacking parties, the second mentioned in *v. 507*, the third in *v. 521*. For the whole description, *cf. ii. 442*.

508. *interlucet, shows vacant gaps*, letting the light through the line. — *corona, cf. v. 380*.

511. *longo*, alluding to the siege of Troy.

512. *infesto, crushing*.

513. *possent*, see § 334, *f*; G. 462, 2; H. 529, ii. 1. — *tectam, cf. v. 505*. — *tamen, i.e.* though the vigor of the Trojans made it dangerous, *none the less, &c.*

518. *caeco, i.e.* under the covering of shields.

521. *Etruscum*, merely because Mezentius carried it.

524. *rescindit, conative, tries to, &c.*

525. *canenti, your bard*.

528. *oras*, a troublesome word. The traditional explanation of edges, i.e. *the scroll*, containing a picture, seems best. The line is said to be from Ennius.

530. *vasto suspectu, of giddy height*. — *pontibus*: apparently the tower was an outwork, *cf. v. 170*.

531. *opportuna loco, a point of vantage*. — *loco*, abl. of respect.

534. *cavas, open*, and so making hollow places.

536. *plurima vento, increased by the wind*.

540. **pondere**, of the men thus gathering.

542. **secuta**, upon them.

547. **vetitis**, probably by his father. — **inglorius**, although the son of a king, he came without blazonry as an unknown person. — **alba**, unblazoned.

551. **corona**, cf. v. 508.

572. **fallente**, unseen, killing without being observed. — **longe**, from afar.

578. **ergo alis**, etc.: of the three clauses **sagitta** is the subject of the first and last, and **manus** of the intervening one.

582. **Hibera**, usually supposed to refer to a purple dye from Spain; possibly, however, a country of the same name in Asia may be meant.

584. **Matris**, usually taken as Cybele, though we know nothing of her worship in Sicily, where the river Symæthus is found. It may be his mother, the nymph of that region (grove or river).

585. **placabilis**, cf. vii. 764. — **Pallci**: two local divinities of this name are mentioned near the city of Eryx in Sicily, fabled as sons of Jupiter. They correspond to two ancient sulphurous lakes, of which only one now remains. The selection of one seems to be a license of the poet.

588. **liquefacto**, in its flight, according to a notion of the ancients.

590. The boy's "baptism of fire" is celebrated as was that of the young Napoleon IV. in later times.

592. **Numanum**: rarely are these heroes represented with two names. He may have two here to increase his consequence, or Virgil may have overlooked his own custom.

596. **novo**, only dating from his marriage. — **regno**, *regal state*.

597. **ingentem**, referring to literal stature probably.

598. **iterum**, once at the siege of Troy.

599. **bis**, by Hercules and by the Greeks.

609. **aevum**, *life*. — **ferro**, the sword and the spade. — **versa**, i.e. "the spear never leaves our hands; it is only inverted for a goad."

614. **picta**, cf. v. 582.

616. **manicas**: long-sleeved tunics were regarded as effeminate by the Romans as well as the Greeks. — **mitrae**, see Figs. 86 and 96.

617. **Phrygiae**, cf. II. ii. 235.

618. **adsuetis**, *its wonted votaries*. — **biforem**, *two-voiced*, alluding to the two pipes joined at one mouth-piece, an arrangement characteristic of the Phrygian pipe.

619. **tympana**: the drum was also characteristic of the orgiastic worship of Cybele. — **buxus**, the material of the pipe

620. **cedite**, *abandon*.

626. **ipse**, i.e. in addition to the public sacrifices made by his father as head of the nation.

627. **aurata**: the horns of such victims were sometimes gilded.

628. **pariter**, i.e. grown as large as his mother, full-grown.

630. **parte serena**, and so thunder from a clear sky; cf. vii. 141.

631. **laevum**, also a favorable sign; cf. ii. 693.

632. **adducta**, *drawn home*.

636. **sequuntur**, *hail him*, follow his act.

638. **crinitus**, the Greek ἀκροεκόμης, unshorn, as ever young.

639. **videbat**, *was looking down upon*.

644. **capit**, *confine*, i.e. its destiny is not to limit yours.

649. **tum**, *later*.

650. **longaevo**, *the aged sire*. — **coloremque**, cf. viii. 228.

655. **paribus**, as the bow is Apollo's regular weapon.

658. **auram**, cf. iv. 278.

660. **fuga**, *as he fled*; cf. II. i. 5.

661. **numine**, *authority*, the will of the god, employed by them to dissuade Iulus.

667. **quantus**, *as fierce as when*; the antecedent would be grammatically *tanta* with **pugna**, but the idea is that the shower of missiles was as violent, &c.

668. **Haedis**, two stars near the Bull, whose rising (see note to i. 535) was attended by storms.

669. **quam multa grandine**, *with a hail of missiles, thick as when*, &c.

673. **silvestris**, *the woodland nymph*.

676. **moenibus**, *within the walls*, but best construed as ablative, as that is the regular construction in prose (where the dative would be inadmissible), unless **in** or **ad** is expressed.

677. **pro turribus**, *two living towers*.

680. **Athesim**, another river of Northern Italy (*Adige*).

685. **praeceps animi**, *of headlong courage*.

686. **agminibus**, abl. of accompaniment.

689. **eodem**, *in the same spot*, lit. *to the same spot*, on account of the motion implied in **glomerantur**.

693. **fervēre**: the student must observe that verbs often vary in their conjugation at different periods of the language; cf. Eng. *worked* and *wrought*. No doubt originally a verb could be made in any form of stem, and each form had its separate sense; but later the senses were confounded, and different verbs became petrified in different forms.

697. **Thebana**, *of Thebe*, a city of Mysia, the native place of An dromache.

698. **Itala**, cf. **Etruscam**, v. 521.

704. **iaculo** (dat.), equivalent grammatically to **si iaculum fulset**.

705. **phalarica**, a huge javelin used by the Gauls, probably put here only for a huge lance generally.

707. **dupllei squama**: the breastplate must be imagined as made of a double covering of little golden plates or scales sewed on to a leather shirt.

709. **super**, *upon him*; he must be imagined as falling backward, with his shield after him; cf. ἀρδβησέ τε τεύχε' ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

710. **Eubolco**, so called on account of the Chalcidian origin of Cumæ near by. — **Balarum**: this place, the great watering-place of the Romans, was famous for the splendid structures which were built out into the sea to serve as country seats and pleasure houses. The foundations of some are still visible.

712. **prona**, *falling*.

719. **Fugam, Timorem**, cf. Δειμός τ' ἦδε φόβος. — **atrum**, as associated with night and gloom.

729. **viderit**, see § 320, c; G. 627; H. 517.

731. **oculis**, of Turnus.

737. **non hæc**, etc., i.e. "this is no friendly palace or city; neither the one you hope to gain with Lavinia nor your own native city."

742. **Achillem**, *another Achilles*.

744. **veniens**, with **volnus**.

747. **non**, *not so*.

748. **is**, *such*. — **auctor**, etc., *the hand that wields the weapon, nor that deals the stroke*.

749. **in ensem**, *with his sword*, though the Latin takes a different view.

757. **cura**, *thought*.

763. **excipit**, *catches*, a hunting word.

766. **ignaros**, i.e. who were still on the walls fighting as usual, in ignorance of what had taken place.

767. The whole verse from Il. v. 678. Notice that it has the irregular metre in **Noemonaque**, which Homer constantly allows.

773. **ungere tela**, translated from ἰὸς χρίσθαι, and used to give a flavor of antiquity to the times.

776. **numeros intendere nervis**, *stretch the tuneful strings*: poetically the notes are thought of as stretched by means of the stretched strings.

781. **deinde**, *next*, if already in their own walls.

784. **impune**, *unavenged*.

786. **non . . . miseret**, *have you no pity, &c.*



787. *segnēs, sluggish souls.*  
 788. *consistunt, stand fast.*  
 792. *leonem*, the simile is of a lion at bay.  
 804. *germanæ*, Juno, sister of Jove, as daughter of Saturn.  
 805. *cedat*, see § 341, c; G. 509, 3; H. 528, 1. The apodosis is implied in *iussa*, equivalent to *threats* that Jove will do something or other.  
 807. *clipeo*, i.e. the shield becomes so heavy from the missiles.  
 808. *cava*, of the hollows of the helmet around the temples, which ring with the missiles striking the helmet.  
 813. *piceum, thick and pitchy.*  
 816. *ille*, the god. — *gurgite*, the physical stream; both these phases of the river are thought of as acting together.

## BOOK X.

*Verse 1.* In imitation of Homer (Il. iv. 1) Virgil represents the gods in council upon the fate of Italy.

5. *bipatentibus, of double front*, imagining a hall like a Roman atrium or a temple, entered at each end.

6. *qulanam*, cf. v. 13.

7. *versa retro, changed for the worse.*

8. *abnueram*, i.e. before the strife began.

13. *Alpes*, alluding to Hannibal's passage across them, as if he brought them with him, or at least their tribes.

14. *res rapuisse, seek the spoil of war*, i.e. make predatory incursions upon each other, as was customary in ancient warfare. The perfect here does not differ from the present.

15. *sinite, let be, leave off contending*; cf. *desino*, and the colloquial use of *sine*.

16. *aurea*, imitating χρυσή 'Ἀφροδίτη, and referring to her perfect beauty.

23. *proelia miscent, mingle in strife.*

28. *ab Arpis*, cf. viii. 9.

29. *equidem, in fact*, i.e. "I suppose it will even go so far in the repetition of the Trojan events."

30. *demoror, await, shall have to suffer*, alluding to the contest in which Venus was wounded by Diomedes. Il. v. 334.

34. *superi*, cf. iii. 94, 163, 183, 253, 364; iv. 275, &c. — *manes*, cf. ii. 295, 780; v. 729.

36. *exustas*, see v. 641.

37. *tempestatum*, see i. 50.

38. *Irim*, see v. 606.

42. **nīl super**, etc., *I am not now alarmed for our empire*; that hope is past. — **īsta**, the promises of Jove; see i. 257.

43. **vincant**, "and so possess the empire promised to us."

44. **si nulla**, etc., i.e. "at least grant that my grandson may survive in peace."

48. **īactetur**, i.e. "if not allowed to settle here, let him still suffer the wanderings of exile."

50. **hunc**, Ascanius.

51. **Amathus**, etc., cities in Cyprus, the favorite island of Venus. — **Cythera**, another favorite island, from which she received the name often applied to her.

54. **īnde**, *from that quarter*, where I hide Ascanius.

59. **īnsedissee**, *to have settled on*, representing them as sitting on the ruins of their home, a dismal picture enough; but this is worse, she says.

61. **casus**, i.e. of another Trojan war.

68. **Cassandrae**, see iii. 183. — **num**, etc., i.e. the reverses are his own fault.

71. **fidem** (with **agitare**), *state*, properly the faithfulness of the subjects to their king.

76. **Pilumnus**, etc.: Turnus has a divine origin no less than Æneas, and on both sides, Venilia being a nymph.

77. **quid**, etc.: the establishment of the Trojans is treated as a foreign invasion. — **quid**, etc., "if it is wrong for the Italians, &c., what is it for the Trojans, &c.?"

78. **avertere**, cf. vii. 477.

79. **soceros**, plural by a figure common in all languages, by which a single case is made general, and so treated abstractly. — **legere**, *to steal*, in an old meaning. — **gremiis**, better understood as from their parents' bosoms. — **pactas**, as Lavinia had been to Turnus.

80. **arma**, alluding to the journey to Evander; cf. viii. 80.

82. **nebulam**: it is Apollo who rescues Æneas by means of the cloud, but Juno maliciously ascribes all the divine interference to Venus alone; cf. Il. v. 314 and 344, and xx. 321.

83. **nymphas**, see ix. 117.

88. **tibi**, see § 236; G. 351; H. 389; translate *your* with **Phrygiæ** and **Troas**.

91. **furto**, the carrying off of Helen.

94. **tum**, i.e. when they committed the acts which caused the war. — **tuis**, *your favorites*.

96. **orabat**, *spoke*.

97. **vario**, to one party or the other.

98. *caeca*, the wind is not as yet broken forth so as to be recognized as the cause.

102. *solo*, in its solid mass.

103. *posuere*, cf. vii. 27. — *premit*, smoothes.

107. *secat*, see Vocabulary.

108. *fuat*, see § 119; G. 191, 6; H. 204, 2. The archaism is no doubt intentionally assigned to Jove's speech.

112. *idem*, *alike*.

117. *medium*, *thronging round*, lit. *in the midst of them*; the picture is borrowed from the marks of respect common in Rome.

122. *corona*, cf. ix. 508.

126. *alta*, *famous*.

134. *dividit*, *by being set in it*.

136. *inclusum*, of inlaid woods. — *Oricla*, from Oricum in Illyria.

142. *Pactolus*: this river of Lydia was supposed to flow with sands of gold.

145. *hinc*, of course a wild etymology, according to the fashion of the times.

150. *quid ipse ferat*, i.e. what advantage his alliance would bring.

152. *quæ sit fiducia*, *how little reliance is to be placed*, i.e. how insecure he himself is.

154. *libera*, *having accomplished*. — *fatī*, see § 218, c; G. 373; H. 399, i. 3. The allusion is of course to the oracle in viii. 502.

157. *Phrygios*, etc.: the reference is to a sort of figure-head or ornament at the prow, the lions below and the mountains projecting above.

161. *quaerit*, etc.: as one who is inexperienced, he inquires of the experienced voyager.

166. *tigri*, alluding to the device at the prow, as in v. 157.

168. *quis*, old for *quibus*.

171. *Apolline*, cf. *tigri*. — *puppis*, ship generally, the device being at the prow.

173. *belli*, see § 218, c; G. 374, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1.

174. *Chalybum*, a nation supposed to dwell west of the Black Sea, from whom came the art of forging iron and steel.

176. *parent*, probably in the earlier sense of *appear*, *be well known*, which is to be preferred on account of Virgil's well-known tendency to archaisms, but it may also mean *be subject to*, as a kind of master.

179. *Alpheæ*: ancient Pisa on the Alpheus in Elis was supposed to be the mother city of Pisa in Etruria.

181. *versicoloribus*, of different metals.

183. *Minionis*, a river of Etruria.

184. **intempestae**, *unwholesome*, from its situation in low land.

186. **Cinyra**. This passage must be corrupt. The most approved explanation makes the passage refer to only one person with the two names, and justifies **vestrum** as referring to Cupid and his mother, **crimen** being in apposition with **pennae**. Of course in any case the allusion is to the unfortunate passion of Cynus and the change narrated further on. This is not satisfactory, but it seems the best that can be done.

189. **Phaethontia**, cf. Ecl. vi. 62.

194. **aequalis**, *youths like him*, i.e. of his age.

195. **ille**, *the monster*, i.e. the centaur; cf. vv. 157, 166, 171.

196. **saxum**, i.e. he stands holding the rock as if about to hurl it into the waves from his position at the prow.

199. **Tusci**, the Tiber.

202. **gens**, etc.: there were twelve cities in all, each four making a tribe.

205. **Benaco**: the Mincius springs from the lake Benacus.

206. **Mincius**: the figurehead of the leading ship was the river-god of the Mincius; cf. the other ships above.

216. **pulsabat**, *passed with her tramping steeds*.

224. **lustrant**, etc., cf. vii. 391.

228. **ignarum**, *all uninformed*.

229. **immitte**, cf. iii. 267.

239. **Arcas**, the forces from Pallanteum.

242. **primus**, *forthwith*.

247. **modi**, *the art*, she had been a ship herself.

249. **inscius**, *in his ignorance*.

252. **Dindyma** (the twins), a mountain in Phrygia, the seat of the worship of Cybele.

253. **turrigeræ**, see Fig. 80. — **leones**, see Fig. 79.

254. **pugnae princeps**, *bid me fight*, i.e. through her nymphs (supply **es**). — **propinques**, *hasten*, lit. *bring near*. — **augurium**, *the accomplished omen*.

259. **animos aptent**, *make ready their minds*.

261. **clipeum**, as a signal, which the Trojans could see, but the Rutulians below could not; see v. 267.

265. **Strymoniae**, the river Strymon, between Thrace and Macedonia, was famous for its cranes. — **signa**, *notes of call*.

266. **secundo**, *joyful*; cf. viii. 90.

269. **adlabi classibus**, *alive with approaching ships*.

270. **apex**, the peak or projecting part on the top of the helmet, called also **conus**, cf. vii. 785.

273. *lugubre rubent, show their red and baleful light.*—*Sirius ardor, blazing Sirius.*

277. *praecipere*, after *fiducia*, which contains the idea of desire as well as confidence.

278. This verse is obviously inserted from ix. 127.

279. *perfringere*, in a kind of apposition with *quod*, as *optastis* could take the infinitive.

280. *in manibus*, etc., *the fortune of war is in the hands of heroes*, i.e. now that it is a fair fight without walls we are sure of victory, for brave warriors have the success of war dependent upon their own deeds of might.

282. *ultra*, *fearlessly*, i.e. taking the offensive.

283. *egressis*, *as they land.*

284. *audentis*, a variation on the regular alliterative *fortes*.

288. *pontibus*: three classes are mentioned,—those regularly disembarked by gang-planks, those who watched the receding wave and jumped into the shallow water left by it (*brevibus*), those who clambered out on the long oars (*alli*). Tarchon tried still another way, selecting a spot and beaching his vessels.

291. *sperat*, *expect*, fear.

292. *inoffensum*, *undisturbed*, not meeting any obstacle to break it. — *crescenti aestu*, *with the swelling surge.*

294. *incumbite*, to give the required momentum to run the ships far up on the beach.

295. *findite, premat*: these acts suggest to him a kind of omen of success in the invasion.

297. *frangere*, *to wreck*, the technical word. He is willing to sacrifice the ship for the advantage gained.

302. *innocuae*, *unharméd.*

303. *inflicta*: Tarchon's own ship meets an unexpected shallow farther out.

304. *sustentata*, *in suspense, poised.*

305. *solvitur*, *breaks up.*

307. *retrahit pedem*, *withdraws.*

309. *contra*, *arrayed*, in opposition.

311. *omen pugnae*, acc. in a kind of apposition with the action of *invasit*, a construction which may be compared with the cog. acc.; see vi. 223.

314. *haurit*, cf. ii. 600.

316. *quo*, *to what end*, i.e. it was useless to be saved then and perish now by the same steel.

319. **arma**, i.e. **clava**.

320. **Melampus**: there was a very ancient mythical seer and healer of this name, some of whose exploits somewhat resembled those of Hercules, but it is difficult to see how Virgil could make an Italian of him. We must suppose some other, though **Iuvere** points to some superhuman agency in the father.

326. **securus**, *thoughtless* in death.

327. **miserande**, attracted by the vocative to which it refers.

329. **septem**, etc.: the sentence is broken at this word and resumed in another form at **septena**. The difficulty may be met in English by translating, *seven were they*, &c., and *hurled*, &c.

333. **non ullum**, etc.: these weapons are supposed to have been recovered from Greeks slain by them at Troy, and are thus in a manner consecrated to the death of the enemies of the Trojans.

339. **traiecto**: the spear, after transfixing Mæon, goes through Alcanor's arm and still flies on.

343. **contra**, *in turn*, as his brother had been.

345. **Curibus**, see § 244, *b.* — **primaevæ corpore**, *the vigor of his youth*.

347. **pressa**, *forced in*.

350. **suprema**, *mighty*, indicating the *highest* lineage. These are Thracian auxiliaries of the Trojans.

351. **Ismara**, a mountain of Thrace.

356. **discordes**, *warring*.

358. **inter se**, *to each other*. — **cedit**, *will yield*, are willing to.

359. **contra**, *front to front*.

361. **pede**, locative ablative, more common than the dative.

366. **quando**, *for the nonce*: the word is not so used elsewhere, but its close relationship with **quondam** and the like seems to justify this meaning.

367. **unum**, in apposition with the action implied in **accendit**, cf.

311. Of course the word may be taken with **quod**, but the antecedent of **quod** then stands in that relation.

374. **reposcit**, *summons back*.

376. **mortales**, *mortal like them*. — **totidem**, just as many as they.

378. **Troiam**, i.e. the camp of the Trojans.

382. **discrimina**: the spine makes a division between the ribs which are attached to it on each side.

384. **quem non super occupat Hisbo**, *whom standing over him (drawing the spear) H. cannot assail*, as he hoped to do.

385. **ante**, *too soon*.

387. *tumido*, *inflated*, perhaps with panting.
391. *Dauclia*, of one *Daucus*.
393. *nunc*, now a cruel distinction is made between them.
400. *hoc*, i.e. just so much time as he was engaged in killing Rhœteus.
404. *semilanimis*, transfer the epithet to the person.
405. *optato*, see § 255, *b*; cf. G. 438, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 431, N.<sup>2</sup>
407. *mediis*, in the intervals, between the different spots kindled.
415. *jugulum*, the throat of Halæsus, to attack him. Virgil would hardly put in such a detail without meaning, as it would be if it meant the warrior's own.
417. *canens*, *prophesying*, and so guarding against his death by keeping him out of the way.
420. *Evandri*, the weapons were actually wielded by Pallas.
423. *habebit*, *shall bear*.
426. *sinit*, cf. *sinite*, v. 15.
428. *nodum*, the nucleus, as it were. — *moram*, the hindrance to the success of the Latins, but from another point of view *the stay* of the Trojans.
432. *extremi addensent*, by pressing forward.
435. *egregii*, endowed with the fortune of beauty, but on the other hand short-lived, hence *sed*.
438. *sua*, *their destined*; see § 196, *c*; G. 295, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 449, 2.
443. *cuperem*, *devoutly could I wish*; see § 311, *b*; G. 602; H. 486, i.
444. *aequore*, *arena*, the plain prescribed by Turnus (*lusso*).
447. *truci*, of the grim warrior, dat. as a livelier representative of the gen. — *visus*, subject.
449. *opimis*: inasmuch as both were commanders, the technical trophies (*spolia opima*) would be obtained.
455. *meditantem*, *preparing*, properly, *practising*.
457. *contiguum missae hastae*, in range of the missile spear.
458. *ausum*, a deed dared.
463. *ferant*, *brook*.
473. *relicti*, a touch of nature in making Jove turn away his eyes not to witness the fate he could not prevent.
481. *mage*, an old form for *magis*. — *penetrabile*, in an active sense such as these adjectives often have.
488. *super*, cf. ix. 709.
491. *memores referte*, *remember well to*, &c.
492. *qualem*, in such state as he has deserved, i.e. dead but not mutilated or despoiled. I freely grant, he says, whatever consolation Evander

can get from burying him; it will cost him enough as it is to have received Æneas. There is a grim savagery even in this act of apparent mercy, when he taunts Evander with the sentence *haud*, etc.

497. *impressum nefas*, the tale of guilt embossed thereon, the crime of the daughters of Danaus.

502. *modum*, self-restraint.

503. *emptum*, to purchase, but for construction see § 292, *d*, and cf. Eng. "wish it done."

504. *intactum*, see § 292, *a*; G. 667, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 549, 5, N.<sup>2</sup>

507. *O rediture*, O youth destined to return.

509. *cum tamen*, but still.

510. *fama*, the mere unauthenticated rumor.

511. *tenui discrimine*, a mere hair's-breadth; cf. iii. 685.

517. *Sulmone*, cf. ix. 412.

518. *Ufens*, probably the river of that name in Latium, i.e. they were brought up on its banks.

Fig. 126.



519. *immolet*, the custom of human sacrifices in early times is well authenticated. From this custom doubtless arose the gladiatorial shows, originally given at funerals of great men. Cf. xi. 52 and II. xxi. 26.

522. *arte*, as resistance is of no avail.

525. *nato*, the son of Magus, as appears by the preceding verse.

528. *hic*, on this point, i.e. on me.

534. *sentit*, and hence it is of no use to appeal to them.

538. *infula*, *vitta*, see note to Ecl. viii. 64, and Fig. 30.

539. *totus conlucens*, all brilliant.

541. *immolat*, because he is avenging Pallas.

542. *tropaeum*, see Fig. 126.

547. *aliquid magnum*, i.e. boasted that he would perform some great exploit.

553. *impedit*, by sending a spear through both.

556. *super*, standing over him.



557. *metuende*, with *your terrors*, sarcastically alluding to his pride, implied in *exsultans*. — *condet*, cf. 493. The mild Æneas here surpasses Turnus in ferocity.

560. *impastl*, *greedy*.

563. *Volcente*, cf. ix. 370.

564. *tacitis*, an epithet borrowed from Amyclæ in Laconia. The story that that city had been destroyed because it had forbidden any alarm to be given of an approaching enemy became almost proverbial.

565. *Aegæon*, another name of the hundred-handed Briareus, whom Virgil reckons among the giants.

568. *paribus*, simply emphasizing the idea that he had a hundred hands, all equally serviceable.

570. *ut semel*, etc.: this serves to explain v. 557.

571. *adversa pectora*, *full at their chests*.

575. *biugis albis*, *a pair of white steeds*.

581. *non Diomedis*, etc., from all of which Æneas had escaped; cf. Il. v. 311, and xx. 290.

587. *laevo*: he doubtless stood on the right, and Liger on the left, and as he planted himself for a stroke he leaned forward at the same time to urge on the horses, and just at that moment the spear struck.

592. *fuga*, cf. v. 572.

598. *sine*, *spare*, lit. *let go*.

609. *non vivida*, etc., i.e. it is Venus' assistance that maintains them, not their own prowess.

613. *decebat*, see § 308, c; G. 246, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 476, 4.

614. *namque*, *surely*, used here in an earlier affirmative sense like *enim*; cf. viii. 84.

617. *nunc*, *now*, as it is, since you no longer love me. — *plo*, *guiltless*.

618. *tamen*, "though I cannot save him, yet he has claims to divine protection."

622. *caduco*, *for a doomed man*.

623. *hoc ita ponere*, i.e. grant only this and no more.

628. *quid si*, *ah, if*. The grammatical apodosis would be *quid esset* or the like, which, as with "what if" in English, is regularly suppressed.

631. *quod*, *and*, strictly, "as to which."

636. *nube*, abl. of material.

637. *in faciem*, equivalent to *in faciem factum*, hence *in* with the accusative.

640. *euntis*, *of his gait*.

648. *animo turbidus*, *with darkened mind*.

650. *tellus*, i.e. a tomb.

652. *gaudia*, his cherished hopes, the joy of his hope, which flies off in empty air, taking no effect.

654. *expositis*, run out.

660. *revoluta*, again remeasured, cf. ix. 391. The ships might be said *revolvere iter* or *aequora*.

661. *illum autem*, but Turnus.

666. *salutis*, see § 218, c; G. 374, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1.

668. *crimine*, i.e. the charge of cowardly flight which he seems to have incurred. — *poenas*, the disgrace of flight.

670. *fuga*, escape, from his present imprisonment. — *quem*, in what plight, returning as a runaway from the field.

672. *quid*, i.e. *facient*, what of?

673. *quosne*, continuing the question in *quid*, what of those, etc.?

675. *ago*, shall I do?

679. *sequatur*, subj. of purpose.

683. *fluctibus*, dative.

686. *animi*, see § 218, c, R.; G. 374, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1.

688. *urbem*, Ardea.

698. *sed*, alike they perished, but one flying, the other coming on.

703. *una nocte*, Mimas was born the same night as Paris.

704. *face*, cf. vii. 320.

705. *creat*: many editors read after Bentley's conjecture *Paria*, as the subject of *occubat*, but it does not seem unnatural that the last-mentioned person should be understood as subject, and it must be noticed that the last clause is connected by *et* as an independent statement, not by *qua* (*nocte*) as a subordinate clause. At any rate, in poetry one would rather trust even a traditional Virgil than a well-authenticated Bentley.

708. *Vesulus*, a mountain of the Cottian Alps.

712. *irascl*, to vent his rage, by attacking the boar.

717 (714). There has evidently been a misplacement of the verses in the manuscripts, which is indicated by the numbers in the margin.

719. *Corythi*, cf. iii. 170.

726. *profugus*, the short u is justified by the cæsure.

722. *coniugis*, i.e. a gift woven by her.

725. *surgentem in cornua*, high towering with his horns, cf. *con-surgit in ensem*, ix. 749.

731. *infracta*, broken in the wound.

763. *turbidus*, wildly.

781. *alleno*, intended for another.

784. *terga*, used here of the linen thickness from its constant use for leather covering.

799. **sustinuit**, i.e. Lausus received the stroke intended for his father.  
 801. **proturbant**, conative.  
 805. **arce**, *shelter*.  
 808. **exercere**, cf. **noctem fatigant**, viii. 94.  
 824. **imago**, *the thought*, of his father's affection for the young Lausus so like his own.  
 827. **arma**, etc., cf. v. 493.  
 828. **manibus et cineribus**, *to lie with your fathers*.  
 830. **ultro**, *even*.  
 834. **siccabat**, *was stanching*; by the application of cold water the blood might be stopped, and so might be said to be dried.  
 833. **genitor**, of course, Mezentius.  
 854. **dedissem**, see § 266, c; G. 266, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 483, 2, N.  
 872. The verse seems out of place, and must have crept in from xii. 668.  
 879. **posses**, see § 320, b; G. 633; H. 503, ii. 1.  
 891. **cava tempora**, cf. ix. 633.  
 894. **electo armo**, *with broken shoulder*: this view seems most natural, and may be put in to account for the horse remaining quiet upon his rider, instead of plunging and getting up.  
 897. **super**, cf. 556.  
 901. **sic**, *on such terms*, as to regard killing an enemy wrong.  
 902. **nec tecum**, etc., i.e. the fact that Lausus had rescued him before did not make a compact that he should not kill the father as well, if he could.

## Book XI.

7. **tropaeum**, see Fig. 126.  
 11. **eburnum**, *ivory hilted*.  
 15. **quod superest**, "*for what remains*."  
 16. **primitiae**, *the first fruits of the war*. — **manibus**, instrumental ablative.  
 18. **arma**, etc., *prepare arms to match your courage*.  
 19. **vellere signa**: the first significant act in starting out was to pull up the standards, as they were stuck in the ground before headquarters.  
 21. **segnis**, etc., *mind enfeebled by fear*.  
 23. **solus**, *the chief or highest*.  
 29. **limina**, of his quarters or tent.  
 30. **positum**, cf. ii. 644.  
 32. **non aequae**, *less*.  
 35. **solutae**: the neglect and disfiguring of the person has been in all times a sign of mourning, as gay attire is of festivity.

37. **tunsis**, see v. 35 and note.
38. **regia**, *royal tent*, as this was only a temporary city or fortified camp.
42. **tene**, *your presence*.
49. **quidem**, opposing **ille** to **nos**.
52. **debentem**, in allusion to **vota**, which, as the gods had not preserved him, were null.
61. **honorem**, *sad mark of honor*.
63. **exigua**, etc., i.e. they were trifling, but still could not be omitted; hence **sed**.
66. **obtentu**, *with a canopy*.
67. **stramine**, *bed*, made of leaves, flowers, and grasses.
71. **non iam**, etc., *though no longer*, &c.
73. **laeta laborum**, *delighting in the task*.
75. **telas**, *the warp*. — **auro**, *a thread of gold*, of the woof.
77. **arsuras**, *doomed to the flames*.
78. **praemia**, *trophies*, in the wider sense.
79. **praedam**: it is difficult to see what this could be other than the captives and arms mentioned below, but perhaps Virgil is describing the customary procession without thinking where the materials were to come from.
81. **vinxerat**, cf. x. 519.
83. **truncos**, see again Fig. 126.
87. **sternitur**, in the common middle sense.
89. **positis insignibus**, *decked with his trappings*.
91. **cetera**, see x. 496.
93. **versis**, a custom which has continued to this day.
97. **mihi**, ethical dative. *Hail ever more I bid thee, and evermore farewell*.
103. **redderet**: the imperative changed in indirect discourse. — **succedere**, *find a grave in*.
104. **nullum**, supply **esse**, in the same indirect discourse as the preceding.
105. **quondam**, see § 207, note; G. 440, 2; H. 359, N.<sup>4</sup>; cf. i. 198.
105. **soceris**, *fathers*, extending the relation of King Latinus to his subjects.
106. **haud aspernanda**, *not rudely to be scorned*.
107. **verbis**: his assent, treated as an act, though expressed in words, is distinguished from his persuasion of peace.
109. **fugiat**, subj. of result.
111. **vellem**, *I would that I could*: the imperfect is used because he cannot.

112. *nec veni, nisi*, etc., *nor had I come, only*, &c. The form of the sentence changes from a direct statement, "have come without," to "should have come unless," a rhetorical or colloquial effect of course outside of grammatical rules.

113. *gente*, opposed to *rex*.

115. *fuera*t, the common indicative of words of necessity, &c., instead of the subjunctive which is used in other verbs.

116. *si apparet . . . deuit*: simple condition whose protasis is present, but refers to all time as a permanent state of mind, and whose apodosis is past. See § 306 (cf. 311, *d*); G. 597; H. 508.

118. *vixet*, old form for *vixisset*. The condition is implied in the preceding, "if he had," &c. — *nunc, dedisset*, see § 342; G. 631; H. 529. ii.

119. *nunc*, opposed to the preceding supposition, i.e. as it is. Since the brunt of the war is borne by the unfortunate people, go and bury them.

122. *odis*, abl. of respect.

126. *iustitiæ*, an imitation of a Greek construction of verbs of admiring with the genitive of cause.

127. *haec*, *these your words*.

131. *saxa Troiana*, *the stones of Troy*, i.e. we would willingly assist in building your city.

133. *pace sequestra*, *reconciled by the truce*; lit. *with peace for a mediator*.

134. *impune*, *unharm*ed, by each other.

137. *robora nec*, etc.: notice the main divisions connected by *nec* . . . *nec*, the subdivisions by *et*.

141. *ferebat*, *spread the news that*, &c.

142. *more vetusto*, i.e. of bearing torches at funerals. It would seem that these were provided in the cortege, a view which is confirmed by the tense of *rapuere*.

144. *discriminat, divides*, by marking the roads which run between farms.

146. *tectis*, the city, not inside the houses.

148. *at*, simply indicating a change of topic without adversative force. — *potis est*, the older uncontracted term for *potest*.

151. *via*, etc., can his *voice find way* for grief.

152. *ut velles*: these words can hardly be anything else than an explanation of *promissa*, but the acc. with inf. would be the proper construction. It can only be supposed that the request of the father shapes the quotation of the promise. As he said *vells*, or *ut vells*, so the

promise takes the indirect form of that request. "*Not this the promise (that you should lie here) that you made, when you promised to be cautious,*" &c.

154. **haud ignarus**, etc., *but I was well aware* that that was a promise that could not be kept under such temptation.

156. **propinqui**, *close at hand*, into which a youth might go for his first essay; not a distant foreign war, which would require experience.

160. **fata**, *bounds of life*, which should limit a father's life so that he should die before his son.

161. **secutum**, *I should have followed*, &c., and been borne down, &c.

164. **nec arguerim**, *nor would I blame*.

165. **ista sors**, *the fate you* (the Trojans) *bring me*.

170. **Aeneas**, supply **dignatur**, **digner**, but translate *pays you*.

172. **ferunt**, i.e. the cortege of Trojans. — **quos**, referring to **tropaea**, but **eorum** may be supplied to make the grammar regular.

175. **armis**, abl. of separation.

177. **vitam moror**, *linger on in life*.

178. **dextera**: his hand is the cause, because, as Evander explains, it has not yet taken vengeance upon Turnus, and Evander cannot die until that has been done.

181. **nec fas**, i.e. nor is it right that I should seek any joy. — **sed**, etc., but I only wait to bear the news of Turnus' punishment to my son below.

189. **decurrere**, an ancient Greek custom, not apparently common among the Romans, though some military evolutions are mentioned round the pyre of the Emperors. The description is borrowed from Apollonius of Rhodes.

195. **nota**, *familiar*, as they themselves had borne them.

208. **numero**, *distinction*, of individuals.

211. **ruebant**, *dug up, raked together*, cf. i. 35.

212. **teplido**, because the ashes and coals were still hot.

219. **poscat**, subj. in indirect discourse.

222. **varils dictis**, *in different tone*.

223. **obumbrat**, *protects him as a shade*.

227. **legati**, see viii. 9.

232. **fatalem Aenean**, etc., *that Aeneas, led by fate, proceeds with the undoubted favor of the gods*.

241. **ordine**, as in the Roman Senate, according to precedence or age.

245. **manum**, in the usual hand-shaking.

246. **patriae**, etc., said to be **Argos Hipplium**, a town of the Peloponnesus, though Diomedes was from Aetolia, cf. v. 270.

247. **victor**: he was said to have assisted Daunus against the Messapians. — **Gargani**, a mountain of Apulia. — **Iapygis** (here as adj.), a name belonging to another (the southern) part of Apulia.

252. **regna**, *subjects*.

257. **Simois ille**, *the Simois there*.

259. **Minervæ**: Pallas raised a storm that destroyed the fleet of some of the Greeks. See i. 39.

260. **Caphareus**, a promontory of Eubœa, where many of the Greeks perished.

262. **Protei**: Egypt is meant, where Proteus had his abode. See Od. iv. 351. — **columnas**, used loosely in imitation of the columns of Hercules in the far West. — **Menelaus**: the wanderings of Menelaus were famous also. See Od. iv. 81.

264. **Neoptolemi**, see iii. 296, &c.

265. **Idomenei**, see iii. 121. — **Locros**: some of these were driven to Libya, others settled in Italy. See iii. 399.

268. **devictam Asiam**, *the spoil of conquered Asia*, the power and wealth of Agamemnon. — **adulter**, Ægisthus.

270. **Calydona**, cf. v. 243. These stories are all very various in their details.

273. **aves**: the story is told in Ov. Met. xiv. 441.

275. **haec adeo**, *and just this*.

277. **adpetil**, see ll. v. 330, 793.

279. **ne vero**, *no, do not, &c.*

280. **malorum**, belonging to both verbs in sense, but grammatically with **memini**.

284. **in clipeum**, cf. v. 442.

286. **ultro**, *in offensive war*; cf. ii. 193.

290. **vestigia retulit**, *delayed its footsteps*.

293. **concurrent**, with **ne** omitted, as often after **cave**.

295. **bello**, abl. of time or circumstance, but represented in English by *about* or *upon*. — **sententia**, i.e. the view of Diomedes.

296. **varius**, *dissident*, of the various partizans.

298. **clauso**, *obstructed*.

301. **praefatus divos**, *first invoking, &c.*; cf. the orations of Cicero.

303. **vellem**, *I could wish we had, &c.* See § 311, *b*; G. 252, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 485. The tense indicates that the wish is unrealized. — **fuerat melius**, cf. v. 115.

309. **spes**, *ground of hope*.

314. **nunc adeo**, *but now*, i.e. so much for the past, but for the actual crisis, &c.

317. **longus**, *reaching far*.
319. **asperima**, i.e. those parts too rough for tillage.
327. **seu**, etc., *or more if, &c.*
328. **modum**, *fashion*.
329. **navalia**, according to Servius, all the furnishing materials known as ship-chandlery.
332. **placet**, *my voice is*.
335. **in medium**, *for the common weal*.
337. **obliqua**, *secret*, not showing itself by direct enmity, but by underhand measures.
339. **non futillis**, *no worthless*.
341. **ferrebat**, *he drew*.
342. **onerat**, *adds weight to*.
345. **mussant**, *hesitate*, lit. murmur with the mouth shut.
346. **flatus**, *arrogance*.
347. **culus**, Turnus.
348. **dicam equidem**, *sure, I will say it*.
351. **fugae**, see x. 665.
358. **ipsum**, Turnus.
359. **ius proprium**, *the right their due*.
364. **esse nil moror**, *I care not though I be*.
371. **scilicet**, etc., bitterly contrasted with the preceding, and leading up to **etiam tu**, etc.
373. **sternamur**, *must be (must we?) laid low*, subj. of indignant question. — **etiam tu**, etc., *do you too . . . look him in the face*.
381. **tuto tibi**, *with you when you are safe*.
389. **imus**, *shall we go?* as the present of **ire** is more frequent in this sense than the future.
394. **Evandri**, etc., by the death of Pallas.
396. **Bitias**, etc., see ix. 672.
400. **rebus tuis**, i.e. take that prophecy to the Trojans and your own fortunes.
403. **nunc**, etc., alluding to the answer of Diomedes.
406. **vel cum**, another topic, corresponding to vv. 392, 399, but varied in form from the mere quotation in them. *Or when he feigns, &c.* The main clause appears in an altered form in **amittes**.
407. **scelus**, cf. x. 311.
408. **numquam**, etc., the clause corresponding to **cum** is omitted, *let me tell him*, or the like.
415. **adesset**, cf. viii. 560; notice the imperfect of an unrealized wish.



416. **laborum**, cf. v. 73.
425. **multa**, *many fortunes*. — **dies**, *time*, as often.
426. **alterna**, *once and again*.
428. **Aetolus**, see v. 270.
429. **Messapus**, see vii. 691. — **Tolumnius**, see xii. 258.
430. **nec parva**, i.e. no small prowess will be shown by our own chosen troops.
453. **manu**, dative.
454. **mussant**, *compress their lips*; cf. v. 345.
457. **Padusae**, a canal or artificial mouth of the Po.
459. **immo**, ironically contradicting v. 453 and the like sentiments.
460. **sedentes**, *sitting inactive*.
464. **Messapus**, **Coras**, nom. instead of vocative, as in apposition with **vos**.
465. **fratre**, see vii. 672.
467. **iusso**, archaism for **iussero**, cf. **vixet**, v. 118.
471. **adceperit**, see § 320, c; G. 636; H. 517.
473. **praefodiunt**, *ditches for defence*.
474. **varia**, *motley*.
477. **nec non ad templum**: this religious observance no doubt represents a Roman custom in such cases, though the description seems suggested by Il. vi. 86.
478. **subvehitur**: the Roman matrons had the privilege of riding in carriages in these processions; cf. viii. 666.
483. **armipotens**, see i. 479.
485. **sub**, *before*, as we say *under* the walls.
488. **horrebat squamis**, *showed his rough coat of scales*.
492. **qualis**, etc., a simile translated from Homer, Il. vi. 506, and already used by Ennius.
501. **defluxit**, *lightly sprang*.
502. **sui fiducia**, *confidence in himself*.
506. **pedēs**, notice the quantity.
508. **dicere**, **referre**, with the usual difference, “*express*” and “*repay*.”
509. **sed nunc**, etc., implying that her spirit is too great for thanks and reward; hence **sed** and **nunc** (as it is).
511. **fidem**, *trustworthy report*.
512. **improbis**, *with foul intent*: to Turnus, his enemy’s ravaging the plain seems an odious action.
513. **quaterent**, indirect command, *bidden to*, &c.
516. **bivias**: no two ways are mentioned, but as such ambuscades

would naturally have some kind of a cross-road by which to come at the flank of the enemy, there seems no reason why there should not be one here. In fact, a road like a letter Y seems indicated in *v.* 528.

525. **maligni**, *scanty*, not generous.

528. **vells**, see § 309, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 508, 5, 2).

553. **cocto**, hardened in the fire.

555. **habilem**, *fitty*.

562. **undae sonuere**, with the whiz of the throw. It seems harsh, but is not beyond Virgil's manner; cf. *v.* 596.

568. **non illum**, etc.: "no cities received him, nor if they had, would he have surrendered, so fierce and wild was he."

572. **nutribat**, the archaic form of imperfect.

575. **parvae**, *of the little maid*.

576. **auro**, i.e. the head-net.

590. **haec**, the bow and quiver.

592. **pariter**, in like manner as he wounds the maid.

596. **insonuit**, *whizzed*.

599. **numero**, i.e. in regular divisions or *numbers*.

622. **mollia**, *yielding*, flexible, of the horses.

624. **gurgite**, *surges*.

625. **superiacit**, cf. the double use of **circumfundo** and similar verbs.

640. **ille**, *his rider*.

653. **in tergum**, the tactics of the Parthians, since become proverbial.

660. **pulsant**, riding across a bridge of ice.

663. **lunatis**, see Fig. 55, i. 490.

671. **suffossa**, *wounded*.

699. **incidit hunc**, *falls in with her*.

701. **sinebant**, see § 276, *e*, N.; G. 220, R.; H. 467, III. 4, N.; cf. **colligit** in *v.* 671.

706. **fugam**, *means of flight*.

708. **gloria**, *vain glory*.

710. **resistit**, *stands forth*.

711. **pura**, *simple*, nothing else.

716. **patrias**: the Ligurians had a bad reputation for trickery among the Romans.

721. **sacer**, perhaps from a real or fancied connection between the Greek name of the bird *lépaξ* and *lepós*, *sacred*.

724. **labuntur**, *fall floating*.

732. **numquam dolituri**, *never to feel shame*.

735. **quo**, *to what end*.

737. **curva**: the horn curved at the end was especially used in orgiastic ceremonies.

739. **secundus**, *auspicious*, as finding good omens, and hence promoting joy at the feast.

749. **ferat**, an indirect, deliberative question.

759. **Maeonidae**, cf. viii. 499.

760. **prior**, *first*, attacking her before she attacks him.

761. **fortuna**, *chance of success*.

767. **improbis**, *with foul intent*, cf. v. 512.

768. **olim**, in his old country.

770. **pellis**, etc.: the description is of a horse in scale armor (see Life of the Greeks and Romans, Fig. 518), such as were used by the Asiatics.

771. **in plumam**, *in the manner of feathers*, lit. *into* (so as to make) *feathers*.

772. **ferrugine**, cf. ix. 582.

773. **cornu**, simply *bow*.

774. **aureus**, *gilded*.

775. **cassida**, a variation from the usual form **cassis**, but many nouns come into Latin from Greek in the form of the accusative; cf. **cratera**.

778. **tegmina crurum**: the Greeks and Romans wore no trowsers, but the Eastern nations as well as the Gauls had them.

779. **sive ut**, etc.: Virgil represents the woman captivated by the splendor of the costume, which he describes minutely on purpose to use it for this effect; cf. **femineo**, v. 782.

785. **Apollo**: the god seems to have had a temple on Mt. Soracte, where the ceremonies described took place.

797. **patria**, *native city*.

803. **exsertam**, *uncovered*.

809. **sequantur**, subj. expressing the idea of purpose, "before they can follow."

818. **labuntur**, *roll*.

820. **unam**: the word here comes as near as ever in Latin to a mere pronoun, but it is never quite the same. Here it is opposed to a number of companions, one of many.

823. **hactenus**, as almost always, with a pregnant meaning, *thus far and no farther*. — **potui**, *have I been able to endure*.

828. **non sponte**, cf. v. 501.

829. **toto corpore**, *throughout her whole body*.

858. **Threissa**: she appeared as a Thracian huntress.

880. **inimica turba**, *the throng of the enemy*.

884. *moenibus*, within the walls.

896. *implet*, fills the ears of, &c.

912. *ineant*, etc., the future condition where we should expect the contrary to fact, but poetic vividness is produced by making the condition still future.

## BOOK XII.

2. *promissa*, see xi. 442.

3. *ultra*, unprovoked, by any direct appeal.

6. *movet arma*, prepares for battle.

11. *in*, on the part of.

16. *commune*, general, cf. xi. 217. — *crimen*, of being the cause of the war.

17. *habeat*, i.e. *Æneas*.

20. *æquum est*, i.e. the more violent is Turnus, the more prudent ought Latinus to be.

23. *animus*, good will.

38. *quo*, why?

41. *fors dicta refutet*, may fate make void my words, destroying the omen arising from them; from a very old notion that the mention of a calamity tends to bring it to pass.

46. *medendo*, in the abstract sense of the gerund, which allows a passive as well as an active force.

49. *letum*, etc., to purchase glory at the price of death; cf. v. 230, where, however, the bargain is looked at from a different point of view.

51. *nostro*, by my hand.

53. *vanis*, etc.: the allusion is to the phantom that Turnus had pursued, which he represents as being Venus herself.

72. *omine tanto*, with such evil omen, as her grief and despair give.

74. *mora mortis*, to delay his death. — *libera*, open, i.e. if he is to die, he cannot now decline the contest. Perhaps the poet means to foreshadow the result in Turnus' consciousness.

80. *quaeratur*, let . . . be won.

82. *ante ora*, before his eyes.

83. *Orithylla*, the wife of Boreas; cf. Il. xx. 150. — *decus*, a gift of honor.

87. *orichalco*, a metal of unknown composition (*ὀρεχαλκον*).

88. *habendo*, dative.

89. *cornua*, see Fig. 88, b, p. 183.

94. *quassatque trementem*, and brandishes the quivering shaft.

96. *Actor*, sc. *olim gerebat*.

100. **vibratos**, *curled*.  
 101. **his**, *such*.  
 104. **irasce**, etc., *tries his horns in wrath*, of the bull striking with his horns preparatory for fight.  
 120. **limo**, a kind of apron worn by sacrificing officials. — **verbena**, cf. Ecl. viii. 65.  
 125. **vocet**, see § 312, R.; G. 604; H. 513, ii. and foot-note.  
 138. **sororem**, Juturna, a nymph of a fountain near the Alban mount; here she is magnified into a more general divinity.  
 144. **ingratum**, to Juno as a jealous wife.  
 146. **disce**, i.e. beforehand, that you may not blame me afterwards.  
 148. **cedere**, *to go well with*.  
 153. **miseros**, i.e. "than I meet with."  
 159. **auctor ego**, *I exhort you*, with the emphasis on the *I*, which makes the expression a kind of authorization.  
 160. **incertam**, i.e. what to do.  
 161. **mole**, of the chariot.  
 163. **sex radii**: the radiate crown is thus traced back to a sign of descent from the sun, here through Circe by Picus.  
 169. **pura**, *pure white*.  
 182. **religio**, *sacred being*, not different from **numen**.  
 193. **sollemne**, *accustomed*.  
 197. **Terram**, cf. vi. 324.  
 199. **sacraria**, *the sacred dwelling*.  
 206. **ut**, *as sure as*, cf. Il. i. 234.  
 216. **videri**, *had seemed*, as the imperfect (for which it stands) with **iamdudum**.  
 218. **cernunt**, supply for grammatical construction **eos** (Æneas and Turnus) **esse**. — **viribus**, abl. of quality.  
 219. **adiuvat**, *the feeling is increased by*, &c.  
 224. **Camerti**, see x. 562.  
 227. **rerum**, *of her task*, how to go to work in such cases.  
 230. **numerone**, etc., is it that we are inferior to them, that we hazard all in a single combat?  
 232. **fatales**, alluding to the omen which required a foreign leader. See viii. 502.  
 233. **alterni**, *one from every two*.  
 237. **lenti**, cf. Ecl. i. 4.  
 242. **precantur infectum**, *wish to heaven it had not been made*.  
 244. **aliud**, *another cause*.  
 250. **improbis**, *greedily*.

256. *fluvio*, locative abl.  
 258. *expediunt manus*, *prepare for war*. — *Tolumnius*, see xi. 429.  
 261. *improbis*, *mischievous*.  
 268. *simul . . . simul*, *no sooner . . . than*.  
 273. *horum unum*, cf. xi. 820.  
 274. *laterum iuncturas*, *the meeting ends*.  
 275. *iuvēnem*, *costas*, the second accusative is in partial apposition with the first (*him*, i.e. *his ribs*). From this usage arise many of the cases of Greek acc., the second acc. being retained in the passive.  
 281. *Troes*, etc., the three component parts of the Trojan army.  
 285. *focos*, *tripods* or *brasiers*.  
 286. *pulsatos*, *insulted* by the breaking of the treaty.  
 296. *hoc habet*, *he is hit*, or *a fatal stroke*, the cry in the arena when a combatant's blow took effect.  
 301. *super*, *then*, in addition to the fire-brand. — *ipse*, opposed to the brand.  
 316. *sinite*, *leave me*, i.e. to fight alone.  
 317. *Turnum*: because the sacred truce was broken on his side, and its violation would be punished.  
 320. *incertum*: we may supply *est*, but the construction (or want of construction) is probably a relic of the time when the verb was unnecessary. — *quo turbine*, *whose whirlwind cast*.  
 332. *clipeo increpat*, *clangs with his ringing shield*.  
 338. *quatit*, *drives furiously*.  
 339. *insultans*, *trampling down*. — *rapida*, *flying*. — *rores*, *spray*.  
 345. *vel*, etc., i.e. either for hand to hand fighting as foot-soldiers, or to skirmish as cavalry.  
 347. *Dolon*, cf. II. x. 314. The story is told here plainly enough.  
 354. *longum per inane*, *afar through the empty air*.  
 363. *Chloreaquē*, the short *ē* stands for a long before the cæsura.  
 364. *cervice*, *over the head*.  
 370. *adverso*, *moving against the wind*.  
 376. *degustat*, *grazes*.  
 386. *alternos*: *Æneas* being wounded in one thigh, every alternate step had to be aided by the support.  
 388. *auxilio viam*, *means of relief*, namely, what follows.  
 391. *Iapyx Iasides*, both manufactured names from Greek *Idouai*, *heal*, but doubtless the first is meant to be the same as the Greek wind.  
 395. *depositi*, *sick to death*. *Servius* says such persons were laid outside their doors to be healed by the passers-by if they could.  
 397. *mutas*, *silent*, as opposed to the arts of *Apollo* above mentioned.

401. **Paeonium**, see Vocabulary.
403. **trepidat**, *busily plies*.
404. **solicitāt**, *works*, to draw it out.
405. **auctor**, *counselling*, as the god of medicine would do.
407. **malum**, *disaster*, the fight and rout.
408. **stare**, *hung thick*.
411. **indigno**, *shameful*, as not being incurred gloriously, but by the treachery of the archer.
414. **illa**, *a*.
421. **ignorans**, *all unaware*.
422. **quippe**, *lo!*
423. **nullo cogente**, *with no force*.
424. **novae**, *anew*.
434. **summa**, *the tip of*, as kept at a distance by the helmet.
437. **defensum**, see § 292, *d*; G. 537.
438. **facito**: for form, see § 269, *d*; G. 262; H. 487, 2.
451. **sidere**, *storm-cloud*, the word being often used for tempest, cf. Geor. iii. 259, and iii. 199.
456. **Rhoetetus**, cf. iii. 108.
464. **aversos**, *the flying*.
469. **media inter lora**, *all as he held the reins*.
470. **temone**, *from the car*.
472. **cuncta**, *all the features*.
481. **legit**, *traces*.
486. **agat**, the dubitative subj. indirectly quoted.
491. **poplite**, i.e. bracing himself behind his shield.
506. **loco**, cf. vii. 333.
513. **ille**, *Æneas*.
515. **nomen**: the name is identified with the person. — **Echionium**, i.e. he was the son of Echion and named from him.
516. **agris**, about Patara, the favorite seat of the god.
518. **Lernae**: the marsh is in the territory of Argos, but is in the direction of Arcadia.
520. **conducta**: he was not even owner of the land. The whole is thrown in to increase the pathos of his fate.
529. **hic**, *Æneas*, cf. **Latinos**, *v*. 530.
533. **super**, *over him*.
535. **nec**, in an archaic sense, equal to **non**.
536. **aurata**, of course referring to his helmet.
548. **conversae**, *broken*, i.e. the fight became a general *melée*.
568. **statentur**, present for future, as often in colloquial language.

577. *discurrunt ad portas*, run to all the gates.

600. *causam crimenque*, guilty cause.

605. *flavos*: the emendation *floros* is a fascinating one, but it seems hardly conceivable that Virgil with his fondness for old words should have used the word in this place only.

609. *scissa veste*, cf. xi. 86.

612, 613. Thought to be inserted from xi. 471, 472.

614. *bellator*, fighting.

621. *diversa ab urbe*, from different parts of the city.

630. *numero*, in numbers of slain.

632. *adgnovi*: supply *te*.

634. *fallis dea*, conceal from me that you are a goddess. *Dea* is in a kind of predicate apposition with the subject of *fallis*, and the construction is that of the Greek *λατράω*.

637. *ago*, present for future, as often in colloquial language.

640. *usque adeo*, i.e. to that degree that I should save my life by dishonor. — *Manes*, ye gods below.

644. *dicta*, cf. xi. 347.

648. *sancta*, unsullied, properly, conscientious.

649. *avorum*, an extension of the use of relative adjectives in imitation of the Greek.

657. *mussat*, hesitates, cf. xi. 345.

659. *tui*, see § 234, *d*; G. 356, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 391, ii. 4, of which principle this is an extension.

665. *varia imagine rerum*, conflicting imaginations. A little different from *ideas*, inasmuch as the pictures belonging to the ideas were present to his imagination. — *confusus*, with his mind confused.

667. *uno*, at once.

679. *indecorem*, dishonored.

680. *florem*, cognate accusative.

687. *improbis*, bent on mischief.

694. *verius*, more just.

714. *fors et virtus*, i.e. they are confounded so that we cannot distinguish what comes from one and what from the other.

715. *Silla*, *Taburno*, mountains in the great grazing region of South Italy.

718. *mussant*, low, doubting, followed by the indirect question in the next verse.

720. *volnera miscet*, exchange alternate wounds.

725. *examine*, beam of the scale; properly the index or tongue of the balance.



727. **damnet**, etc.: the indirect dubitative question (already subj. in the direct) depends on the idea of decision implied in the act of weighing.—**labor**, *the toil of battle*.—**quo**, etc., i.e. which scale shall descend and leave its warrior to death.

732. **ardentem**, *his furious hand*.

733. **debeat**: the apodosis, which may be omitted also in Eng., is only implied in the preceding, "he would have met his death."

734. **ignotum**, i.e. of Metiscus, as the poet explains. He recognizes that it is not his own faithful blade. The story is an ingenious explanation of the failure of Turnus, whose arms also were divine.

743. **incertos**, *irregular*.

750. **formidine**, an arrangement used in driving deer.

753. **Umbër**: a famous breed of dogs came from Umbria, and the word is used here as we use "Newfoundland" or "Skye."

754. **iam iamque**, cf. vi. 602.

761. **adeat**, see § 341, c; G. 630; H. 528, 1.

768. **dona**: the same custom is in vogue in Italy to this day, and the shrines of favorite saints are filled with gifts and pictures on account of miraculous preservations.

790. **anheli**, with **Martis**.

794. **indigetem**, *a divine hero*.

795. **tollit**, standing for the present indirect used for the future.

801. **ni**, old form for **ne**.—**edit**, old form of subjunctive, cf. **velim**, **duim**.

810. **videres**, i.e. "were it not so," the protasis implied in the preceding.

815. **non ut**, i.e. not to that extent that, &c.

828. **occiderit sinas**, *let it have fallen once for all*.

831. **tantos**, i.e. the greatness of her wrath proves her divine character.

842. **caelo**, *from the sky*.

858. **Cydon**, *Cretan*, from Cydonia, a city of that island.

859. **incognita**, *unrecognized*.

878. **haec**, cf. v. 141.

880. **possem**, i.e. if I had the privilege of death.

885. **glaucos**, cf. viii. 33.

897. Cf. Il. xxi. 403.

898. **litem**, *a disputed boundary*.

900. **qualia**, etc., cf. Il. v. 303.

942. **balteus**, cf. x. 496.

## THE GEORGICS.

## BOOK I.

*Verse 1.* **quid** . . . **vertere**, the theme of the first book; **ulmis** . . . **conveniat**, of the second; **quae** . . . **pecori**, of the third; **apibus** . . . **parcis**, of the fourth. — **sidere**, *season*, or perhaps better *under what sign*. Cf. note to *Æn.* i. 535.

2. **Maecenas**, Virgil's famous patron, the friend and supporter of Augustus. It was at his suggestion that the poet wrote the *Georgics*. — **ulmis**, the regular support of the vines. Cf. *Ecl.* ii. 70.

4. **apibus**, supply **habendis**. — **experientia**, *skill*, arising from practice.

5. **hinc**, *now*, i.e. next in order.

6. **lumina**, the sun and moon, but translate literally. They are addressed first as having through the seasons the most influence on agriculture.

7. **Liber**, **Ceres**: their services are added chiastically.

8. **Chaoniam**, put for the oaks of Dodona, the great shrine of Jupiter, but simply as an ornamental epithet. The Chaones were a tribe of Epirus, in which district Dodona was situated. — **glandem**, the supposed earliest food of the human race before the discovery of grain. — **arista**, see § 252, c; *G.* 404, R.; *H.* 422, N.<sup>2</sup> The thing got in exchange may be in the acc. or abl.

9. **Achelota**, of the *Achelous* between *Ætolia* and *Acarnania*, where the culture of the vine was supposed to have been introduced. — **inventis**, *newly discovered*. — **miscuit**, the ancients drank chiefly wine mixed with water.

10. **Fauni**, the special deities of the woods, who are associated as well with grazing among the woody portions of Italy (cf. **numina** below), as with fruit-culture.

12. **tu**, etc., in the great rivalry between Neptune and Pallas, the first produced the horse, the second the olive. — **prima**, *for the first time*.

14. **cultor**: **Aristæus**, son of Apollo and Cyrene, was worshipped in the island of Cea, and sometimes identified with Apollo himself. It was he who was fabled to have introduced the culture of bees. See Book iv.

16. **Lycæi**, see *Ecl.* x. 15.

17. **Maenala**, see *Ecl.* viii. 22.

18. **Tegeæe**, *god of Tegea*, as representing Arcadia, in which that city was.

19. **puer**: **Triptolemus**, son of Celeus of Eleusis, a favorite of Demeter

(Ceres), and closely connected with her in the cultivation of grain. He founded the Eleusinian city.

20. **cupressum**: Silvanus was represented bearing a tree, though why a cypress it is difficult to see. — **ab radice**, *with its roots*.

21. **di**, etc.: it was customary to include the other gods generally, lest any should be omitted by accident.

24. **tuque**, etc., Augustus, to whom divine honors had already been paid in the East after the Oriental manner, and whom Virgil regards as a future divinity, but of what particular province even Augustus himself has not yet decided.

25. **urbisne**: the other parts of the double question are introduced by **an** (v. 29), and **anne** (v. 32). The question is whether he will be in earth, sea, or sky, for the world below is not worthy of him.

31. **generum**: the deified heroes received divine wives. So if Augustus should be a sea-divinity, he would naturally have one of the Oceanides.

33. **Erigonen**, the constellation now called Virgo, the same as Astræa, the goddess of Justice. It was no doubt intended by Virgil to compliment the emperor on his justice by placing him in this part of the heavens.

38. **miretur**, *extols*, in poetry and the like.

39. **curet**: Virgil follows a different story from the common one.

41. **viae**, *the true way* of procedure.

42. **iam nunc**, *begin betimes*.

43. **vere novo**: here begins the real theme.

48. **bis**: in this vexed passage the best sense seems to be to make the poet refer to ploughing very early in the season, so as to subject the field to the cold once, at the time of ploughing, and once the next winter after sowing, and to the heat once the first summer after ploughing, and again before the grain is cut the next spring. See Prof. C. L. Smith, in *Am. Journal of Philology*, vol. 120.

49. **ruperunt**, the common aoristic use of the perfect to denote a custom.

50. **scindimus**, used of the first ploughing or breaking up, for which the regular word is **proscindere**.

52. **sit**, hortative. — **patrios**, *traditional*, the regular course of husbandry in that region.

55. **iniussa**, *unbidden*, wild.

56. **nonne**, etc.: the poet illustrates the difference of soils, &c., by the productions of different countries. — **croceos**: the saffron was much used by the ancients as a perfume and as a dye. — **Tmolus**, a mountain in Lydia famous for its saffron.

57. **Sabael**, a tribe of Arabia Felix, among whom the frankincense

was produced in abundance; they shared with all the Eastern nations the reputation of effeminacy; hence *molles*.

58. *Chalybes*, cf. *Æn.* viii. 421. — *nudi*, on account of the heat of the forge.

59. *Eliadum*, i.e. of *Olympia* in Elis. — *palmas equarum*, the prize horses, i.e. that win the prizes.

60. *continuo*, from the beginning, properly, ever since the time when (*quo tempore*).

62. *Deucalion*, referring to the well-known story of the ancient deluge. — *vacuum*, *unpeopled*.

63. *ergo*, resuming the idea of *v.* 46.

65. *invertant*, referring to a deep and thorough ploughing, cf. *suspendere*, *v.* 68.

68. *Arcturum*: the rising of this star was in September, cf. *Æn.* i. 535. — *sulco*: the time of the first ploughing is to vary with the character of the soil. — *suspendere*, *raise*, of a slight ploughing.

69. *illic*, in rich soils.

70. *hic*, in poor soils.

71. *alternis*: two methods of relieving the strain on land are recommended, fallowing and rotation of crops. — *novalls*, *fallows*.

73. *mutato sidere*, *changing the season*, planting summer crops one year, and winter crops the next. The expression must be taken with the whole statement, of which *sustuleris* is a part as well as *seres*, and thus seems to point to a sowing in the spring of the summer crop, and a sowing in the fall of a winter one immediately after the summer crop has been gathered (*sustuleris*); you thus have a crop every year without exhausting the soil. The crop planted in the fall is less recommended, but this can be borne by the land if well manured. The vetch seems to have been sown at either time.

77. *enim* implies an ellipsis, as often: "I say *legumen*, etc., for the other crops which are planted in the fall (cf. *v.* 227) exhaust the soil."

79. *sed tamen*, but still the soil will bear it (the exhausting rotation crop), if well manured. — *alternis*, with *alternate crops*, in the same general sense as before.

82. *sic quoque*, in this way of rotation as well as by fallowing.

83. *nec nulla*, etc., "and at the same time one gets a crop every year." — *inaratae*, referring to the fallowing process, "one does not leave the land untilled for a year so as to get no return from it."

84. *saepe*, etc., another recommendation for increasing the productive power of the land.

86. *sive . . . sive*, *seu . . . seu*, for one of these four reasons. The

first two refer to actual change of composition of the land, the other two to mere physical change of structure.

93. **penetrabile**, cf. *Æn.* x. 481.

97. **suscitat**, *stirs up*, by the means mentioned in the following verse, cross-plowing.

99. **imperat**, *lords it over*, as it were, breaking their spirit by continual tyranny.

100. **umida**, etc., conditions of weather favorable for the crops.

101. **pulvere**, i.e. a dry winter.

102. **tantum**, "as you may see, when you see how much Mysia, &c., yield." — **Mysia**, **Gargara**, where the conditions named are found.

104. **quid dicam**, a Lucretian transition, hardly more than "*then again, if one, &c.*," strictly, "what shall I say of him who, &c."

108. **supercillo**, *from the brow*, i.e. bringing the water in from above.

112. **herba**, *blade*.

113. **sulcos**: it must be remembered that in those dry climates the seed is sown in furrows to collect all the water possible.

114. **umorem**, referring to drainage.

115. **incertis**, *unsettled*, at the seasons of storms.

116. **praesertim**, etc., especially where the land is liable to overflow.

118. **nec tamen**, yet when all the labor of planting and tillage is done, the crop is not secure.

121. **pater**: Jove has decreed for the good of mankind that there should be difficulties in the way.

123. **movit**, *ploughed*, i.e. introduced cultivation where before, under the reign of Saturn, the earth bore sufficient fruit of itself. — **acuens**, *stimulating*, by the necessity of labor.

124. **torpere**, *to stagnate*.

126. **limite**, cf. *Ecl.* i. 54.

127. **in medium**, *for the common good*, cf. *Æn.* xi. 335.

131. **mella**, which formerly grew on the leaves and could be had for the gathering.

135. This verse, if genuine, would explain **ignem removit**, *v.* 131.

137. **numeros**, the numbers of stars in each constellation to recognize it by, equal to "description."

138. **Lycaonis**, Callisto, who became the Great Bear, was the daughter of the Arcadian king Lycaon.

139. **captare**, as a noun, the subject of **inventum** (*est*).

141. **funda**, *the net*, for fishing.

143. **ferri rigor**, i.e. the invention of tools.

145. **variae**, *various other*.

146. **improbis**, *relentless*, that knows no stay or cessation.

149. **Dodona**, cf. v. 8.

150. **labor**: beside the planting, new toils were added.

151. **esset**, from *edo*.

155. **rastris**: the **rastrum**, or **rastrum**, was a very heavy hoe, still used in Italy instead of the plough; much like a spade, but having the handle at right angles with the blade.

158. **alterius**, of your neighbor, who does practise the diligence recommended.

161. **potuere**, perfect of customary action.

163. **matris**, as chiefly used for bringing in the grain. — **tribula**, a *thresher*, a kind of wagon or roller drawn over the grain on the threshing-floor. — **traheae**, a *drag* without wheels, used for the same purpose.

164. **iniquo**, see note to v. 155.

165. **Celex**: he was the father of Triptolemus; see v. 19.

166. **crates**, *hurdles* for harrowing, see v. 95. — **mystica**: the winnowing basket (**vannus**) was used in the mystic rites of Bacchus, but its precise significance is unknown. Sometimes the child is represented in it as in a cradle.

167. **provisa**, cf. Ecl. ii. 72.

169. **continuo**, *betimes*, at once, apparently early enough for the tree to grow in the proper form.

170. **burim**: this can only be the main crook which formed the body of the ancient plough. Apparently it came in various forms, sometimes with the pole (**temo**) attached to the upper part, the share to the lower; sometimes with the share attached to the lower end as before, the curved pole near the share, and the handle to the upper. The plough here mentioned seems to have been of the former kind with the pole attached to the end (**a stirpe**). See cuts in Smith's Dictionary of Antiquities under *Aratrum*. — **temo**, the pole which bore the yoke and to which the draught animals were harnessed.

172. **aures**, two mould-boards, one on each side at equal angles (not, as in our ploughs, with one side straight). — **dentalia** can hardly refer to anything else than the share itself, which slopes from the middle like a low roof, hence **duplici dorso**; and if made of wood, as seems probable here, would be in two pieces.

173. **tilia**, a light wood for the yoke. — **fagus**, by its position may be for the yoke or the **stiva**.

174. **stiva**: the plough of the ancients, as in Greece to this day, had only one handle fastened to the rear of the first crook (**buris**), and so reaching to the ground; hence **imos**. — **carrus**: Servius notes that in

Virgil's "province" the plough had wheels, which must have been attached to the forward end of the *buris* to bear its weight; hence the plough may be called *currus*. But even without this the word might be used for "team," as often. There seems no reason to believe that Virgil had a wheel-plough in mind when he enumerates all the parts and says nothing about wheels.

175. *explorat*, *test and harden*; the word indicates the permeating power of the smoke.

176. *possum*, *I could*; see § 311, c; G. 246, R.<sup>1</sup> — *praecepta*, i.e. details which he here omits, though after the apology he gives many of them.

177. *piget*, *you find it irksome*. The whole takes the form of a simple condition, though we should express it by the contrary-to-fact form.

178. *cylindro*, *roller*.

180. *pulvere victa*, *broken by dusty drought*, i.e. by drying so as to make dust.

181. *inludant*: supply *ne* from the preceding.

186. *senectae*, not in form *fearing old age*, but, *alarmed for its later years*.

187. *contemplator*: the poet gives signs by which we may know in advance the fertility of the year.

188. *se induet in florem*, cf. *Æn.* x. 681. — *curvabit*, with the weight of blossoms.

189. *superant*, *are in excess* (over the leaves).

192. *pinguis palea*, *big with chaff*.

193. *semina*: by its position the word forms a connective, "as to the seeds, I have seen," &c. — *equidem*, opposing the poet's own observation to the *praecepta veterum*.

196. *quamvis*, *never so*, with *exiguo*. — *maderent*, *soften*, in boiling (the same construction as *esset*).

197. *vidi*: things deteriorate even with all the care that can be exercised beforehand unless the contest is kept up every year; hence the largest seeds only should be sown, which is the real precept, but it is adorned with a bit of pessimistic philosophy in the manner of Lucretius.

199. *fatīs*, *are fated to*, &c.

200. *retro*, etc., cf. *Æn.* ii. 169.

203. *atque*: the ancient commentators all agree in giving the rare meaning of *forthwith* to this word in this passage. — *illum*, *the oarsman*. — *alveus*, *the current*.

204. *nobis*, the farmer as much as the sailor. — *Arcturi*, etc., the risings and settings of these constellations, as indicating the seasons and

the weather. Three of the most important are given as illustrations of the whole.

207. **pontus**, the Pontus Euxinus, as a most dangerous and distant voyage. — **fauces Abydi**, the Hellespont, *the narrows of Abydos* (situated on its shore).

208. **Libra**: the sun is in that constellation at the autumnal equinox. — **die**, an old genitive. — **horas**: as the hours were reckoned from sunrise to sunset, they would be equally long throughout the twenty-four hours only at the time of the equinoxes.

212. **Cereale**: the poppy is often represented in the hand of Ceres, and was as well as grain a valued gift of the goddess.

213. **aratris**, in the final ploughing for sowing.

215. **te**, etc.: this form of expression is rendered almost necessary by the quantity of **mēdica**.

216. **annua**: the millet was generally an annual crop.

217. **auratis**, a natural epithet for a constellation. — **annum**, the husbandman's working year, the spring and summer.

218. **Taurus**, the sun is in Taurus in April. — **canis**, the dog-star at the same time sets, and so seems to retire before the advancing sun.

221. **Eoae**. — **Atlantides**, *daughters of Atlas*, the Pleiades, which have their morning setting about the first of November.

222. **Gnosia**: the Northern Crown was the crown of Ariadne. This constellation also sets about that time.

224. **invitae**, again a piece of Lucretian philosophy; cf. Cic. Cat. Maj. 15, 51, for an opposite view.

225. **Malae**, one of the Pleiades, a confirmation of the preceding statement.

228. **Pelusiaceae**, of *Pelusium*, a city of Egypt from which country the best lentils came.

229. **Bootes**, the same as Arcturus, setting near the first of November.

231. **idcirco**, i.e. to mark the seasons for the farmer.

232. **astra**, the signs of the Zodiac.

234. **ab igni**, the preposition used, contrary to the usual custom.

235. **trahuntur**, *spread wide*.

239. **verteret**, subj. of purpose.

240. **mundus**, the whole sphere of the solar system, *the world* of the ancients. — **ad Scythiam**, i.e. towards the North. — **Riphaeas**, a range of mountains in Scythia.

241. **Austros**, the southern part.

242. **vertex**, i.e. the north pole. — **illum**, the south pole.

243. **sub pedibus**, *under our feet*; Virgil has in his mind apparently



a spherical system of astronomy, but he occasionally lapses into popular notions, as in *Styx atra*, and in *tingui*, v. 246.

245. *duas*, the Greater and Lesser.

246. *tingui*, because they do not go below the horizon, and so are not plunged in the ocean, supposed in an earlier astronomy to surround the earth. For the construction, see § 271, N.; G. 424; H. 533.

247. *illic*, at the south pole. — *ut perhibent*: of course, as the world had not been circumnavigated the statement could only be a guess.

252. *hinc*, i.e. from this knowledge of the heavens.

256. *tempestivam*, in its season.

257. *frustra*, without advantage.

260. *properanda*, done in haste.

263. *acervis*, of grain in the storehouse marked with their quantities.

264. *furcas*, for supporting vines.

265. *Amerina*, a specially excellent bast came from America.

269. *deducere*: the reference may be to drainage or to irrigation, cf. vv. 107 and 114.

272. *salubri*, wholesome, not the annual washing for the fleece, but an occasional one for health.

274. *lapidem*, mill-stone. — *incusum*, wrought, to improve the grinding surface.

276. *alio ordine*, in different degrees; cf. *uno ordine*, Æn. ii. 102.

277. *felicitis operum*, propitious for rustic toil. — *quintam*, i.e. of the moon's age.

279. *Coeum*, *Iapetum*, Titans. — *Typhoea*, the e becomes consonantal, making a dissyllable.

280. *fratres*, the Aloidæ, Otus and Ephialtes.

281. *ter*, etc.: cf. Od. xi. 314.

284. *septima post decimam*, the seventeenth.

285. *prensos*, from the herd running wild in the pasture. — *Hela*, etc., to set a web by fastening the threads to the thrums left on the beam.

286. *nona*, the nineteenth, supply *post decimam*. — *fugae*, the running away of slaves, probably because the moon is still very full. — *furtis*: for the same reason the day mentioned would be unfavorable for theft.

287. *se dedere*, are done, offer themselves.

288. *Eous*, the morning, properly the morning star, cf. v. 221.

290. *noctis*, acc. plur.

291. *quidam*, some, taking a single one as a kind of sample, hence the violation of the rule that the word should refer to a definite person.

292. *faces*, splints, to serve as we use lamp-lighters.

294. **pectine**, *the reed*, with which the threads of the woof are beaten up to make a close texture. It is so called from its resemblance to the teeth of a comb.

295. **decoquit**: the ancients boiled down new wine for several purposes. — **umorem**: the line is hypermetric, cf. *Æn.* vii. 160.

297. **at**, etc., other works are more suitable for the day-time.

298. **tostas**, *well dried*.

299. **nudus**, with only the tunic, hence in warm weather. The precept as translated from Hesiod, γυμνὸν σπείρειν γυμνὸν δὲ βοῦτειν. — **ignava**, *idle*.

303. **portum**, so also the farmer's labor is over.

304. **coronas**, *garlands*, as the customary sign of rejoicing.

306. **lauri**, *myrta*, both aromatic, and used as spices. — **cruenta**, from the red juice of the berry.

309. **Balearis**: the inhabitants of the Balearic isles were famed as slingers.

311. **quid dicam**, *then again*, a form of transition often used by Lucretius. It introduces a new source of trouble to the farmer. — **tempestates et sidera**, *stormy constellations*, as the storms were associated with the rising and setting of the stars.

313. **rult**, *comes blustering on*.

316. **ego**, emphatic, *I myself*. — **induceret**, *was sending forth*.

317. **stringeret**, perhaps loosely used of reaping, but the ears were sometimes also picked from the straw standing in the field.

320. **eruerent**, consecutive (characteristic), *so violent that*, &c. — **ita**: the best proposed meaning is *so also*, i.e. *and then*, but it might be explanatory of the preceding "in such a whirlwind did, &c.," that it must have taken the whole crop up by the roots.

322. **agmen**, *body*, as of troops.

323. **glomerant**: the light high-hanging clouds gather into a frightful storm-cloud, and so are said to roll the tempest together.

324. **rult**, *comes rushing down*.

327. **spirantibus**, *seething*, as a kettle giving off steam.

334. **plangunt**, *lash*.

336. **frigida**, as far from the sun. — **receptet**: the precept is to observe the conjunctions of the stars.

337. **ignis Cyllenius**, Mercury, cf. *Æn.* viii. 138. Two samples are taken, the farthest and the nearest.

338. **venerare**, to avert these calamities.

339. **refer**, *pay what is due*. — **operatus**, cf. *Ecl.* iii. 77, *sacrificing*.

341. **pingues**, and so the more fit for sacrificing and eating, which of course is implied in every sacrifice to the gods above.

342. *omni*, still another reason for a holiday.
343. *pubes*, all the household, including slaves.
345. *circum . . . eat*: the allusion is to the Ambarvalia or blessing of the field, cf. *Ecl.* iii. 77, and note.
347. *neque*, etc., the second festival, just before harvest.
350. *motus*, a rustic dance, as was usual at such festivals.
351. *haec*, the seasons with their storms, mentioned in the next verse.
354. *quid saepe*, etc., i.e. what are the signs of bad weather, given below.
360. *sibi*, see § 227, *b*; *G.* 347; *H.* 385, ii. 1.—*male temperat sibi*, *can ill restrain itself*.—*carinis*, abl. of separation.
373. *imprudentibus*, *without a warning*.
374. *urgentem*, *at its rising*.
383. *Asia*, see *Æn.* vii. 701.
384. *Caystri*, a river of Asia Minor, near Ephesus, famous as the resort of swans.
387. *incassum*, *idly*, without any apparent purpose.
388. *improba*, *villain*, as a bird of ill omen, and disliked for his thievish propensities.
390. *ne nocturna quidem*, *not even in the night*, opposed to these other signs of the day-time.
391. *testa*, *lamp*, of earthenware.
393. *ex imbri*, *after the rain* (and so in a manner proceeding from).
396. *nec obnoxia*, *not controlled, &c.*, but shining with a clear light supposed to be its own, not the fiery light coming from the sun.
399. *Thetidi*, see § 232, *a*; *G.* 352; *H.* 388, 4.
403. *nequiquam*, as if this bird of ill omen wished to continue the bad weather.
404. *Nisus*: the poet illustrates the gaiety of the birds by means of two, which he presents as in their fabled origin. Scylla was daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, and betrayed her father by means of a red hair in his head, on which his fate depended, to Minos. She was changed into a Ciris (an unknown bird), and her father into a sea-eagle.
411. *cubilibus*, *perches*.
415. *equidem*, *certainly*.—*quila*, etc., a Stoic and Pythagorean view to which Virgil opposes an Epicurean material explanation in the manner of Lucretius, cf. note to *Ecl.* vi. 31.—*divinitus . . . ingenium*, equal to *divine intelligence*, cf. iv. 221.
416. *rerum prudentia*, *wisdom*.—*fato*, *by fate*, an especially Stoic view.—*maior*, i.e. than man possesses.
419. *denset*, in a storm.—*relaxat*, in fair weather.

421. **nunc**, i.e. in fair weather, opposed to **dum**, etc.

422. **hinc**, from these physical causes.

424. **rapidum**: a kind of stock epithet not necessarily appropriate here, cf. *Ecl.* ii. 10. — **lunas sequentes**, the moon's successive phases.

428. **nigrum**, i.e. without the dimly-bright complete orb as it appears at new moon, being illuminated by the light reflected from the earth.

431. **vento**, etc., has the tone of a proverb, or may be some obscure mythological allusion.

432. **ortu**, the fourth day of the moon's age. — **is**, the phenomenon explained below, but taking as usual the gender of the predicate, **auctor**.

433. **obtusis**, *blunted*, as in a thick atmosphere the fine points would become obscured.

436. **votaque**, etc., i.e. the weather will be good for sailing.

437. **Glauco|et Pano|peae, et|Ino|o Meli|certae**, an imitation of a Greek rhythm, as the verse is Greek, but in the Greek there is no occasion for the *o* of **Glauco** to be shortened. The gods are sea-deities.

440. **surgentibus astris**, at night, cf. *Æn.* iv. 352.

442. **refugerit**, *withhold his light*, showing the rim of his orb, while the inner part is to be clouded.

446. **diversi**, etc., the phenomenon of the sun drawing water, so called.

450. **hoc**, the fact stated in **nam saepe**, etc.

456. **fervēre**, iv. 409.

458. **condet**, cf. *Ecl.* ix. 52.

460. **claro**, *clearing*.

461. **quid vesper serus vehat**, a proverb among the Romans, as its tone would indicate. — **unde**, *from what quarter*.

463. **falsum**, doubtless an allusion to the identification of the sun with Apollo, the god of divination.

464. **ille etiam**, etc., even other events are foretold by such signs. — **caecos tumultus**, *secret plots* for uprising, as opposed to **operta bella**, war broken out.

466. **ille etiam**, etc.: the illustration chosen leads to the glorification of the Julian house and to a noble close of the book. There was an eclipse of the sun the year of Caesar's murder.

468. **saecula**, *age*, in our modern sense.

469. **quamquam**, "though, as to that, it was not the sun alone," &c.

472. **Aetnam**: an eruption of this volcano is recorded about that time.

474. **Germania**: the phenomena mentioned were noticed by the Roman troops on the Rhine.

475. **Alpes**: the precise phenomenon is not recorded, but some cases are mentioned by Pliny.

477. **simulacra**, *ghosts*.

478. **pecudes**, etc., one of the most commonly observed portents among the Romans; see Livy *passim*.

480. **ebur**: the statues of the gods, which often gathered moisture, thus formed a common prodigy.

489. **ergo**, in accordance with these portents. — **paribus**, because in a civil war.

490. **iterum**: not to be taken strictly, as the first time was at Pharsalia, which was also in Thessaly in the same general region, cf. **Emathiam** and **Haemi**, v. 492; being so far away, these different places are all identified.

493. **scilicet**, *doubtless*.

497. **grandia**, as of ancient heroes.

498. **patril**, the Penates and the like, such as were brought from Troy, including Vesta; the examples (connected by copulative conjunctions) being added chiasmically. — **indigetes**, the native heroes raised to divinity, including Romulus; see preceding note.

500. **hunc**, Augustus, as opposed to Julius Caesar, who perished.

505. **quippe ubi**, *in a world where*, &c.

507. **abductis**, to serve as soldiers.

509. **Euphrates**, referring to the Parthian and Eastern nations.

513. **addunt in spatia**, *consume the space*, throw themselves into one space after another.

514. **currus**, *the coursers*, as often of the team.

## BOOK II.

2. **silvestria**: with the vine are included all kinds of trees whose fruit yields subsistence.

6. **floret**, *is aglow*. — **spumat**, of the vats in which the new wine is left to ferment.

7. **nudata**: the god himself is invited to come and "tread the wine-press," as the custom was in those times. (See Fig. 127.)

9. **arboribus**, in prose, **arborum**.

15. **maxima**: regularly the partitive adjective takes its gender from the whole, but here the main subject overrules; cf. *Æn.* vii. 83.

17. **pullulat**, i.e. the growth of others is by suckers.

20. **primum**, *at the outset*.

22. **aliae**, in opposition to the inartificial ways of growth.

23. **hic**, *one*. — **plantas**, i.e. *settings* or *cuttings*.

24. **stirpes**, etc., various forms of stocks, which retain vitality enough in the wood to sprout, as in the willow.

26. **arcus**, i.e. what is called "pegging," when the shoot is bent over and takes a new root from being buried in the ground; hence the word **propago**.

27. **viva suā**, i.e. they cannot be separated from the parent stem till they have a root.

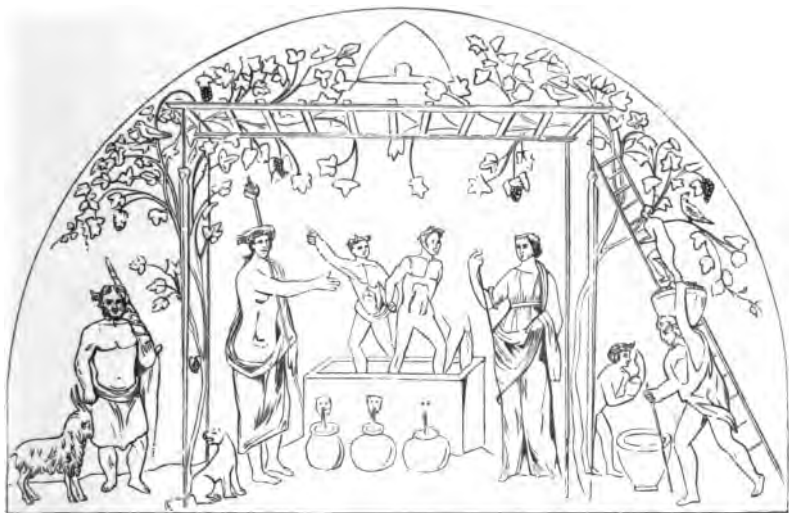
28. **nil**, etc., the kind referred to in v. 23.

30. **caudicibus**, as in v. 25.

32. **alterius**, as in case of budding and grafting.

35. **generatim**, each after its kind.

Fig. 127.



37. **segnes**, as land which cannot be tilled to advantage. — **Ismara**, a mountain in Thrace, where grew a famous wine.

38. **Taburnum**, a mountain range in Campania and Samnium, famous for the cultivation of the olive.

39-46. These verses have been placed by some editors between vv. 8 and 9, but this seems unnecessary.

41. **dare**, for the imperative, in imitation of a Greek construction.

43. **sint**: our idiom prefers the contrary-to-fact construction, but the Latin often uses the less vivid future instead.

45. *in manibus*, close at hand.
50. *mutata*, merely in respect to their place.
53. *sterilis*, referring to useless suckers.
55. *nunc*, now, while they are attached to the trunk.
56. *fetus*, fertility, power to bear fruit. — *urunt ferentem*, exhaust it in the effort.
57. *seminibus*, etc.: self-sown plants grow slowly and degenerate, in accordance with the view in *v.* 61 that constant labor is necessary.
62. *multa mercede*, at heavy cost.
63. *truncis*, perhaps dative, though the construction changes in the next clause. The meaning is that the olive grows better from its own old trunks, the vine by "layers," and the myrtle from stakes, as in the case of the willow with us.
65. *plantis*, sets, regularly planted.
66. *Herculeae*, see *Æn.* viii. 276.
69. *inseritur*, by grafting is grown, the emphatic word.
70. *steriles*, i.e. before grafting.
73. *nec . . . simplex*, there is not one way alone, &c. The two ways described (chiastically) are budding and grafting.
78. *enodes*, budless.
87. *Alcinoi*: the orchards of Alcinous, king of the Homeric Phæacians, became proverbial from *Od.* vii. 112.
89. *arboribus*, see *i.* 2.
90. *Methymnaeo*: Methymnae was a city of Lesbos, which island was famous for its wine.
91. *Thasiae*, of Thasus, an island in the *Ægean*. — *Mareotides*: the region around Lake Mareotis, in Egypt, produced fine grapes.
96. *nec contende*, nor yet for all that must you vie.
100. *tantum*, in such plenty.
101. *dis*, etc.: the libation was made at dessert when the wine was brought on.
105. *velit idem*, might as well wish.
120. *iana*: the allusion is to the cotton tree of the East; not our cotton plant, but a tree of considerable size.
121. *vellera*: silk was anciently supposed to be produced in the same way, on trees.
122. *Oceano propior*, to the far East, implying a Homeric geography; cf. the description of the zones, *i.* 240, &c.
127. *malī*, the citron, supposed to have many medicinal virtues.
129. Considered spurious, cf. *iii.* 282.
133. *erat*, see § 308, *c*; *G.* 599, *R.*<sup>2</sup>; *H.* 511, *i.*

136. *ditissima, though most fertile.*

140. *non tauri*, etc., alluding to the fables about Colchis and the Argonautic expedition.

146. *albi*, the favorite, and in some cases the necessary, color for sacrifice. — *Clitumne*, a river of Umbria, whose pastures produced fine cattle, sought for sacred purposes.

149. *alienis, not its own*, when it ought to be over.

150. *pomis*, abl. of means.

158. *supra, infra*, cf. *Æn.* viii. 149.

159. *Lari*, Lacus Larius, now Como.

160. *marino, like a sea.*

161. *claustra, barriers*, the dikes of the great harbor, constructed by Augustus at the Lucrine lake near Baiae, called the Portus Julius.

162. *indignatum, spurning control.*

165. *haec eadem, this same fair land.*

166. *auro, with golden sands.* — *plurima, copiously*, adj. for adv.

168. *verutos*, cf. *Æn.* vii. 665.

171. *qui nunc*, etc.: Augustus was at this time in the East, arranging affairs after the battle of Actium, in which the nations of the East took part with Antony.

176. *Ascræum*, see *Ecl.* vi. 70.

178. *rebus*, abl. of respect.

179. *difficiles, intractable.* — *maligni*, that give grudgingly, *unfruitful*.

180. *tenuis, light*, not a thick, heavy soil; cf. the contrary sort, *v.* 184.

181. *Palladia*, see *i.* 18.

188. *editus austro*, i.e. with a southern exposure.

189. *curvis*, see *i.* 169.

193. *ebur*, i.e. *the pipe*, used in religious ceremonies. — *Tyrrhenus*: the custom was said to have been Etruscan, and hence also *pinguis*, as the Etruscans were rather inclined to stoutness, if we may believe the evidence of their monumental effigies.

194. *pandis, hollow*, and so in a manner *crooked or curved*.

195. *armenta*, of horses.

196. *urentis*, as the gnawing of goats was considered poisonous.

198. *amissit*, see life of Virgil.

204. *putre, friable.*

206. *fuvensis*, abl. of manner, which is very widely extended in poetry and later Latin.

207. *aut unde*, etc., i.e. new land. — *iratus*, as he shows his wrath by destroying the trees, but the cause is brought out in *ignava*.



215. *negant, show*, by their presence.
217. *exhalat*, upon ploughing, indicating a moist, rich soil.
218. *bibit*, etc., moist, and at the same time not too tenacious, but porous.
220. *robigne*, showing that it has no acid qualities.
225. *non aequus*, as overflowing the country.
228. *altera*, notice the chiasitic order.
233. *si deerunt*, i.e. if the pit is not filled, it indicates a thin soil, and so of the contrary.
236. *cunctantis*, *clinging*.
237. *proscinde*, *break up*, the technical word.
238. *salsa*, cf. v. 220.
239. *mansuescit*, *improve, grow better*.
240. *nec . . . servat*, i.e. allows them to degenerate. — *sua*, *their proper*.
241. *dabit*, i.e. the land itself, by being treated as follows.
244. *aqua*, etc.: by being leached in this way it shows its quality.
248. *denique, in fine*; this one is the last that needs experiment to show it, as the others betray themselves.
254. *tacitam*, used adverbially. It is worth while to notice how constantly personal qualities and actions are attributed to inanimate objects.
256. *at*, opposing the cold soil to those above mentioned, which are recognizable at sight.
260. *excoquere*, by exposure to the sun to *mellow*.
263. *curant*, *secure*.
264. *labefacta*, proleptic, *well-stirred*.
267. *arboribus*, instrumental ablative. — *seges*, a nursery, "a crop of trees." — *et quo*, as well as one, &c. In prose it would be *similem et quo*. — *digesta*, proleptic, "carried and set out."
268. *mutatam*, etc., *that the plants may not fail to recognise their new mother*, as they might if there were too much difference in the soils.
269. *caeli regionem*, i.e. the point of the compass.
271. *axi*, to the pole, i.e. the north.
272. *consuescere, habit*.
277. *indulge, favor*, by giving more room to the rows. — *in unguem, precisely*, from the use of the thumb-nail to verify exact workmanship.
278. *secto via*, etc., *let not every path square with the intersecting cross-way*, but put them in quincuncial order,



279. *ut saepe*, etc.: the Roman legion was drawn up with the maniples of the three lines in the order described, □ □ □

283. *errat*, *hovers above*, &c. □ □ □

284. *omnia*, etc., i.e. all the distances equal.

288. *fastigia*, *the slope* of the sides, as this is connected with depth, which is the real question.

295. *volvens*: the oak is poetically said to roll on instead of the time. — *vincit*, *overpass*.

302. *semina*, *shoots*, which serve as seeds for the crop. — *olea* . . . *insere*, *graft with the olive*, cf. the use of *circumfundo* and similar verbs.

303. *incautis pastoribus*, *from the carelessness of shepherds*.

307. *victor*, *triumphant*. — *regnat*, *lords it*.

312. *hoc ubi*, sc. *fit*. — *a stirpe*, as the stock is a wild olive, and the fruit does not go below the graft, which is now burned off.

320. *avis*, *the stork*, which is a migratory bird.

331. *sinus*, Greek accusative.

341. *terrea*: the notion was general that mankind sprung from the earth.

343. *hunc laborem*, *these present trials*.

345. *exciperet*, *meet*, after the chill of winter.

346. *premes*, *sink down*, i.e. plant.

350. *halitus*, i.e. it will come to the roots in the form of vapor.

353. *hiulca*, properly of the effect, but here transferred to the cause, the drought.

356. *presso*, *deep-set*.

359. *furcas*, see i. 264.

361. *tabulata*, *layers* of branches.

369. *denique*, *only*.

370. *imperia*, see note to v. 254.

378. *venenum*, see v. 196.

381. *ludi*: the origin of the drama is closely connected with the worship of Dionysus (Bacchus), and *tragedy* must in some way be derived from *τῆδρος*.

382. *pagos et compita*, i.e. at little village festivals.

384. *saluere*, the rustic sports at festivals, like climbing the greased pole in modern times.

389. *oscilla*, little masks, perhaps originally to frighten birds. — *mollia*, *delicate*, as made of bark.

390. *hinc*, from this worship of the god.

394. **lances**, platters of fruits as offerings.  
 398. **exhausti**, sc. **laboris**.  
 399. **versis**, i.e. with the heavy back of the hoe.  
 404. **silvis honorem**, the glory of the woods.  
 406. **curvo**, etc., see Fig. 124.  
 407. **putando**, by pruning, see Vocabulary.  
 408. **fodito**, see § 269, *d*, 3; G. 262; H. 487, 2, 2).  
 410. **metito**, *harvest*, of the grapes. — **bis**, etc.: the labor of pruning and weeding must be done twice.  
 412. **laudato**, *admire*; the whole expression has the air of a proverb.  
 413. **exiguum**, i.e. so great is the toil, it is better to have "a little farm well-tilled."  
 415. **caeditur**, *must be cut*, though the Latin only says it always is cut.  
 416. **reponunt**, *need no more*, which is expressed as if they themselves had the bill-hook and laid it aside.  
 419. **et iam**, etc., the weather is dangerous to the grapes now ripe.  
 423. **cum dente**, etc., i.e. when it has once been ploughed, which idea is repeated in **cum vomere**.  
 425. **hoc**, i.e. with the plough.  
 428. **que**, connecting the ideas in **vi** and **indiga**.  
 433. **et dubitant**, i.e. when the rewards are so great.  
 434. **malora**, greater than the wild berries and the firewood just mentioned.  
 435. **illae**, the pronoun repeats the subject to make it more emphatic.  
 437. **Cytorum**, a mountain of Asia Minor, famous for its boxwood.  
 438. **Naryciae**, a name of Locris, transferred by the colonization of Southern Italy to Bruttium, in which province pitch was gathered.  
 444. **trivere**, *turn*, work down with tools. — **tympana**: the wheels of the wagons were solid and thick, and so were shaped like tambourines.  
 446. **frondibus**: the leaves of trees were gathered for fodder and bedding.  
 448. **Ituraeos**, of Ituræa, a part of Palestine whose archers were famous.  
 450. **cavantur**, for cups and the like.  
 454. **quid memorandum**, etc., i.e. what so memorable service have the gifts of Bacchus wrought as those of the trees above mentioned.  
 455. **Bacchus**, etc.: and there are also crimes to be charged to the account of Bacchus beside, in which the other productions have no share.  
 456. **Centauros**, etc.: the fight of the Centaurs and Lapithæ was caused by wine.

461. **si non**, etc., i.e. though the country does not yield the rewards of ambition, &c.

462. **salutantum**, alluding to the practice of calling on the great in the morning.

463. **inhiant**, stare in open-mouthed wonder. — **testudine**, see *Æn.* i. 505.

464. **inlusas**, fancifully wrought. — **Ephyreia**, Corinthian, from the ancient name of Corinth.

465. **Assyrio**, generally for the region of the Levant, whence came the purple.

466. **casia**, used as a spice for oil.

469. **Tempe**, put for any lovely valley.

473. **extrema**, i.e. she remained among them longest, see *Ecl.* iv. 6.

475. **me vero**, etc.: the thought here is that philosophy would charm him most, and to follow in the path of Lucretius; but, failing that, he would delight in rural pleasures.

477. **caelique, vias**, etc., cf. *Æn.* i. 742.

484. **praecordia**: it was in the heart that the mind was supposed to have its seat.

486. **O ubi**, etc., i.e. let me fly to them.

487. **Spercheos**, a river of Thessaly.

488. **Taygeta**, the great range above Sparta, famed for its grandeur and sung in poetry, as are also the other places mentioned.

490. **felix**: the reference is undoubtedly to Lucretius, though the expression is general.

491. **metus**, etc.: the aim of the Epicurean philosophy was to relieve men from fear and sorrow by showing that all events were produced by natural causes, and not by the action of the gods; and especially that the terrors of Hades were nought but fancies of men.

495. **populi**, i.e. conferred by the people. — **fascēs**, ambition in a republic. — **purpura**, i.e. ambition as of a courtier in a despotism.

496. **discordia**, doubtless as proceeding from ambition.

497. **Dacus**, i.e. the fear of war. The allusion is to inroads of the barbarians on the Danube.

498. **res Romanae**, i.e. cares of state. — **regna**, cares for foreign affairs.

501. **ferrea**, i.e. inexorable.

502. **tabularia**, the archives of state, where the **tabulae**, laws and contracts, were kept.

503. **solicitant**, in quest of fortune, as merchants or soldiers (**in ferrum**), or courtiers (**aulas**, etc.).

505. **hic excidit**, abl. of means.  
 507. **condit**, as a miser.  
 508. **stupet**, an imitation of the Greek *θαυμάζειν*, marvel with greedy desire. The thing desired here is the fame of the orator. — **plausus**: one of the rewards of ambition was applause in the theatre.  
 509. **enim**, emphasizing and asseverating the idea in **geminatus**.  
 511. **exalio**, here what is gained by the exchange, the more common construction.  
 515. **meritos**, *worthy of their reward*.  
 516. **quin**, etc., after **nec requies (est)**, equiv. to a verb of hindrance.  
 519. **Sicyonia baca**, the olive.  
 521. **ponit**, *sheds*.  
 522. **coquitur**, *mellows*.  
 523. **circum oscula**, *about his neck with kisses*.  
 530. **certamina**, *prize*, which thus becomes the signal for a contest.  
 534. **scilicet**, *no doubt*.  
 536. **Dictæi**: Jupiter was brought up in Crete.  
 537. **ante impla quam**, etc., cf. Ecl. iv.  
 541. **spatiis**, *in extent*, in one extent after another, cf. i. 513.

## BOOK III.

1. **Pales**, an ancient Italian divinity of flocks, usually conceived as female, as here, but often also as male.
2. **pastor**, Apollo, who fed the flocks of Admetus on the river Amphrysus in Thessaly. — **Lycaei**, the mountain in Arcadia, the favorite haunt of Pan, who is mentioned as the god of shepherds.
3. **tenuissent**, *might have detained*, i.e. "if I had sung them."
4. **Eurysthea**, as the imposer of the labors of Hercules, a theme often sung.
5. **Busiridis**, an Egyptian king who sacrificed strangers to the gods. Hercules was seized for that purpose, but escaped.
6. **Hylas**, see Ecl. vi. 43. — **Delos**, see Æn. iii. 73.
7. **Hippodame**, the daughter of Cénomaus, whom Pelops won as a bride in a chariot-race with her father. — **Pelops**: Tantalus, his father, served him up to the gods at a feast, and his shoulder, eaten by Ceres, was restored in ivory. The woes of the house of Pelops were always a favorite subject for Greek poetry.
9. **victor**, etc., cf. Ennius' Epitaph, quoted in Cic. de Senectute: —  
 Nemo me lacrimis decoret nec funera fletu  
 Faxit. Cur? Volito vivus per ora vivum.  
 — **volitare per ora**, *flit o'er the lips of men*, in fame.

10. **superst**, implying a future poem, which was never completed, but probably changed for the *Æneid*.

11. **Aonio**, see *Ecl.* vi. 65.

12. **primus referam**: in this passage the poet seems to have got beyond his depth in Pindaric song, so that the figure seems harsh and strained. Of course some kind of an allegory is indicated, which is to celebrate the triumphs of Augustus. It is perhaps fortunate that this temple never was built, but that we have the *Æneid* instead, a much more human composition. — **Idumaeas**, put for the East generally, to contrast with the scenes of Northern Italy, the poet's home. — **palmas**, simply for the victories of Augustus.

16. **mihi**, ethical dative, *in my song*, or *I will have*, &c.

17. **victor ego**: there is a great chariot-race, which is confounded with an intellectual race in a rather crude Pindaric figure.

19. **Alpheum**, the scene of the Olympic games. — **Molorchi**, the host of Hercules when he went to attack the Nemean lion, hence the allusion is to the Nemean games.

21. **ipse**, etc.: the poet is to be the high priest.

22. **iam nunc**, in imagination.

24. **scaena**, etc.: plays were always a part of such festivals. — **versis**: the side scenes were on prisms or pyramidal structures, which were turned round to change the scene.

25. **tollant**, to close the scene, which was done by raising (not lowering) the curtain. — **Britanni**, as the ornaments of the curtain (**in-texti**).

27. **Gangaridum**, a people of India, put for the conquest of the far East through the victories over Antony's Eastern troops. — **Quirini**, Augustus as a second Romulus.

29. **Nilum**, etc., the expedition to Egypt after the battle of Actium. — **columnas**, like the *columna rostrata*, with projecting beaks of ships, to commemorate the naval victories.

30. **urbes**: the general success of the Roman arms in the East seems to be all that is referred to. — **Niphaten**, a mountain of Armenia, put for the conquest of that country, but whether the expedition of B.C. 20 is meant is very uncertain.

31. **Parthum**, see *Æn.* xi. 653 and note. Augustus' success against the Parthians was not exactly military, though it was in consequence of his other military successes.

32. **duo, bis**: victories over the Morini and Dalmatians would fit these words, but the allusion is not definite enough to make sure.

33. **utroque**, the ocean and the Adriatic.

35. **proles**, etc., the ancestral glories of the house are to be celebrated also.

36. **auctor**: the walls of Troy were fabled to have been built by Apollo for Laomedon.

37. **invidia**, etc.: there is to be a representation of the punishment of the wicked in the world below, see *Æn.* vi. 582 *et seq.*, which passage probably contains the poet's materials otherwise worked up.

39. **non exsuperabile, uncontrollable.**

40. **interea**, i.e. till the time comes for the work.

41. **intactos, untouched by poet's hand.**—**Maecenas**, cf. ii. 39, &c.

43. **Cithaeron**, simply as woodland, not with reference to the worship of Bacchus.

44. **Taygeti**, famous for hunting, cf. ii. 488.

45. **adsensu, the answering echo.**

48. **Tithoni**, the husband of Aurora, who enjoyed the gift of immortality. He became a stock example of a long life, and hence is used here.

52. **turpe, ugly.**

53. **crurum**, see § 260, *c*; G. 418; H. 434 N.<sup>4</sup>

56. **displceat**, apodosis of "if he should have," &c.; probably some writers disapprove of the characteristics mentioned.—**maculis et albo**, the common hendiadys.

57. **iuga**: in Italy cows also are used for draught cattle.—**detractans**, etc., i.e. a little viciousness in action and appearance is no objection.

60. **Lucinam, breeding.**—**iustos hymenaeos, regular mating.**

62. **cetera (aetas), their other years.**

65. **prolem, generation.**

66. **optima**: the subject being a dry one at best, every bit of patch-work is seized upon to give a human interest.

70. **enim, then**, its asseverating force passing over into an illative one.—**amissa requiras, you regret the loss.**

71. **ante, betimes.**

73. **quos**: supply **els** with **impende.**

74. **a teneris, from their earliest years.**

75. **continuo, at once**, i.e. without training.

76. **mollia, daintily.**

77. **primus, early**, in the same sense as **continuo** in the preceding verse.

80. **argutum, slender.**

81. **luxuriat, grows full.**—**animosum, spirited**, the action of the head and neck showing itself in the chest.

85. **ignem**: the snorting of the horse from his red nostrils is conceived as breathing fire, a poetic idea which passed into a myth in respect to many fabulous creatures; see *Æn.* viii. 620.

87. **duplex**, a wide, flat spine, so that there seems to be a channel in the middle.

89. **Amyclael**, of Amyclæ, the city of Laconia where Castor and Pollux lived. — **Pollucis**: this hero was famous for boxing, as his brother was for horsemanship, but their functions are often interchanged.

91. **Martis**, see Il. xv. 119. — **Achilli**, see Il. xvi. 148.

93. **Saturnus**, see Classical Dictionary.

95. **hunc quoque**, etc., i.e. even the choicest must only be used in the vigor of his youth.

97. **frigidus in Venerem**, *slow for breeding*.

98. **ingratum**, *useless*.

100. **ergo**: resuming the general ideas of the selection and the limit of age.

101. **hinc, then**, next to that. — **artis, qualities, points**. — **prolem parentum**, i.e. the qualities of the race generally.

102. **quis cuique**, etc., their victories and defeats in the race; but the expression is intensified by making it a matter of interest to the horses themselves, and at the same time the spirit of the horse is referred to, upon which he enlarges farther in the following.

105. **exsultantia**, etc.: the use of **haurit** seems like that of **ensis haurit** and the like, in which the word becomes equal to *pierces*.

108. **iamque humiles**, etc.: from the speed of the horses the chariot seems to bound through the air, only touching the earth at intervals.

111. **umescunt**, i.e. the drivers.

113. **Erichthonius**, a king of Athens.

115. **Pelethronii**, cf. *Pelethronium*, a region of Pelion.

117. **gressus**, etc., a gait like the caracole, in which all four feet are brought to the ground close together.

118. **uterque**, i.e. of riding and driving.

120. **quamvis**, etc.: the horse must be young, no matter how excellent in other respects.

121. **Epirum, Mycenæ**, regions famous for horses.

122. **Neptuni**, cf. i. 12.

128. **referant**, *bear the marks of*.

129. **armenta**, i.e. the females.

130. **primos**, as adverb.

132. **quatunt**, *tire*.

133. **cum . . . inanes**, i.e. in the autumn.



135. **usus**, *activity*.  
 137. **raplat**: the subject is **usus**.  
 141. **sit passus**, *would allow*, &c., an apodosis.  
 145. **procubet**, *lie along the sword*.  
 147. **plurimus**, *many a creature*.  
 148. **vertere**, i.e. merely *give it a different name*.  
 151. **Tanagri**, a river of Lucania, a region famous for its pastures.  
 152. **exercuit**, *vented*.  
 153. **Inachiae**, i.e. Io, daughter of Inachus, beloved by Jupiter, and changed into a heifer.  
 158. **notas**, *marks* of ownership.  
 159. **submittere**, *rear*, cf. Ecl. i. 46.  
 161. **horrentem**, *proleptic*.  
 162. **cetera**, except the calves, which are kept at home.  
 163. **ad studium**, *for pleasure*, cf. **temo**, v. 173.  
 167. **libera**, *untamed*.  
 168. **e torquibus**, i.e. by these with the collars.  
 170. **inanes**, without load, hence **summo**, etc.  
 172. **faginus**, of the farm wagon.  
 173. **temo**, of the chariot.  
 179. **studium**, *your fancy*.  
 180. **Alpea**, cf. v. 19.  
 182. **labor**, *lesson*.  
 186. **plausae**, *patted*.  
 189. **etiam**, *still* (*et iam*).  
 191. **gyrum**, of the circle of a track.  
 192. **compositis**, of an *artificial gait*. — **alterna**, as in a trot.  
 194. **vocet**, *challenge*.  
 195. **summa**, cf. **summo**, v. 171.  
 197. **differt**, *scatters abroad*.  
 200. **urgent**, supply *se*.  
 201. **ille**, i.e. **Aquilo**.  
 202. **hinc**, etc., *then* he is to be regularly trained in the long course.  
 204. **Belgica**: the **essedum** was a Gallic war-chariot. — **molli**, *yielding*.  
 206. **domandum**, see § 300; G. 433; H. 542, iii.  
 210. **caeci**, *secret*, not showing itself, but working in the system.  
 218. **amantis**, *rivals*.  
 219. **Sila**, a woody mountain among the Bruttii.  
 220. **alternantes**, *contending*.  
 230. **instrato**, may be either *strown* or *unstrown*, of which the former is more probable.

232. *irasci*, cf. *Æn.* xii. 104.

236. *signa movet*, *he advances*.

237. *fluctus*, etc.: the point of the comparison is the gradual coming from afar and the final shock.

249. *male erratur*, '*tis ill wandering*.

251. *notas odor*, etc.: by a poetic perversion, the odor is said to bring the air, of which it is a quality.

255. *Sabellæus*: the wilds of the Sabine mountains were the haunts of the boar.

257. *hinc atque illinc*, etc.: the animal's scratching himself is treated as a process to harden himself.

259. *nempe*, etc., *ah, he*, &c.; the allusion is to Hero and Leander.

263. *super*, *besides*.

267. *mentem*, *the disposition*. — *Glauci*, a son of Sisyphus, who kept horses at Potniæ, a part of Bœotia. His horses became frenzied and devoured him.

269. *Gargara*, a region of Mt. Ida, see i. 103. — *Ascanium*, a river of Bithynia.

271. *avidis*, *inflamed with desire*. — *subdita*, *is kindled*.

275. *gravidæ*, an old superstition.

277. *non*, etc.: the only direction not negated is the West, which of course is meant.

285. *amore*, *love of the subject*.

287. *agitare*, *to pursue* (the theme of).

290. *hunc*, i.e. of poetical treatment.

291. *deserta*, the emphatic word, cf. next verse.

292. *priorum*, *of earlier bards*.

293. *mollis*: the epithet indicates figuratively the gentle nature of the subject. — *devertitur*, *descends*, Castalia being at the bottom of a kind of ravine or cleft in the rock at the foot of Parnassus.

294. *nunc*, i.e. having finished the herds of Apollo. — *sonandum*, i.e. *you*, referring to Pales.

295. *edico*, *I ordain that*, &c., a formal word. — *mollibus*, *comfortable*, *easy*.

298. *subter*, *adverb*.

299. *molle*, *tender*: such uses of the same words in close proximity with a totally different sense are almost characteristic of Virgil. — *turpis*, *disfiguring*.

300. *hinc digressus*, *next in order*.

303. *cum olim*, *when, as comes in time*.

304. *Aquarius*, the sun is in this constellation in January.

305. *haec*, the older form for *hae*, which later lost the *ce*.

306. **magno**, abl. of price with **mutentur**.  
 307. **rubores**, Greek acc. with **incoquere**.  
 309. **quam magis, magis** = **quo magis, eo magis**.  
 312. **Cinyphil**, of the *Cinyps*, a river of Libya.  
 313. **castrorum**, i.e. for tents made of goats' hair.  
 314. **silvas**, i.e. they live chiefly by browsing.  
 319. **mortalis**, human.  
 320. **laetus**, *generously*, a transferred adjective from the common use for "fertile."  
 323. **utrumque**, goats and sheep.  
 334. **accubet**: strictly, the shade lies, but the action is transferred to the grove.  
 335. **tenuis**, *liquid*, as not thick and solid.  
 338. **alcyonem**, a kind of cognate acc., the bird being put for its note.  
 339. **tibi**, ethical dative, referring to Pales. — **Libyae**, referred to simply as presenting a different mode of sheep-rearing.  
 341. **ex ordine**, *in succession*.  
 343. **hospitils**, *shelter*, i.e. there are no towns in these wide tracts.  
 344. **larem**, *his hearth*, as the Lar is closely connected with the household fire.  
 345. **Amyclaeum**: the ancient town of Amyclæ, near Sparta, was, like the latter city, famous for its dogs.  
 347. **inusto**, *enormous* or *excessive*, just as we say "outrageous," meaning only a high degree, without any moral idea being present.  
 348. **expectatum**, a rare use of the participle analogous to the use of the abl. of participles as adverbs.  
 349. **at non**, *but not so*, as in Africa.  
 351. **redit**, *withdraws, recedes*, of the extreme northern position of the mountains.  
 355. **adsurgit**, i.e. **gelu**.  
 359. **rubro**, from the colors of sunset.  
 362. **illa**, *the wave*, producing the same effect as we often do by repetition.  
 376. **secura sub alta . . . otia . . . terra**: notice the favorite interlocked order of the words.  
 380. **fermento**, i.e. the beer of the northern nations.  
 381. **talis**, *in such plight*. — **Septem . . . trioni**, the so-called tmesis, by which it was supposed any word could be separated into its component parts. In fact, the separated propositions in Homer, from which the idea came, are still adverbs, and used separately, like any other adverb; but

afterward, when the words became more closely connected, this was supposed to be an admissible poetic license, and was used as such, like the present case.

382. *Riphaeo*, cf. i. 240.

388. *lingua*: a speck of black may be propagated farther, and appear in the offspring in any part of the body.

392. *Pan*: this amour of Diana does not belong to the common mythology, but is picked up from some obscure source to serve the poet's turn.

397. *occultum*, *slight*, barely noticeable as salt, but giving a flavor.

398. *excretos*, *immediately when yeaned*.

402. *calathis*, in a soft state, as curd. They can still be seen in Greece carried along the road, dripping as they go.

408. *Hiberos*, *Spaniards*, who of course could not be known in Italy, but Virgil probably finds the expression in some of his sources.

409. *saepe etiam*, etc., a farther advantage of dogs.

416. *mala tactu*, *poisoning by his touch*.

420. *fovīt humum*, *loves the ground*; a connection seems to be indicated between *foveo* and *fovea*.

425. *ille*, *a. — malus*, *venomous*.

431. *improbis*, *insatiable*, perhaps properly *the rascal*.

434. *exterritus*, *crazed*.

436. *dorso nemoris*, *woody ridge*.

441. *turpis*, *unseemly*, *disfiguring*.

443. *inlautus*, cf. i. 272.

447. *missus*, *sent adrift*.

456. *melliora*, *improvement*.

461. *Bisaltae*, a tribe of Thrace.

464. *quam . . . videris*, *when you see one*.

469. *incantum*, *unwitting*.

470. *tam creber*, *in so frequent blasts*.

472. *aestiva*, *supply castra*, the summer folds where the flocks are tended, away on the mountains.

474. *tum*, referring to the time of *siquis*, etc., i.e. the effects of such an epidemic may be seen in these countries in the deserted sheep-walks.

478. *hic*, *here*, in Italy. The poet's description is suggested by Lucretius' plague at Athens. A special plague is evidently referred to.

490. *fibris*, *the filaments*, or part of the inner organs which were used in divination.

493. *summa*, *slightly*, only the top.

498. *infelix studiorum*, *unsuccessful in the race he loves*.

499. *fontis*, acc. after *avertitur*, which, however, is not elsewhere deponent.

500. *incertus*, *irregular*. — *ibidem*, *about the temples*, the same place as the ears.

501. *et ille quidem*, *and that too*.

506. *gravis*, supply *spiritus*.

511. *refecti*, *revived*, in a paroxysm of madness.

513. *di*, supply *dunt*, a parenthetical expression of horror, a prayer to avert the omen.

521. *movere animum*, *excite their pleasure*.

525. *quid labor*, etc., as if their valuable services to mankind ought to have saved them.

526. *atqui*, etc., *and yet*, "they had indulged in no excesses to bring on such ills."

532. *uris*, the wild buffalo.

533. *imparibus*, *ill-matched*.

544. *latebris*, where one would think he would be safe.

546. *et illae*, *and they too*.

549. *quaesitae*, *far-fetched*.

550. *Chiron*, son of Philyra and Saturn. — *Melampus*, from Amythaon, a famous physician and herbalist, as was also Chiron.

563. *temptaret*, i.e. if anybody tried to wear clothing made of the wool, the contagion affected the wearer also.

565. *sequebatur*, *came out along*.

#### BOOK IV.

1. *aëri*, cf. *Ecl.* iv. 30, and note.

5. *studia*, *parties*, alluding to the rival queens and popular movements described in *v.* 68. — *populos*, *contending peoples*, referring to the same thing.

6. *tenui*, inasmuch as the bees are only little insects. — *labor*, the toil of composition. — *siquem*, *when . . . one*.

7. *laeva*, *unpropitious*; according to the Roman augury (cf. *Æn.* ii. 693, and note), this might be *favoring*, but it seems on the whole better to take it in the opposite sense. There may be in it a suggestion of unfavorable circumstances or a modest doubt of the poet's power.

14. *stabulis*, *pastures*, not the hive itself, but the garden or feeding-ground around.

15. *Procne*, cf. *Ecl.* vi. 78.

16. *volantis*, cf. *volitans*, iii. 147.

17. **immitibus**, *greedy*, only cruel as eating the insects.
20. **vestibulum**, *entrance*.
21. **reges**, *queens*, for the ancients apparently did not understand the true relation of the apparent ruler to the subjects.
22. **suo**, *favoring*.
23. **calori**, cf. Ecl. viii. 88 and note.
35. **angustos**, to keep out the heat and cold; cf. the following.
39. **oras**, cracks at the edges, joints.
41. **lentius**, *more tenacious*.
42. **saepe etiam**, etc., a still greater effort to secure an even temperature, used by the so-called "bumble-bee."
45. **tamen**: notwithstanding that they take care of it themselves, you must also add your care.
50. **vocisque**, etc., *the returning echo of the voice resounds*.
55. **hinc**, *from this source*.
56. **fovent**, *nurture*.
59. **suspexeris**, *you, looking up, behold them*.
64. **ignobile**, as insignificant.
65. **Matris**, because the cymbal was used in the worship of Cybele.
68. **sin autem**, etc.: this is to be determined by the observation recommended in **contemplator**. In both cases the bees go forth in numbers, but the difference is described below.
69. **bello**, dative.
75. **praetoria**: the image of a battle is kept up.
82. **ipsi**, i.e. the queens.
84. **cedere**, infinitive after **obnixi**.
85. **subegit**, a rare construction in Latin, but the regular one in English.
89. **prodigus**, *too many*, but in Latin only spoken of the superfluous one.
90. **vacua**, i.e. of the other.
96. **ceu**, etc., i.e. one kind look like dusty spittle.
99. **paribus**, *regular*.
100. **hinc**, *from these*.
102. **domitura**, because the ancients mixed wine and honey for a drink.
103. **at cum incerta**, etc., opposed to the regular outcoming before mentioned.
107. **eripe**, *pluck out*.
108. **vellere signa**, *sally forth*, the regular word for moving from camp.

110. **custos, Priapus**, a grotesque divinity, whose worship came from Lampsacus on the Hellespont.

112. **ipse**, etc., i.e. let the owner make a garden for them with care.

117. **ni traham**, *were I not taking in*.

119. **canerem**: the construction changes to the contrary to fact, to which the other is really felt to be equivalent. — **biferi**: Pæstum was famous for its *twice-blooming* roses.

122. **cucumis**, a cucumber different from ours.

123. **tacuissem**, *should I have left unsung*. — **vimen**, *stalk*, but twisting so as to be called osier-like.

125. **Oebalæ**, Tarentum, so called because Oëbalus was a king of the Lacedæmonians, by whom it was settled.

127. **Corycium**, of Corycus, a town of Cilicia, elsewhere famed for its gardens. Some Cilicians were settled in Southern Italy by Pompey when he suppressed the pirates. — **relict**, *abandoned*, untilled.

128. **iuuencis**, for the bullocks, i.e. *for the plough*.

130. **rarum**, *a few*.

131. **premens**, *planting*; cf. ii. 346.

134. **carpere**, hist. infinitive.

137. **tondebat**, *ā* retained long from an earlier quantity.

142. **quotque**, etc., i.e. every blossom had its fruit. — **pomis**, cf. the different construction in i. 187.

144. **seras**, *full grown*, an indication of skill; cf. the following verses.

147. **spatilis iniquis**, *by my hampering bounds*.

149. **naturas**, *natural habits*.

150. **pro qua mercede**, *the reward for which*, i.e. the nature given was in payment for the service rendered by the bees.

151. **Curetum**, see note to *Æn.* iii. 131. — **secutæ**, cf. *v.* 65.

152. **Dictæo**, cf. *Ecl.* vi. 56. The bees were fabled to have fed Jove in his babyhood in Crete.

154. **magnis** = *venerable*, great as having authority to control the affairs of state.

158. **victu**, dative. — **foedere pacto**, *under fixed rules*.

160. **Narcissi lacrimam**, *nectar, the tears of Narcissus*, who was changed into the flower that bears his name.

161. **fundamina**, i.e. the so-called bee-glue, here conceived as the foundation of the rising tiers.

165. **sorti**, ablative.

167. For this and the two following verses, cf. *Æn.* i. 434-6, where they are repeated.

170. **Cyclopes**, cf. *Æn.* viii. 418. The point of the comparison is in the organized division of labor.

177. **Cecropias**, because the Attic honey was celebrated.

178. **munere**, abl. of respect.

181. **crura**: as is well known, the bees carry their pollen in a cavity on the thighs.

183. **ferrugineos**, cf. i. 467, *Æn.* ix. 582.

187. **corpora curant**, cf. *Æn.* ix. 157.

188. **mussant**, cf. *Æn.* xi. 454 and 345.

190. **suus**, *welcome*.

195. **saburram**, i.e. for ball

197. **illum**, i.e. the following.

200. **ipsae**: the function of the drones was not understood by the ancients.

202. **sufficiunt**, *supply anew*.

210. **regem**, etc., i.e. not the most absolute monarchs of the East are so obeyed as the queen of the bees.

213. **fidem**, *their allegiance* to the State. Probably this is not true, but the bees hatch out and nurture another queen, as the workers are only sterile females.

219. **quidam**: originally the Pythagoreans, and afterwards the Platonists, and especially the Stoics, in opposition to the Epicurean doctrine; cf. i. 415; cf. also *Æn.* vi. 724.

221. **deum**, *a divine mind*, which was identical with the æther, whence **aetherios**. In a slightly different sense the doctrine is held, "*deus est anima brutorum*."

224. **arcessere**, *draws*.

227. **sideris**: because the æther (see note above) was also supposed to feed the stars which were composed of it. — **numerus**, *the company*.

229. **relines**, *open*; cf. *vv.* 38 et seq. — **haustu**, i.e. rinse the mouth with a draught of water. The whole is to avoid offending the sense of smell, which is very acute in insects.

230. **manu**, *ablative*.

232. **Taygete**, one of the Pleiades, at whose morning rising in May, and setting in November, the honey was taken up (cf. i. 221).

233. **Oceani amnis**, *the streams of Ocean*, a Homeric conception; cf. *Od.* xi. 639.

234. **piscis**: the setting of the Pleiades follows very soon after the rising of the Fish.

236. **illis**, etc., resuming the method of gathering, after the parenthetic statement of the time.

237. **morsibus**, *their stings*.

238. **animas**, from a notion that the loss of the sting kills many insects.



239. *sin*, etc., opposed to *v.* 228; in this case the greater part of the honey should be left, and only sanitary measures taken, instead of destroying the hive.

241. *at*, cf. *Æn.* i. 543.

242. *nam*, introducing the reason for the sanitary measures. — *ignotus*, *unnoticed*.

243. *congesta*, i.e. in the vacant cells.

246. *invisa*: see the fable of Arachne changed to a spider.

248. *quo magis*, etc.: the gist of this passage is that, though some honey must be left as intimated in the preceding, yet not too much, for the bees are stimulated by the loss.

250. *floribus*, i.e. with wax made *from the flowers*.

259. *contracto*, *pinched up*, properly of the bees themselves.

265. *ultra*, *thus taking pains to*, &c., i.e. beyond what they ordinarily do of themselves.

268. *pinguia*, *rich*, being boiled down till it is strong, hence *igni multo*.

271. *amello*, see § 231, *b.*; G. 322; H. 387, N.<sup>1</sup>

274. *aureus ipse*, the centre of the flower, with ray flowers of purple.

278. *Mellae*, a river near Mantua.

279. *odorato*, proleptic, but the same figure is common enough in English to admit a literal translation.

283. *Arcadii*: Aristæus, who is here referred to, was a herdsman, and hence called Arcadian; see *v.* 317, and i. 14.

285. *insincerus*, *corrupted*: the whole notion is of course derived from the fact that so many insects lay their eggs in decaying meat. — *altius*, *farther back*.

287. *Pellæi* = *Macedonian*, from Pella, a town of Macedonia. The name is given to anything Egyptian on account of the relation of Egypt to Macedonia by conquest.

289. *pectis*, as was the custom of the Egyptians.

290. *quaque*, etc., i.e. near the frontier, exposed to the inroads of the Persians.

293. *ab Indis*: in the uncertainty of geography the Nile was supposed to rise in India.

294. *iacit*, *founds*; the regular word for laying foundations, from throwing them into trenches or into the sea.

298. *a ventis*, *to the four winds*. — *obliqua luce*, *set obliquely*.

302. *integram*, *unbroken*.

309. *aestuat*, *is heated*.

310. *pedum*, with *trunca*, as with words of possession and their opposites.

319. **amnis**, the Peneus, in the Vale of Tempe.
321. **Cyrene**, represented as a nymph of the River Peneus.
323. **Thymbraeus**, cf. *Æn.* iii. 85.
326. **hunc**, etc., opposed to **cælum**.
328. **te matre relinquo**, *I lose, though you (a goddess) are my mother.*
329. **quin age**, etc., i.e. "complete your work," a cry of despair.
334. **Milesia**, cf. iii. 306.
335. **hyall**, *glass-green.*
336. **Drymo**, etc., cf. *Il.* xviii. 37.
342. **auro**, etc., i.e. with skins and a golden belt.
343. **atque Ephy|rē at|que Opis et|.**
344. **sagittis**: Arethusa was fabled to have been once a huntress.
345. **curam**, *pains*, to guard his wife; the reference is to the amour of Mars and Venus, the wife of Vulcan. In like manner the story is told in *Od.* viii. 266, &c.; cf. also i. 293.
347. **Chao**: according to one cosmogony, Chaos and Caligo produced Nox, Dies, and other primeval divinities.
349. **devolvunt**, *reel off.*
354. **tibi**, ethical dative, *look upon, then, &c.*
355. **genitoris**, merely as a term of respect.
358. **fas**, because he was divine by one parent.
361. **curvata**, etc., i.e. the river curved over him in a wave and made an arched passage; cf. *Od.* xi. 243.
363. **umida regna**, *watery realms.*
366. **omnia**, etc.: the poet conceives the interior of the earth as hollow and containing the home of all the rivers.
371. **gemina**, etc., a common representation of rivers.
373. **purpureum**, *dark blue*, translated from the Greek πορφύρεον.
374. **pumice**, i.e. with hanging stone, as generally in grottoes.
378. **reponunt**, see iii. 527.
379. **Panchæis**, i.e. burning frankincense.
382. **Oceanum patrem rerum**, an ancient poetical view of the universe.
383. **centum**, *a thousand*, used indefinitely.
384. **Vestam**, *the flame, or hearth.*
387. **est**: in like manner the god is caught by Menelaus in *Od.* iv. 431 — **Carpathio**, from the island of Carpathos, off the coast of Egypt.
388. **caeruleus**, as a sea-divinity; cf. *Æn.* viii. 64.
389. **metitur**, *traverses.*
390. **Emathiae, Pallenae**, in Macedonia.

393. *quae sint*, etc., cf. § 334, c; G. 470; H. 529, ii. 2.
400. *circum*, upon.
406. *eludent*, i.e. the god in the various forms.
414. *videris*, i.e. until he comes back to his original form.
416. *corpus perduxit*, cf. § 225, d; G. 348; H. 384, ii. 2.
418. *habilis*, ready.
424. *resistit*, stands aside.
427. *hauserat*, had passed, as if he consumed his course as fast as he went over it.
432. *diversae*, in their places; a kind of predicate.
437. *culus . . . quoniam facultas*, and now that the power over him, &c.
440. *occupat*, hastens to bind him.
441. *miracula rerum*, marvellous forms.
445. *nam quis = quisnam*. — *confidentissime*, most shameless.
446. *hinc*, of me.
447. *est fallere*, a Greek construction. — *te*, object of *fallere* (escape your notice).
449. *hinc*, here, according to the English idiom.
450. *vi*, effort, of his mind to do an act which he is unwilling to do.
453. *non te*, etc., not without the wrath of a divinity are you persecuted.
454. *magna commissa*, a great offence committed.
455. *ni fata resistant*, protasis of *suscitat*, the action of which is already begun, but further action is implied, of which the clause with *ni* is the protasis. — *haudquaquam*, etc., by no means deserved, as the crime was not Aristæus' fault.
457. *te fugerit*: the construction approaches the use of *dum*, provided; "bent only on flying," &c.
460. *aequalis*, attendant; properly, of equal age.
463. *Actias*, of Attica, whence she was carried off by Boreas, for which wind her name here stands.
465. *te*, a kind of indirect quotation.
467. *Taenarias*, of *Tanarum*, where was supposed to be an entrance to the world below.
470. *nescia*, knowing nought of, &c.
475. *defuncta vita*, done with life.
480. *alligat*, winds its bonds.
484. *vento*, by the wind, ceasing to blow.
491. *victus animi* (§ 218, c, R.; G. 374, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 399, iii. 1, foot note), vanquished by desire.

498. **non**, *no longer*.  
500. **diversa**, *afar*.  
504. **quid faceret**, an indirect quotation of **quid faciam**.  
520. **Ciconum**, a nation of Thrace. — **munere**, *tribute* to Eurydice.  
523. **tum quoque**, *even then*, though torn in pieces.  
528. **haec**, *thus*.  
529. **sub vertice**, *under the whirling eddy*.  
530. **ultro**, *first*.  
535. **facilis**, *easy*, to be propitiated.  
545. **inferias**, in apposition with **papavera**.  
546. **nigram**, cf. *Æn.* v. 97.  
548. **facessit**, *hasten to perform*.  
551. **intacta**, *untamed*.  
559. **uvam**, *grape-like swarms*.  
560. **canebam**, epistolary imperfect as in letters, in view of the time when they should be read.  
562. **Euphraten**, cf. ii. 171.  
563. **per populos**, as the object of Augustus' journey to the East was to regulate the government there.  
564. **Parthenope**, *the city of Parthenope*, Naples, where the Siren was buried. — **otl**, opposed to civil or military service.  
565. **carmina**: alluding of course to the Eclogues, which are trifling songs, hence **lusi**.











